INTERNATIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF DISEASES

MANUAL
OF THE INTERNATIONAL STATISTICAL CLASSIFICATION
OF DISEASES, INJURIES, AND CAUSES OF DEATH

Based on the Recommendations of the Eighth Revision Conference, 1965, and Adopted by the Nineteenth World Health Assembly

Volume 1

WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION
GENEVA
1967
Volume 1 Introduction

List of Three-digit Categories
Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories
Medical Certification and Rules for Classification
Special Lists for Tabulation
Definitions and Recommendations
Regulations

Volume 2 Alphabetical Index
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

**Introduction**

General Principles .................................................. vii
Historical Review .................................................... ix
Preparations for the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases .......................... xiii
Report of the International Conference for the Eighth Revision ......................................................... xix
Adoption of the Eighth Revision and Amendment of the Nomenclature Regulations .......................... xxx
Manual of the Eighth Revision .......................................... xxxii
References ........................................................................ xxxii

List of Three-digit Categories ........................................ 1

Tabular List of Inclusions and Four-digit Subcategories .... 41

I. Infective and Parasitic Diseases ................................. 43
II. Neoplasms .......................................................... 85
III. Endocrine, Nutritional, and Metabolic Diseases .......... 121
IV. Diseases of the Blood and Blood-forming Organs ........ 135
V. Mental Disorders .................................................. 141
VI. Diseases of the Nervous System and Sense Organs .... 157
VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System ......................... 173
VIII. Diseases of the Respiratory System ....................... 189
IX. Diseases of the Digestive System ............................ 201
X. Diseases of the Genito-urinary System ..................... 223
XI. Complications of Pregnancy, Childbirth, and the Puerperium ...................................................... 239
XII. Diseases of the Skin and Subcutaneous Tissue ........ 249
XIII. Diseases of the Musculoskeletal System and Connective Tissue .............................................. 261
XIV. Congenital Anomalies ........................................... 271
XV. Certain Causes of Perinatal Morbidity and Mortality . 291
XVI. Symptoms and Ill-defined Conditions ..................... 303
XVII. Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence ...................... 313
| EXVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (External Cause) | 313 |
| NXVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings, and Violence (Nature of Injury) | 363 |
| Supplementary Classifications | 401 |
| Classification of Industrial Accidents According to Agency | 407 |
| Medical Certification and Rules for Classification | 413 |
| Special Tabulation Lists | 437 |
| List A. List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality | 439 |
| List B. List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality | 445 |
| List C. List of 70 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity | 447 |
| List D. List of 300 Causes for Tabulation of Hospital Morbidity | 451 |
| List P. List of 100 Causes for Tabulation of Perinatal Morbidity and Mortality | 463 |
| Definitions and Recommendations | 467 |
| Regulations | 473 |
INTRODUCTION
INTRODUCTION

General Principles

Classification is fundamental to the quantitative study of any phenomenon. It is recognized as the basis of all scientific generalization and is therefore an essential element in statistical methodology. Uniform definitions and uniform systems of classification are prerequisites in the advancement of scientific knowledge. In the study of illness and death, therefore, a standard classification of disease and injury for statistical purposes is essential.

There are many approaches to the classification of disease. The anatomist, for example, may desire a classification based on the part of the body affected. The pathologist, on the other hand, is primarily interested in the nature of the disease process. The clinician must consider disease from these two angles, but needs further knowledge of etiology. In other words, there are many axes of classification and the particular axis selected will be determined by the interests of the investigator. A statistical classification of disease and injury will depend, therefore, upon the use to be made of the statistics to be compiled.

The purpose of a statistical classification is often confused with that of a nomenclature. Basically a medical nomenclature is a list or catalogue of approved terms for describing and recording clinical and pathological observations. To serve its full function, it should be extensive, so that any pathological condition can be accurately recorded. As medical science advances, a nomenclature must expand to include new terms necessary to record new observations. Any morbid condition that can be specifically described will need a specific designation in a nomenclature.

This complete specificity of a nomenclature prevents it from serving satisfactorily as a statistical classification. When one speaks of statistics, it is at once inferred that the interest is in a group of cases and not in individual occurrences. The purpose of a statistical compilation of disease data is primarily to furnish quantitative data that will answer questions about groups of cases.

This distinction between a statistical classification and a nomenclature has always been clear to medical statisticians. The aims of statistical classification of disease cannot be better summarized than in the following paragraphs written by William Farr 1 a century ago:

"The causes of death were tabulated in the early Bills of Mortality (Tables mortuaires) alphabetically; and this course has the advantage of not raising any of those nice questions in which it is vain to expect physicians and statisticians to agree..."
unanimously. But statistics is eminently a science of classification; and it is evident, on
glancing at the subject cursorily, that any classification that brings together in groups
diseases that have considerable affinity, or that are liable to be confounded with each
other, is likely to facilitate the deduction of general principles.

"Classification is a method of generalization. Several classifications may, therefore,
be used with advantage; and the physician, the pathologist, or the jurist, each from his
own point of view, may legitimately classify the diseases and the causes of death in the
way that he thinks best adapted to facilitate his inquiries, and to yield general results.

"The medical practitioner may found his main divisions of diseases on their treat­
ment as medical or surgical; the pathologist, on the nature of the morbid action or
product; the anatomist or the physiologist on the tissues and organs involved; the
medical jurist, on the suddenness or the slowness of the death; and all these points well
deserve attention in a statistical classification...

...In the eyes of national statists the most important elements are, however, brought
into account in the ancient subdivision of diseases into plagues, or epidemics and
endemics, into diseases of common occurrence (sporadic diseases), which may be
conveniently divided into three classes, and into injuries, the immediate results of vio­

cence or of external causes."

A statistical classification of disease must be confined to a limited
number of categories which will encompass the entire range of morbid
conditions. The categories should be chosen so that they will facilitate the
statistical study of disease phenomena. A specific disease entity should
have a separate title in the classification only when its separation is
warranted because the frequency of its occurrence, or its importance as a
morbid condition, justifies its isolation as a separate category. On the
other hand, many titles in the classification will refer to groups of separate
but usually related morbid conditions. Every disease or morbid condition,
however, must have a definite and appropriate place as an inclusion in one
of the categories of the statistical classification. A few items of the
statistical list will be residual titles for other and miscellaneous conditions
which cannot be classified under the more specific titles. These miscel­
aneous categories should be kept to a minimum.

Before a statistical classification can be put into actual use, it is
necessary that a decision be reached as to the inclusions for each category.
These terms should be arranged as a tabular list under each title, and an
alphabetical index should be prepared. If medical nomenclature were
uniform and standard, such a task would be simple and quite direct.
Actually the doctors who practise and who will be making entries in
medical records or writing medical certificates of death were educated at
different medical schools and over a period of more than fifty years. As a
result, the medical entries on sickness records, hospital records, and death
certificates are certain to be of mixed terminology which cannot be
modernized or standardized by the wave of any magician’s wand. All
these terms, good and bad, must be provided for as inclusions in a
statistical classification.
The construction of a practical scheme of classification of disease and injury for general statistical use involves various compromises. Efforts to provide a statistical classification upon a strictly logical arrangement of morbid conditions have failed in the past. The various titles will represent a series of necessary compromises between classifications based on etiology, anatomical site, age, and circumstance of onset, as well as the quality of information available on medical reports. Adjustments must also be made to meet the varied requirements of vital statistics offices, hospitals of different types, medical services of the armed forces, social insurance organizations, sickness surveys, and numerous other agencies. While no single classification will fit the specialized needs for all these purposes, it should provide a common basis of classification for general statistical use.

Historical Review

Early history

Sir George H. Knibbs, the eminent Australian statistician, credited François Bossier de Lacroix (1706-1777), better known as Sauvages, with the first attempt to classify diseases systematically. Sauvages' comprehensive treatise was published under the title Nosologia Methodica. A contemporary of Sauvages was the great methodologist Linnaeus (1707-1778), one of whose treatises was entitled Genera Morborum. At the beginning of the 19th century, the classification of disease in most general use was one by William Cullen (1710-1790), of Edinburgh, which was published in 1785 under the title Synopsis Nosologia Methodica.

The statistical study of disease, however, began for all practical purposes with the work of John Graunt on the London Bills of Mortality a century earlier. The kind of classification which this pioneer had at his disposal is exemplified by his attempt to estimate the proportion of liveborn children who died before reaching the age of six years, no records of age at death being then available. He took all deaths classified as thrush, convulsions, rickets, teeth and worms, abortives, chrysomes, infants, livergrown, and overlaid and added to them half the deaths classified as smallpox, swine pox, measles, and worms without convulsions. Despite the crudity of this classification his estimate of a 36 per cent mortality before the age of six years appears from later evidence to have been a good one. While three centuries have contributed something to the scientific accuracy of disease classification, there are many who doubt the usefulness of attempts to compile statistics of disease, or even causes of death, because of the difficulties of classification. To these, one can quote Professor Major Greenwood: "The scientific purist, who will wait for
medical statistics until they are nosologically exact, is no wiser than Horace’s rustic waiting for the river to flow away.”

Fortunately for the progress of preventive medicine, the General Register Office of England and Wales, at its inception in 1837, found in William Farr (1807-1883)—its first medical statistician—a man who not only made the best possible use of the imperfect classifications of disease available at the time, but laboured to secure better classification and international uniformity in their use.

Farr found the classification of Cullen in use in the public services of his day. It had not been revised so as to embody the advances of medical science, nor was it deemed by him to be satisfactory for statistical purposes. In the first Annual Report of the Registrar General, therefore, he discussed the principles that should govern a statistical classification of disease and urged the adoption of a uniform classification in the following paragraph that has been quoted so regularly in both the British and American Manuals of the International List of Causes of Death:

“The advantages of a uniform statistical nomenclature, however imperfect, are so obvious, that it is surprising no attention has been paid to its enforcement in Bills of Mortality. Each disease has, in many instances, been denoted by three or four terms, and each term has been applied to as many different diseases: vague, inconvenient names have been employed, or complications have been registered instead of primary diseases. The nomenclature is of as much importance in this department of inquiry as weights and measures in the physical sciences, and should be settled without delay.”

Both nomenclature and statistical classification received constant study and consideration by Farr in his annual “Letters” to the Registrar General published in the Annual Reports of the Registrar General. The utility of a uniform classification of causes of death was so strongly recognized at the first International Statistical Congress, held at Brussels in 1853, that it requested Dr. William Farr and Dr. Marc d’Espine, of Geneva, to prepare “une nomenclature uniforme des causes de décès applicable à tous les pays.” At the next Congress, at Paris in 1855, Farr and d’Espine submitted two separate lists which were based on very different principles. Farr’s classification was arranged under five groups: Epidemic diseases, Constitutional (general) diseases, Local diseases arranged according to anatomical site, Developmental diseases, and diseases that are the direct result of violence. D’Espine classified diseases according to their nature (gouty, herpetic, haemtic, etc.). The Congress adopted a compromise list of 139 rubrics. In 1864, this classification was revised at Paris “sur le modèle de celle de W. Farr”, and was subsequently revised in 1874, 1880, and 1886. Although there was never any universal acceptance of this classification, the general arrangement, including the principle of classifying diseases by anatomical site, proposed by Farr has survived as the basis of the International List of Causes of Death.
Adoption of International List of Causes of Death

The International Statistical Institute, the successor to the International Statistical Congress, at its meeting in Vienna in 1891, charged a committee, of which Dr. Jacques Bertillon (1851-1922), Chef des Travaux statistiques de la ville de Paris, was chairman, with the preparation of a classification of causes of death. It is of interest to note that Bertillon was the grandson of Dr. Achille Guillard, a noted botanist and statistician, who had introduced the resolution requesting Farr and d'Espine to prepare a uniform classification at the First Statistical Congress in 1853. The report of this committee was presented by Bertillon at the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Chicago in 1893 and adopted by it. The classification prepared by Bertillon was based on the classification of causes of death used by the City of Paris, which, since its revision in 1885, represented a synthesis of English, German, and Swiss classifications. The classification was based on the principle, adopted by Farr, of distinguishing between general diseases and those localized to a particular organ or anatomical site. In accordance with the instructions of the Vienna Congress made at the suggestion of Dr. L. Guillaume, the Director of the Federal Bureau of Statistics of Switzerland, Bertillon included three classifications: the first, an abridged classification of 44 titles; the second, a classification of 99 titles; and the third, a classification of 161 titles.

The Bertillon Classification of Causes of Death, as it was at first called, received general approval and was adopted by several countries, as well as by many cities. The classification was first used in North America by Dr. Jesús E. Monjarás for the statistics of San Luis de Potosí, Mexico. In 1898, the American Public Health Association, at its meeting in Ottawa, Canada, recommended the adoption of the Bertillon Classification by registrars of Canada, Mexico, and the United States. The Association further suggested that the classification be revised every ten years.

At the meeting of the International Statistical Institute at Christiania in 1899, Dr. Bertillon presented a report on the progress of the classification, including the recommendations of the American Public Health Association for decennial revisions. The International Statistical Institute then adopted the following resolution:

"The International Statistical Institute, convinced of the necessity of using in the different countries comparable nomenclatures:

- Learns with pleasure of the adoption by all the statistical offices of North America, by some of those of South America, and by some in Europe, of the system of cause of death nomenclature presented in 1893;

- Insists vigorously that this system of nomenclature be adopted in principle and without revision, by all the statistical institutions of Europe;"
"Approves, at least in its general lines, the system of decennial revision proposed by the American Public Health Association at its Ottawa session (1898);

"Urges the statistical offices who have not yet adhered, to do so without delay, and to contribute to the comparability of the cause of death nomenclature." 7

The French Government therefore convoked at Paris, in August 1900, the first International Conference for the revision of the Bertillon or International Classification of Causes of Death. Delegates from 26 countries attended this Conference. A detailed classification of causes of death consisting of 179 groups and an abridged classification of 35 groups were adopted on 21 August 1900. The desirability of decennial revisions was recognized, and the French Government was requested to call the next meeting in 1910. Actually the next conference was held in 1909, and the Government of France called succeeding conferences in 1920, 1929, and 1938.

Dr. Bertillon continued as the guiding force in the promotion of the International List of Causes of Death, and the revisions of 1900, 1910, and 1920 were carried out under his leadership. As Secretary-General of the International Conference, he sent out the provisional revision for 1920 to more than 500 persons, asking for comments. His death in 1922 left the International Conference without a guiding hand.

At the 1923 session of the International Statistical Institute, M. Michel Huber, Bertillon's successor in France, recognized this lack of leadership and introduced a resolution for the International Statistical Institute to renew its stand of 1893 in regard to the International Classification of Causes of Death and to co-operate with other international organizations in preparation for subsequent revisions. The Health Organization of the League of Nations had also taken an active interest in vital statistics and appointed a Commission of Statistical Experts to study the classification of diseases and causes of death, as well as other problems in the field of medical statistics. Dr. E. Roesle, Chief of the Medical Statistical Service of the German Health Bureau and a member of the Commission of Expert Statisticians, prepared a monograph that listed the expansion in the rubrics of the 1920 International List of Causes of Death that would be required if the classification was to be used in the tabulation of statistics of morbidity. This careful study was published by the Health Organization of the League of Nations in 1928. 8 In order to co-ordinate the work of both agencies, an international commission, known as the "Mixed Commission", was created with an equal number of representatives from the International Statistical Institute and the Health Organization of the League of Nations. This Commission drafted the proposals for the Fourth (1929) and the Fifth (1938) revisions of the International List of Causes of Death.
The Sixth and Seventh Revisions

The International Health Conference held in New York City in 1946 entrusted the Interim Commission of the World Health Organization with the responsibility of undertaking preparatory work for the next decennial revision of the International Lists of Causes of Death and for the establishment of International Lists of Causes of Morbidity. The International Conference for the Sixth Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was convened in Paris in April 1948 by the Government of France and its secretariat was entrusted jointly to the competent French administrations and to the World Health Organization which had carried out the preparatory work under the Arrangement concluded by the governments represented at the International Health Conference in 1946.

The Sixth Decennial Revision Conference marked the beginning of a new era in international vital and health statistics. Apart from approving a comprehensive list for both mortality and morbidity and agreeing on international rules for selecting the underlying cause of death it recommended the adoption of a comprehensive programme of international co-operation in the field of vital and health statistics, including the establishment of national committees on vital and health statistics for the purpose of co-ordinating statistical activities in the country and to serve as a link between the national statistical institutions and the World Health Organization.

The International Conference for the Seventh Revision of the International Lists of Diseases and Causes of Death was held in Paris under WHO auspices in February 1955. In accordance with a recommendation of the WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics this revision was limited to essential changes and amendments of errors and inconsistencies.

Preparations for the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases

The International Conference for the Seventh Revision, 1955, recognizing that the Eighth Revision would be a major one, recommended that work be started early on the national and international level in laying the foundation for that revision.

Following the recommendation preparatory work was undertaken at several levels: at the national level, on the initiative of the agencies compiling vital and health statistics; in bipartite and tripartite meetings of interested countries; through regional efforts co-ordinating the activities
within the region and in the WHO Secretariat, in collaboration with the WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases in London and the Latin American Centre for Classification of Diseases in Caracas, and with expert committees meeting on various technical subjects involving the International Classification of Diseases.

**Expert Committee on Health Statistics**

The WHO Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its sixth report recommended that WHO arrange for early meetings to consider the statistical classification of cardiovascular diseases, mental disorders, and causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality. In its seventh report the Expert Committee reviewed progress to date and drew up a schedule of preparatory meetings leading to the revision. The Committee discussed developments since 1948 in the position, extent of application and importance of the Classification in the field of public health and medical research. Before 1948, the year of the Sixth Revision, the International Classification concerned a limited number of countries. The development of health services in an ever-increasing number of countries made the Classification a routine tool in public health practice all over the world. In addition the growing emphasis on morbidity statistics had tremendously enlarged the field of its application. The International Classification as such or in an expanded form was more and more being used in establishing an index to hospital case histories so as to make the diagnostic information contained in them easily accessible for study. It could be seen that was is essential that the Classification be properly adjusted to meet the manifold demands made upon it.

A Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics held its first meeting in November 1961 to examine the usefulness of the International Classification of Diseases as a whole and its various disease sections and to make recommendations in respect of the preparation of its Eighth Revision. In reviewing the various purposes for which the ICD was being used the Sub-Committee stressed that the basic function of the ICD was that of classifying morbidity and mortality data for statistical presentation. While recognizing that this function should be the primary consideration in revising the Classification, the Sub-Committee recommended that the Eighth Revision of the ICD should not prejudice its use for other purposes. The Sub-Committee considered in detail the classifications of mental disorders, cardiovascular diseases and causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality and made tentative proposals for their revision. The report of the Sub-Committee was submitted to national administrations for study or action on the recommendations contained in it, with the request that WHO be informed of national revision studies and their results.
The Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its Eighth Report noted the First Report of its Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases and reviewed subsequent developments. Several countries notified WHO that the proposals of the Sub-Committee were being studied by the competent authorities; some of them reported on the results of the discussions.

National activities

In the United Kingdom the General Register Office Advisory Committee on Medical Nomenclature and Statistics was studying the classification of congenital malformations and disorders, cardiovascular diseases, mental disorders and the general structure of the ICD, involving for example the classification of symptoms, and short lists in relation to the numerical arrangement of the ICD.

In the United States of America the Sub-Committee on the International List Revision, apart from continuing its work on other subjects, was examining the structure of the Classification on the one hand with a view to multiple-cause tabulations and on the other in terms of “combination categories” intended to provide the maximum information in a single code.

Several other countries had established committees for the preparation of the revision, such as Australia, Czechoslovakia, Japan and the USSR (in co-ordination with those of other East European countries). A number of Latin American countries were co-operating in the inter-regional revision programme discussed below.

International activities

On the international level the Regional Advisory Committee on Classification of Diseases of the Pan American Health Organization (WHO Regional Office for the Americas) held its first meeting in February 1961, made preliminary proposals for the classification of diseases attributable to viruses and rickettsial diseases, and recommended a programme for promoting and co-ordinating activities in the region in respect of the revision. The Latin American Centre for Classification of Diseases organized studies in the region, as recommended by the Advisory Committee, in respect of the classification of nutritional deficiencies, diarrhoeal diseases and infectious diseases.

At its second session in 1962 the Regional Advisory Committee reviewed the activities in the region and outlined further steps in fulfilling the programme. In view of the effective co-operation of a number of Latin American countries (e.g. Argentina, Colombia, Mexico, Panama, Peru and Venezuela) and progress made in this work it was felt that a
co-ordinated revision proposal could be submitted which would reflect the experiences, views and needs of the region.

The WHO Centre for Classification of Diseases participated in the work of the revision sub-committee of the General Register Office Advisory Committee and was also engaged in giving effect to other recommendations of the WHO Sub-Committee, such as exploring a possible simplification of the alphabetical index and studying the usefulness of the ICD in classifying morbidity data from various sources.

At its third meeting in July 1963 the PAHO Regional Advisory Committee on International Classification of Diseases reviewed comments from the countries of the region and made detailed proposals for the classification of infectious and parasitic diseases, nutritional deficiency diseases and pernicious and nutritional deficiency anaemias. It also proposed a list of 76 titles for the presentation of causes of mortality for the Americas.

The Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases of the Expert Committee at its second meeting in November 1963 reviewed the comments and proposals received from countries in response to its first report and to the various progress reports; the recommendations of the PAHO Regional Advisory Committee on International Classification of Diseases; and the report of an ad hoc WHO Meeting on Classification of Mental Disorders. On the basis of this material the Sub-Committee formulated recommendations concerning the general structure of the Classification and the revision of its individual chapters. The second report of the Sub-Committee followed in succession by the revision proposals on individual sections was circulated to national administrations for comment. An ad hoc meeting of dental specialists and stomatologists was held in Geneva in September 1962 to design a classification of diseases of the mouth and teeth.

Final preparations

The final preparatory step in connexion with the Eighth Revision was a meeting of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics, held in Geneva from 27 October to 2 November 1964. In its report, the Ninth Report of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics, the Committee noted the second report of the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases, and gave detailed consideration to various points regarding the general structure of the Classification, including the numbering system and the role of the fourth digit categories. In reviewing individual sections, the Committee decided on major issues in each section and gave guidance on other items to be dealt with by the Secretariat after appropriate technical consultation. The following is a summary of the decisions of the Committee in regard to certain sections of the Classification:
I. Infectious and Parasitic Diseases. The Committee recommended that this section should be restricted to diseases generally recognized as "communicable" or "transmissible" and that local infectious conditions, such as abscess or eczema, should be classified with the organ in the systemic sections of the Classification. After considering for and against the transfer of respiratory infections from Section VIII to Section I, the Committee decided to maintain these conditions in Section VIII, Diseases of the Respiratory System. On the other hand, they recommended that unspecified diarrhoeal diseases should be collected in one category under intestinal infectious diseases in Section I.

A proposal had been made by the USSR that the axis of classification within Section I should be mode of transmission. The Committee noted that countries were divided in their views on this and that it differed basically from the system adopted by PAHO, where microbial etiology was the major axis, with further breakdown by mode of transmission. The Committee weighed the arguments presented for and against the mode of transmission as axis of classification. Against the consistent employment of this axis were arguments such as unfamiliar and unusual groupings of diseases subject to different methods of control; the dispersion of disease groups by organism under several sub-sections; the secondary interest in the mode of transmission for many purposes; and the still divided opinions in respect of a number of diseases. On the other hand it was pointed out that for instance arthropod-borne diseases formed a homogeneous group from the point of view of prevention and that even the clinician primarily concerned with the clinical syndrome must, apart from the microbial etiology, take into account the epidemiological aspect of the disease in order to arrive at the correct diagnosis.

The Committee, while regarding the mode of transmission as a useful axis of classification for this section, recognized that there was not sufficient experience at the present time to employ it as the major axis and agreed that the infectious diseases should expediently be arranged according to several axes, keeping together groups of diseases by organism, i.e. mycoses, helminthiases, viral, bacterial and spirochaetal diseases. Within these sectors the grouping and order of diseases should be according to the mode of transmission as well as according to the infectious agent. The Committee concluded that with the advance of knowledge, the arrangement could be improved and perfected in further revisions with added attention to the mode of transmission.

V. Mental Disorders. A draft classification had been prepared by a Preparatory Meeting on Classification of Mental Disorders that took place in Geneva and was reviewed by the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases at its second session. In the Expert Committee discus-
sion centred round two controversial items, "reactive psychosis" and "anti-social personality", concerning which arguments were put forward for their inclusion and their exclusion from ICD. As regards the axes of classification used for mental retardation, the Committee recommended that the degree of retardation should be categorized at the three-digit level and etiology by the fourth digit.

VII. Diseases of the Circulatory System. This section had been considered at several meetings, a revision proposal being already given in the first report of the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases. While certain sub-sections of this original proposal were little affected by subsequent discussions (e.g. rheumatic fever and rheumatic heart disease) various views had been expressed and proposals submitted on the classification of "hypertensive disease" and "ischaemic heart disease". The issues involved were the identification of hypertension and the amount of information the categories should convey on multiple cardiovascular manifestations.

In regard to combination categories, the Committee agreed that it would be desirable to limit their introduction to those necessary to identify associations of hypertension and its manifestations in the heart, brain and kidneys.

To identify hypertension the alternatives were either to take hypertension as the primary axis of classification, identifying manifestations in three- or four-digit categories within this main heading, or else to use the manifestations as the primary three-digit axis and to record the presence or absence of hypertension in the fourth digit. The Committee remained undecided on the question, leaving it for further consideration by WHO. At the Revision Conference in 1965 the former alternative was adopted, except for ischaemic heart disease and cerebrovascular disease, where hypertension is identified at the fourth digit.

XV. Certain Causes of Perinatal Morbidity and Mortality. This section was unique in that it required to take simultaneous account of conditions in two individuals—the mother and the child. A major question therefore was the relative weight to be given to the two. In the revision proposal before the Committee causes in the mother had been classified in the three-digit categories and effects in the child in four-digit sub-divisions. After considering requests that since the section was primarily concerned with foetal effects these axes should be reversed, the Committee decided to retain the arrangement as proposed.

EXVII. Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings and Violence (External Cause). Two proposals had been put forward for this section, one from the United Kingdom, the other from the United States of
America. The United Kingdom proposal classified industrial accidents broadly in line with the classification of industrial accidents of the International Labour Organisation, according to type of accident and the agency involved. The Committee considered that a synthesis of the two proposals was possible and further recommended that the classification be informative at the three-digit level, especially for the benefit of countries with small populations, for whom a four-digit system was too elaborate, and that the place of accident be identified in a code separate from the classification.

NXVII. **Alternative Classification of Accidents, Poisonings and Violence (Nature of Injury)**. Again two national proposals came under consideration, one submitted by the United Kingdom and the other by the United States of America. The United States version followed closely the existing N code in the Seventh Revision of ICD, except for the section "Effects of poison", which was considerably expanded. The United Kingdom draft was related to the ILO classification of nature of injury for use in the classification of industrial accidents and introduced a two-digit code for site to be cross-classified with a two-digit code for the main types of injury. The Committee were impressed with arguments for the desirability of continuity with the existing classification and for the need for different details in different types of injury which cannot be provided by a standard list of sites. The Committee accordingly favoured the United States proposal and recommended it as a basis for the revision of the section.

**Report of the International Conference for the Eighth Revision**

The International Conference for the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases convened by the World Health Organization met in the Palais des Nations, Geneva, from 6 to 12 July 1965. The Conference was attended by the following 36 Member States and one Associate Member:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Australia</th>
<th>India</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Austria</td>
<td>Iran</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bulgaria</td>
<td>Israel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Canada</td>
<td>Italy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czechoslovakia</td>
<td>Japan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Denmark</td>
<td>Kuwait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finland</td>
<td>Madagascar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France</td>
<td>Mali</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Republic of Germany</td>
<td>Netherlands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ghana</td>
<td>Norway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guatemala</td>
<td>Poland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hungary</td>
<td>Portugal</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION

Romania
Saudi Arabia
Spain
Sweden
Switzerland
Thailand
Togo
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
United Kingdom of Great Britain
and Northern Ireland
United States of America
Venezuela
Yugoslavia
Mauritius, Associate Member

The United Nations Organization and the International Labour Organisation as well as three international non-governmental organizations, namely, the International League of Dermatological Societies, the International Society of Cardiology and the International Union against Cancer, sent representatives to participate in the Conference.

Dr P. D. Dorolle, Deputy Director-General of the World Health Organization, opened the Conference on behalf of the Director-General. It was agreed that the sessions be public and that the Rules of Procedure for Expert Committees, except Article 3, and Articles 43, 44 and 45 of the Rules of Procedure of the Executive Board apply for the conduct of the sessions.

The Conference elected the following officers:

Chairman: Mr M. Reed
Registrar General for England and Wales,
General Register Office
United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland

Vice-Chairmen: Dr F. E. Linder
Director
National Center for Health Statistics
United States of America

Dr V. K. Ovcarov
Chief
Health Statistics
Department of the Semashko Institute of Health Administration and History of Medicine
Union of Soviet Socialist Republics

Dr D. Curiel
formerly Medical Chief
Division of Epidemiology and Vital Statistics
Ministry of Health
Venezuela

Rapporteurs: Dr M. J. Aubenque
Chef
Division des Statistiques sanitaires
Institut national de la Statistique et des Etudes économiques
France

Dr R. H. C. Wells
First Assistant Director-General
Commonwealth Department of Health
Australia
The Conference adopted an agenda which, apart from the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases and matters related to it, included other items reflecting national and international developments in the field of health statistics.

1. *Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases (ICD)*

1.1 *General structure of the Classification*

Before reviewing the revision proposals for the various sections of the Classification, the Conference considered some of its more general aspects.

1.1.1. *Numbering system of the Classification*

The Conference recalled the comments of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its Ninth Report on the numbering system of the Classification and endorsed the view that the three-digit categories should form “the basic framework of the ICD in all its varied applications”. In regard to the fourth digit, the Expert Committee had said:

“The role of the fourth digit was the identification of greater detail within the three-digit categories. The extent of the detail needed would vary for different applications of the ICD; greater, for example, in diagnostic indexing and special studies than in routine statistical use. Furthermore, the fourth-digit detail required in the various sections of the Classification would differ in different countries or regions. The ICD, therefore, should include the essential and desirable fourth-digit sub-divisions but countries should be free to use them or not or even to prepare their own fourth-digit adaptations instead. The Committee considered, however, that the internationally recommended four-digit structure would be suitable for most purposes and that countries would only rarely need to depart from it. Any departure from the fourth digits of the ICD must be clearly identified as such and must not affect the contents of the three-digit categories concerned.”

The Conference appreciated the need for flexibility at the level of the fourth digit, though it was clear that in some sections, e.g. the perinatal section, meaningful statistics would require four-digit coding, but was concerned that the option to vary the fourth digit breakdown should not be used more than is necessary. The Conference considered that this option need be exercised only in exceptional circumstances, when the internationally recommended fourth digits were inappropriate for national purposes and could not be expanded with suitable additional fourth-digit categories. Subject to this comment, the Conference endorsed the views of the Expert Committee on this subject.

It was also agreed that when it was appropriate and possible to include separate subcategories for “Other” and “Unspecified”, they should be numbered consistently .8 and .9.
1.1.2 Classification of symptoms

The Conference agreed on the continuing need for a special section of the ICD for the classification of symptoms which do not point definitely to a given diagnosis and cannot therefore be assigned to a category in the disease sections of the code. It was appreciated that a final revision of this section would require a systematic review of all terms in the present alphabetical index in relation to this criterion.

1.1.3 Notes under ICD categories

The Conference requested WHO to review the notes defining the content of categories with a view to making them more immediately intelligible to coders and to persons using the Classification for the purpose of interpreting published statistics.

1.1.4 Supplementary classifications

The Conference reviewed the functions of the supplementary (Y) classifications. That for causes of stillbirth would now disappear since it was integrated into Section XV, "Certain causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality". The categories Y00-Y29 were regarded as essential to provide a full count of admissions to hospital, attendances at outpatient clinics, etc. in respect of persons who were not sick and who could not, therefore, be classified to the main code. The Conference accordingly considered that this classification, suitably revised, should appear in the Manual of the ICD.

The classification of impairments in categories Y40-Y88 was seen as a parallel code, collecting in one group a number of conditions scattered throughout the main code. It had been used by some countries in health surveys and the Conference, appreciating that such surveys were likely to increase, considered that it would be useful if such a classification appeared in the Manual of the ICD for optional use.

1.2 Categories and subcategories of the ICD

The Conference considered the recommendations in the ninth report of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics and the revision proposals annexed to it, which were the outcome of two meetings of the Subcommittee on Classification of Diseases and of comments from countries. The Conference established a working group to examine national amendments submitted during the Conference.

Adopting, with a few modifications, the report of the working group, amending the revision proposals, the Conference
Recommends that the revised Detailed List of Categories and Sub-Categories shown in Annex 2* constitute the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases.

1.3 Editing of Manual

The Conference recognized that certain inconsistencies may come to light during the process of editing, especially in preparing the list of inclusions, and agreed that the Secretariat effect the necessary corrections.

2. Related Matters

2.1 International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death

The Conference noted that the Expert Committee on Health Statistics and its Sub-Committee did not propose any change of substance in the International Form. While endorsing this view the Conference discussed the value of some editorial changes which appeared useful from the experience of some countries. It was also stressed that explicit definitions should be given in the Manual of the ICD for the items contained in the medical certificate. Attention was called to the need for additional questions outside the medical certificate of cause of death to obtain information on the type and circumstances of violent deaths which would allow proper classification in the External-cause Section.

The Conference having considered the views expressed on the medical certificate of cause of death

Recommends that no change of substance be introduced in the International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death; that the International Form be reviewed in respect of editorial improvement; and that explicit definitions be given in the Manual of the items in the Medical Certificate of Cause of Death. Further Recommends that countries who have not already done so make provisions in the death certificate for obtaining information on the type and circumstances of violent deaths.

The Conference also discussed the variations bound to exist in stating the cause of death in respect of completeness, accuracy and reporting habits. It noted with satisfaction the studies made or being made on the national and international level and considered it desirable that such studies be undertaken with a view to increasing the reliability of the basic data and to improve medical certification of cause of death.

2.2 Lists for tabulation of morbidity and mortality data

The Conference reviewed the lists of 100 and 300 titles submitted to the Conference which had been drawn up in accordance with a recom-

* The Annex is not reproduced here. It is represented by the titles of the three-digit categories and four-digit subcategories given in this volume.
mendation of the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases. Concern was expressed that these lists were too long for the convenient publication of statistics, especially when cross-classified with sex and age or other factors. The Conference considered that lists of the present length of 50 and 150 titles were sufficient for the purposes required by the WHO Nomenclature Regulations:

Recommends that WHO revise the Intermediate List of 150 Causes and the Abbreviated List of 50 Causes and circulate them to countries for comment before deciding their final form and including them in the Manual.

The Conference considered that a longer list, of 250 to 300 titles, might well be included in the Manual for optional use.

2.3 *WHO Nomenclature Regulations*

The Conference considered and supported a proposal for amending the Nomenclature Regulations to enable countries to review and restate their positions on these Regulations following each revision of the ICD. It was recognized that the adoption of the Eighth ICD Revision would necessitate consequential amendments to some of the articles of the Nomenclature Regulations and that, in particular, Articles 1 and 20 of the present Regulations did not provide in a simple manner for periodical revisions of the ICD. It was suggested that the Regulations should be simplified by removing technical details concerning items such as age groupings from the basic articles and by listing them separately elsewhere within the Regulations. The Conference further noted that some of the articles, such as Article II referring to the confidential nature of medical information given on death certificates, made mandatory international obligations on matters which are of solely national concern.

The Conference therefore

Recommends that WHO re-examine the Nomenclature Regulations taking into account the above comments, and any further proposals put forward by Member countries, and prepare revised draft regulations for submission to the World Health Assembly.

The Conference was informed that Member countries would be given an opportunity to examine and comment upon a preliminary draft of the revised Regulations before preparation in a final form for submission to the World Health Assembly.

2.4 *Adaptation of the ICD for diagnostic indexing of hospital records*

The Conference noted that the current ICD had been adapted by a number of countries for the purposes of diagnostic indexing, and that
these adaptations had been welcomed and widely used in hospitals. There was no doubt that interest in this use of the ICD was both strong and growing. At least one of these adaptations, however, had found it necessary to depart from the three-digit structure of the ICD, and this had led to some confusion in coding.

The Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its ninth report \(^{22}\) had recommended that WHO should prepare such an adaptation on the basis of the eighth revision of the ICD, using the three-digit categories as the framework. The view was expressed to the Conference that in some countries the same personnel handled records from many sources and that for them there would be some advantage if the fourth digits for coding and for indexing conformed as closely as possible.

The Conference noted that the Eighth Revision of the ICD had been constructed with hospital indexing needs in mind and considered that the revised classification would be suitable in itself for hospital use in some countries. However, it was recognized that the basic Classification may provide inadequate detail for diagnostic indexing in other countries.

The Conference, therefore,

*Recommends* that WHO, taking into consideration the increased specificity required, prepare an adaptation of the revised classification more widely applicable for hospital indexing.

An essential complement to a diagnostic index is a code of operations and procedures. Examples of such a code had been prepared by several countries and the Sub-committee on Classification of Diseases in its first report \(^{16}\) recommended that WHO should take steps towards developing a similar code for international use. The Conference suggested that one of the national codes should be circulated by WHO and the comments received used as the basis for an international code.

### 2.5 Multiple-cause tabulation and analysis

Papers were presented to the Conference on the need for and problems concerned in full-scale multiple-cause analysis and on the possibilities of more modest approaches. The Conference, although recognizing the importance of the underlying cause of death for the presentation of historical series, appreciated the need to supplement single-cause statistics by total counts of conditions reported on the medical certificate of cause of death and, more importantly, by the demonstration of syndromes of associated conditions leading to death.

The Conference, noting that several countries had either started or were about to start multiple cause tabulations,

*Recommends* that interested countries inform WHO of their plans for introducing multiple cause analysis and that WHO act as the co-ordinat-
The Conference considered that the value of a more limited approach should not be overlooked. This might take the form of a thorough analysis of one or two different diseases each year or the continuous routine identification of a small number of associations.

The Conference stressed that the value of multiple cause analysis depended on the completeness of the entries on the medical certificate of cause of death in respect of the "syndrome of cause of death" and contributory causes. In order to obtain the full value of multiple cause analysis certifiers need advance instruction on how to complete the certificate for this purpose.

Multiple tabulation of causes of death should be supplemented by the study of associations of diseases through multiple tabulations of morbidity data.

2.6 Rules for selection of cause of death

Application of the rules of selection, and particularly comparisons of their use in different coding offices, had shown the need for some clarification and, if possible, simplification in order to reduce the possibility of differences in interpretation as stressed by the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases. Noting the experience acquired in comparisons of coding conducted by the WHO Centres for Classification of Diseases and by Regional Offices of WHO, the Conference

Recommends that WHO revise the Rules for selection of cause of death, seeking advice from the WHO Centre and the Latin-American Centre for Classification of Diseases, from WHO Regional Offices with experience in this matter, and from other competent sources.

2.7 Definitions and other issues relating to perinatal morbidity and mortality

2.7.1 Definition of foetal death

The Conference recognized the difficulties encountered in many countries in the practical application of the criteria of "evidence of life" in the WHO definition of foetal death, as had already been pointed out by the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases. It was impossible to ensure that all birth attendants did in fact strictly apply the definition, but these criteria were intended as a guide to them in their decision as to whether a child was born alive or dead. Taking also into account the scant response from countries in respect of a change, the Conference did not see any useful purpose in amending the definition.
2.7.2 **Definition of the perinatal period**

The Conference endorsed the definition of the perinatal period proposed by the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases in its second report as extending from the 28th week of gestation to the seventh day of life. While agreeing that these were practical limits for international purposes, the Conference noted that some countries extended the collection of pertinent data down to the 20th week of gestation and up to the 28th day of life, preparing tabulations for both the restricted and the wider period. The Conference considered that such extensions should be encouraged, since their effect was to improve coverage of registration concerning the restricted period by removing the temptation to understate the duration of pregnancy at and around the 28th week in order to avoid the inconvenience of registering the birth.

In respect of tabulations concerning the perinatal period, the Conference urged the collection of data on the period of gestation, birth-weight, parity and other relevant factors and their cross-tabulation by cause of death.

2.7.3 **Recording of causes of perinatal death**

The Conference endorsed the view of the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases, expressed in its second report, that medical certificates of cause of foetal death should be in the same sequential arrangement as the normal death certificate. This arrangement allowed the certifier to indicate his opinion on the relationship between causes in the foetus and causes in the mother, and was for this reason preferable to the independent recording of foetal and maternal conditions.

Information on maternal conditions was also needed for the neonatal deaths included in the perinatal period. The Conference urged that where a certificate common to the whole perinatal period was not in use, countries should make provisions for the recording of details of causes in the mother on whatever form of certificate was in use for the neonatal deaths.

2.7.4 **Recording of other data pertinent to the perinatal period**

The Conference agreed with the list of items regarded by the Sub-Committee on Classification of Diseases in its first report as the minimum of information required for a proper analysis of perinatal mortality; cause of death, time of death (ante-, intra-, or post-partum), sex, maternal age, plurality, birth order or parity, attendant at birth, place of birth, duration of pregnancy in weeks, birth-weight.

This type of information was easier to secure in respect of foetal deaths, but was equally necessary for the neonatal component of perinatal mortality. The Conference noted that some countries used a common
form of certificate for the whole perinatal period and, while regarding this as a useful solution to the problem of securing comparable information on the foetal and neonatal components, appreciated the difficulties attending its introduction in other countries. In some countries, the information was available on the birth record and a process of record-matching could be used to relate it to the death. The Conference did not recommend any particular solution, but stressed the importance of securing the data by one method or another.

2.8 Publication of revised Manual

The Conference noted that the Eighth Revision of the ICD was intended to come into use on 1 January 1968, and recognized the large amount of work involved in incorporating the revision changes, editing and producing the volumes of the Manual in several languages. However, the Conference considered it essential that the revised Manual be issued in 1967 so that countries could take all necessary steps for introducing the Eighth Revision into national practice by the beginning of 1968, including compilation of national adaptations in languages other than the official versions.

The Conference accordingly

Recommends that WHO should issue the revised Manual as early as possible during 1967.

The Conference suggested that consideration should be given to the inclusion in the Manual of the ICD of the “Classification of Industrial Accidents According to Agency” prepared by the International Labour Office, for use by countries which wished to supplement the ICD code of external causes.

The Conference was informed that plans were under consideration for publishing the Manual in Russian as one of the official languages in addition to the versions in English, French and Spanish.

3. National and International Developments in Health Statistics

3.1 Role of WHO in developing health statistics

A paper presented to the Conference made a critical assessment of the health statistics available to health administrations. The scope of the subject needed to be extended beyond the traditional emphasis on mortality statistics to include statistics on morbidity, demography, anthropology and operational aspects of health services. Too often the same routine statistics were produced year after year with little relevance to current problems. In developing countries there was an urgent need to
devise means of preparing health statistics useful to administrators in the absence of a sophisticated system of health statistical services.

The Conference recognized the authoritative role played by WHO in regard to mortality statistics; in future the Organization should seek to establish a similar position in the wider field of health statistics as defined above. That WHO was aware of the problem was evidenced by a conference held recently by the WHO Regional Office for Europe on the adjustment of statistical activities to consumer needs. Encouragement should be given to the development of flexible and experimental methods, e.g. ad hoc surveys and sampling techniques, to investigate particular problems and to supplement the broadly descriptive picture provided by routine statistics. The needs of the developing countries should be given priority by WHO; among their most pressing requirements were manuals for the training of personnel. The emphasis should be on methods of providing sound internal statistics, having in mind the desirability of promoting international comparability as progress was made.

The Conference expressed its appreciation of the value of the work of WHO in the field of health statistics and its encouragement to the Organization to expand its activities on the lines indicated in the discussion.

3.2 Hospital statistics

The Conference took account of the growing expansion of hospital statistics programmes and noted with satisfaction the attention given to this field in developing countries under WHO projects. Papers were presented on systems in two countries using computer techniques to correlate data reported on hospital facilities and services and to obtain a series of detailed and useful indicators on the utilization of hospital resources. Similar techniques were being applied to the processing of morbidity and other data reported on discharged patients, allowing detailed presentation of patients according to diagnosis, length of stay, type of care given and other factors of interest.

Considering the fast developments in hospital statistics programmes, the Conference supported the recommendation of the Expert Committee on Health Statistics in its eighth report that WHO prepare manuals to guide countries in the compilation of hospital statistics. Attention was called to the need for definitions of a number of items such as hospital bed, in-patient, admission, diagnosis for primary tabulation and for measures of utilization of hospital facilities. It was recognized that standardization of statistical reporting forms and procedures would take some time but efforts should be made by WHO towards this objective by continuing the collection of information on practices in various countries and by suggesting standards in the light of national experience.
3.3 \textit{Implications of advances in automatic data processing}

In the paper presented to the Conference, the most important effect of automation on the use of the ICD was seen as the great increase in utilization of hospital statistics which it made possible. This might well result in the replacement of mortality by morbidity coding as the prime application of the ICD. Other uses of electronic computers in connexion with the Classification were the much greater ease of performing multiple-cause analyses and, eventually, the automatic coding of entries on records of vital events. If the latter were ever to be adopted, a considerable simplification of the coding rules would be required, though this would be compensated by a more thorough analysis of contributory causes.

The Conference noted the interest in this subject already shown by WHO in the organization of conferences and symposia, particularly in the WHO European Region, and recognized the need for a regular interchange of information in a field where rapid technical progress was being made.

Accordingly, the Conference

\textit{Recommends} that WHO act as a clearing house for the exchange of information on the use of computers in health statistics, requesting details on current national developments and disseminating the information in a new document series devoted to this subject, and stimulating discussion of computer topics at meetings of appropriate bodies.

3.4 \textit{National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics}

Two papers were submitted to the Conference on this subject and several delegates to the Conference reported on the experiences of their countries with National Committees on Vital and Health Statistics. It appeared, as at similar previous occasions, that in certain countries national committees or their equivalents proved an effective means for co-ordinating activities in vital and health statistics, dealing with problems of common interest to the agencies concerned, and for contributing to studies of international value. The Conference appreciated the work being done by WHO in promoting the establishment of national committees, in stimulating their efforts, in providing for an exchange of detailed information about the activities in other countries and in distributing material of a technical nature.

\textbf{Adoption of the Eighth Revision and Amendment of the Nomenclature Regulations}

At the Nineteenth World Health Assembly in Geneva in May 1965 the following resolution was adopted (Resolution WHA19.44) \textit{24}
The Nineteenth World Health Assembly,

Having considered the Report of the International Conference for the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, and

Noting the recommendations of the Conference in respect of the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases,

1. Adopts the detailed list of three-digit categories and optional four-digit subcategories recommended by the Conference on the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases, to come into effect as from 1 January 1968;

2. Recommends that Member countries employing four-digit subcategories use the approved list of subcategories save in exceptional circumstances, and indicate in national publications any variations made; and


The Nineteenth World Health Assembly also requested the Director-General to review the WHO Nomenclature Regulations with a view to a revision which would distinguish between (a) matters which might appropriately continue to be the subject of international mandatory requirements, and (b) other matters which might be more suitable as recommendations to be adopted under Article 23 of the Constitution. The same resolution (Resolution WHA 19.45) authorized the Director-General to prepare a compendium of recommendations, definitions and standards relating to health statistics for adoption by the Assembly at some future date.

In accordance with this resolution, the Director-General circulated to Member States a draft revision of the Nomenclature Regulations, restricted to a minimum of requirements considered to be indispensable as a basis for international statistical comparability. After the comments of Member States had been taken into account, a further draft revision was submitted to and adopted by the Twentieth World Health Assembly (Resolution WHA20.18). The Nomenclature Regulations 1967 are reproduced at pages 473-477.

Those more technical matters which had been removed from the Regulations were adopted by the Assembly as recommendations under Article 23 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization, pending the preparation of the compendium referred to above (Resolution WHA 20.19). These recommendations appear on pages 467-472. The recommendation concerning the rules for selection of the cause for primary mortality tabulation refers to "such rules as may be from time to time approved by the Assembly". The rules set out on pages 414-436 will be submitted to the Twenty-first World Health Assembly in June 1968 but
have been included here for the guidance of countries introducing the Eighth Revision of the International Classification of Diseases at the beginning of 1968.

Manual of the Eighth Revision

In general, the arrangement of the sections, categories, subcategories and inclusion terms is the same as in the manuals of the Sixth and Seventh Revisions, but a change has been made in the presentation of the explanatory notes. Those which simply define more precisely the content of a category or subcategory, for example by indicating the assignment of terms similar to those included in the rubric but in fact classified elsewhere, continue to appear at the category or subcategory concerned. Those notes which are coding instructions for primary mortality classification, for example those indicating the assignment of two conditions when jointly reported as causes of death, have been removed from the tabular list and collected in a list under Rules for Classification (pages 427-432). Although this list is primarily intended for use in single-cause mortality classification, it may also be used as a guide to the classification of jointly reported conditions in single-cause morbidity coding.

REFERENCES

1. Registrar General of England and Wales, Sixteenth Annual Report, 1856, Appendix, 75-76
3. GREENWOOD, M. (1948) Medical statistics from Graunt to Farr. Cambridge, p. 28
5. Registrar General of England and Wales. Sixteenth Annual Report, 1856, Appendix, p. 73
17. Pan American Health Organization, 1961, Scientific Publications No. 53
LIST OF THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES
I. INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Intestinal infectious diseases (000-009)
000 Cholera
001 Typhoid fever
002 Paratyphoid fever
003 Other Salmonella infections
004 Bacillary dysentery
005 Food poisoning (bacterial)
006 Amoebiasis
007 Other protozoal intestinal diseases
008 Enteritis due to other specified organism
009 Diarrhoeal disease

Tuberculosis (010-019)
010 Silicotuberculosis
011 Pulmonary tuberculosis
012 Other respiratory tuberculosis
013 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system
014 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands
015 Tuberculosis of bones and joints
016 Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system
017 Tuberculosis of other organs
018 Disseminated tuberculosis
019 Late effects of tuberculosis

Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)
020 Plague
021 Tularaemia
022 Anthrax
023 Brucellosis
024 Glanders
025 Melioidosis
026 Rat-bite fever
027 Other zoonotic bacterial diseases

Other bacterial diseases (030-039)
030 Leprosy
031 Other diseases due to mycobacteria
032 Diphtheria
033 Whooping cough
034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever
035 Erysipelas
036 Meningococcal infection
037 Tetanus
038 Septicaemia
039 Other bacterial diseases

Poliomyelitis and other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system (040-046)
040 Acute paralytic poliomyelitis specified as bulbar
041 Acute poliomyelitis with other paralysis
042 Acute non-paralytic poliomyelitis
043 Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified
044 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis
045 Aseptic meningitis due to enterovirus
046 Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system

Viral diseases accompanied by exanthem (050-057)
050 Smallpox
051 Cowpox
052 Chickenpox
053 Herpes zoster
054 Herpes simplex
055 Measles
056 Rubella
057 Other viral exanthem

Arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-068)
060 Yellow fever
061 Dengue
062 Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis
063 Tick-borne viral encephalitis
064 Viral encephalitis transmitted by other arthropods
065 Viral encephalitis, unspecified
066 Late effects of viral encephalitis
067 Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever
068 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

Other viral diseases (070-079)
070 Infectious hepatitis
## Infective and Parasitic

### Specific Diseases
- **Rabies**
- **Mumps**
- **Psittacosis**
- **Specific diseases due to Cocksackie virus**
- **Infectious mononucleosis**
- **Trachoma, active**
- **Late effects of trachoma**
- **Other viral diseases of the conjunctiva**
- **Other viral diseases**

### Rickettsioses and Other Arthropod-Borne Diseases (080-089)
- **Epidemic louse-borne typhus**
- **Other typhus**
- **Tick-borne rickettsiosis**
- **Other rickettsioses**
- **Malaria**
- **Leishmaniasis**
- **American trypanosomiasis**
- **Other trypanosomiasis**
- **Relapsing fever**
- **Other arthropod-borne diseases**

### Syphilis and Other Venereal Diseases (090-099)
- **Congenital syphilis**
- **Early syphilis, symptomatic**
- **Early syphilis, latent**
- **Cardiovascular syphilis**
- **Syphilis of central nervous system**
- **Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms**
- **Late syphilis, latent**
- **Other syphilis and not specified**
- **Gonococcal infections**
- **Other venereal disease**

### Other Spirochaetal Diseases (100-104)
- **Leptospirosis**
- **Vincent's angina**
- **Yaws**
- **Pinta**
- **Other spirochaetal infection**
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

Mycoses (110-117)
110 Dermatophytosis
111 Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified
112 Moniliasis
113 Actinomycosis
114 Coccidioidomycosis
115 Histoplasmosis
116 Blastomycosis
117 Other systemic mycosis

Helminthiases (120-129)
120 Schistosomiasis (bilharziasis)
121 Other trematode infection
122 Hydatidosis
123 Other cestode infection
124 Trichiniasis
125 Filarial infection
126 Ascariasis
127 Other intestinal helminthiasis
128 Other and unspecified helminthiasis
129 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

Other infective and parasitic diseases (130-136)
130 Toxoplasmosis
131 Trichomoniasis urogenitalis
132 Pediculosis
133 Acariasis
134 Other infestation
135 Sarcoidosis
136 Other and unspecified infective and parasitic diseases

II. NEOPLASMS

Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx (140-149)
140 Malignant neoplasm of lip
141 Malignant neoplasm of tongue
142 Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland
143 Malignant neoplasm of gum
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>144</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>147</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>148</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malignant neoplasm of digestive organs and peritoneum (150-159)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>151</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>152</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>154</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum and rectosigmoid junction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts, specified as primary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>156</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and bile ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>157</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of pancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>158</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of peritoneum and retroperitoneal tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>159</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malignant neoplasm of respiratory system (160-163)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of nose, nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of larynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>162</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>163</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified respiratory organs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malignant neoplasm of bone, connective tissue, skin and breast (170-174)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>171</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>173</td>
<td>Other malignant neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>174</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of breast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Malignant neoplasm of genito-urinary organs (180-189)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>181</td>
<td>Chorionepithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>182</td>
<td>Other malignant neoplasm of uterus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>183</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of ovary, fallopian tube, and broad ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites (190-199)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>191</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>192</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other parts of nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>193</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of ill-defined sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>197</td>
<td>Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>198</td>
<td>Other secondary malignant neoplasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm without specification of site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-209)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>Lymphosarcoma and reticulum-cell sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>201</td>
<td>Hodgkin’s disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>202</td>
<td>Other neoplasms of lymphoid tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>203</td>
<td>Multiple myeloma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>204</td>
<td>Lymphatic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>205</td>
<td>Myeloid leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>206</td>
<td>Monocytic leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>207</td>
<td>Other and unspecified leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>208</td>
<td>Polycythaemia vera</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>209</td>
<td>Myelofibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Benign neoplasms (210-228)</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>211</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Lipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Other benign neoplasm of muscular and connective tissue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
216 Benign neoplasm of skin
217 Benign neoplasm of breast
218 Uterine fibroma
219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus
220 Benign neoplasm of ovary
221 Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs
222 Benign neoplasm of male genital organs
223 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs
224 Benign neoplasm of eye
225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
226 Benign neoplasm of endocrine glands
227 Haemangioma and lymphangioma
228 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified organs and tissues

Neoplasm of unspecified nature (230-239)

230 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of digestive organs
231 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of respiratory organs
232 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of skin and musculo-skeletal system
233 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of breast
234 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of uterus
235 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of ovary
236 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other female genital organs
237 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other genito-urinary organs
238 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of eye, brain and other parts of nervous system
239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other and unspecified organs

III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES

Diseases of thyroid gland (240-246)

240 Simple goitre
241 Non-toxic nodular goitre
242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre
243 Cretinism of congenital origin
244 Myxoedema
245 Thyroiditis  
246 Other diseases of thyroid gland  

**Diseases of other endocrine glands (250-258)**  
250 Diabetes mellitus  
251 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus  
252 Diseases of parathyroid gland  
253 Diseases of pituitary gland  
254 Diseases of thymus gland  
255 Diseases of adrenal glands  
256 Ovarian dysfunction  
257 Testicular dysfunction  
258 Polyglandular dysfunction and other diseases of endocrine glands  

**Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency (260-269)**  
260 Vitamin A deficiency  
261 Thiamine deficiency  
262 Niacin deficiency  
263 Other vitamin B deficiency  
264 Ascorbic acid deficiency  
265 Vitamin D deficiency  
266 Other vitamin deficiency states  
267 Protein malnutrition  
268 Nutritional marasmus  
269 Other nutritional deficiency  

**Other metabolic diseases (270-279)**  
270 Congenital disorders of amino-acid metabolism  
271 Congenital disorders of carbohydrate metabolism  
272 Congenital disorders of lipid metabolism  
273 Other and unspecified congenital disorders of metabolism  
274 Gout  
275 Plasma protein abnormalities  
276 Amyloidosis  
277 Obesity not specified as of endocrine origin  
278 Other hyperalimentation  
279 Other and unspecified metabolic diseases
IV. DISEASES OF BLOOD AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

280 Iron deficiency anaemias
281 Other deficiency anaemias
282 Hereditary haemolytic anaemias
283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias
284 Aplastic anaemia
285 Other and unspecified anaemias
286 Coagulation defects
287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions
288 Agranulocytosis
289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

V. MENTAL DISORDERS

Psychoses (290-299)
290 Senile and pre-senile dementia
291 Alcoholic psychosis
292 Psychosis associated with intracranial infection
293 Psychosis associated with other cerebral condition
294 Psychosis associated with other physical condition
295 Schizophrenia
296 Affective psychoses
297 Paranoid states
298 Other psychoses
299 Unspecified psychosis

Neuroses, personality disorders and other non-psychotic mental disorders (300-309)
300 Neuroses
301 Personality disorders
302 Sexual deviation
303 Alcoholism
304 Drug dependence
305 Physical disorders of presumably psychogenic origin
306 Special symptoms not elsewhere classified
307 Transient situational disturbances
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

308  Behaviour disorders of childhood
309  Mental disorders not specified as psychotic associated with physical conditions

Mental retardation (310-315)
310  Borderline mental retardation
311  Mild mental retardation
312  Moderate mental retardation
313  Severe mental retardation
314  Profound mental retardation
315  Unspecified mental retardation

VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

Inflammatory diseases of central nervous system (320-324)
320  Meningitis
321  Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses
322  Intracranial and intraspinal abscess
323  Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis
324  Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system (330-333)
330  Hereditary neuromuscular disorders
331  Hereditary diseases of the striato-pallidal system
332  Hereditary ataxia
333  Other hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system

Other diseases of central nervous system (340-349)
340  Multiple sclerosis
341  Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system
342  Paralysis agitans
343  Cerebral spastic infantile paralysis
344  Other cerebral paralysis
345  Epilepsy
346  Migraine
347  Other diseases of brain
348  Motor neurone disease
349  Other diseases of spinal cord
Diseases of nerves and peripheral ganglia (350-358)
350 Facial paralysis
351 Trigeminal neuralgia
352 Brachial neuritis
353 Sciatica
354 Polynuercitis and polyradiculitis
355 Other and unspecified forms of neuralgia and neuritis
356 Other diseases of cranial nerves
357 Other diseases of peripheral nerves except autonomic
358 Diseases of peripheral autonomic nervous system

Inflammatory diseases of the eye (360-369)
360 Conjunctivitis and ophthalmia
361 Blepharitis
362 Hordeolum
363 Keratitis
364 Iritis
365 Choroiditis
366 Other inflammation of uveal tract
367 Inflammation of optic nerve and retina
368 Inflammation of lacrimal glands and ducts
369 Other inflammatory diseases of eye

Other diseases and conditions of eye (370-379)
370 Refractive errors
371 Corneal opacity
372 Pterygium
373 Strabismus
374 Cataract
375 Glaucoma
376 Detachment of retina
377 Other diseases of retina and optic nerve
378 Other diseases of eye
379 Blindness

Diseases of the ear and mastoid process (380-389)
380 Otitis externa
381 Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis
382 Otitis media with mastoiditis
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

383 Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media
384 Other inflammatory diseases of ear
385 Ménière's disease
386 Otosclerosis
387 Other diseases of ear and mastoid process
388 Deaf mutism
389 Other deafness

VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

Active rheumatic fever (390-392)
390 Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
391 Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
392 Chorea

Chronic rheumatic heart disease (393-398)
393 Diseases of pericardium
394 Diseases of mitral valve
395 Diseases of aortic valve
396 Diseases of mitral and aortic valves
397 Diseases of other endocardial structures
398 Other heart disease, specified as rheumatic

Hypertensive disease (400-404)
400 Malignant hypertension
401 Essential benign hypertension
402 Hypertensive heart disease
403 Hypertensive renal disease
404 Hypertensive heart and renal disease

Ischaemic heart disease (410-414)
410 Acute myocardial infarction
411 Other acute and sub-acute forms of ischaemic heart disease
412 Chronic ischaemic heart disease
413 Angina pectoris
414 Asymptomatic ischaemic heart disease
Other forms of heart disease (420-429)
420 Acute pericarditis, non-rheumatic
421 Acute and sub-acute endocarditis
422 Acute myocarditis
423 Chronic disease of pericardium, non-rheumatic
424 Chronic disease of endocardium
425 Cardiomyopathy
426 Pulmonary heart disease
427 Symptomatic heart disease
428 Other myocardial insufficiency
429 Ill-defined heart disease

Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)
430 Subarachnoid haemorrhage
431 Cerebral haemorrhage
432 Occlusion of pre-cerebral arteries
433 Cerebral thrombosis
434 Cerebral embolism
435 Transient cerebral ischaemia
436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease
437 Generalized ischaemic cerebrovascular disease
438 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries (440-448)
440 Arteriosclerosis
441 Aortic aneurym (non-syphilitic)
442 Other aneurysm
443 Other peripheral vascular disease
444 Arterial embolism and thrombosis
445 Gangrene
446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions
447 Other diseases of arteries and arterioles
448 Diseases of capillaries

Diseases of veins and lymphatics, and other diseases of circulatory system (450-458)
450 Pulmonary embolism and infarction
451 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis
452 Portal vein thrombosis
453 Other venous embolism and thrombosis
454 Varicose veins of lower extremities
455 Haemorrhoids
456 Varicose veins of other sites
457 Non-infective disease of lymphatic channels
458 Other diseases of circulatory system

VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Acute respiratory infections (except influenza) (460-466)
460 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)
461 Acute sinusitis
462 Acute pharyngitis
463 Acute tonsillitis
464 Acute laryngitis and tracheitis
465 Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites
466 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Influenza (470-474)
470 Influenza unqualified
471 Influenza with pneumonia
472 Influenza with other respiratory manifestations
473 Influenza with digestive manifestations
474 Influenza with nervous manifestations

Pneumonia (480-486)
480 Viral pneumonia
481 Pneumococcal pneumonia
482 Other bacterial pneumonia
483 Pneumonia due to other specified organism
484 Acute interstitial pneumonia
485 Bronchopneumonia, unspecified
486 Pneumonia, unspecified

Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma (490-493)
490 Bronchitis, unqualified
491 Chronic bronchitis
492 Emphysema
493 Asthma
Other diseases of upper respiratory tract (500-508)

500 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids
501 Peritonsillar abscess
502 Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis
503 Chronic sinusitis
504 Deflected nasal septum
505 Nasal polyp
506 Chronic laryngitis
507 Hay fever
508 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Other diseases of respiratory system (510-519)

510 Empyema
511 Pleurisy
512 Spontaneous pneumothorax
513 Abscess of lung
514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis
515 Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates
516 Other pneumoconioses and related diseases
517 Other chronic interstitial pneumonia
518 Bronchiectasis
519 Other diseases of respiratory system

IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

Diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption
521 Diseases of hard tissues of the teeth
522 Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues
523 Periodontal diseases
524 Dento-facial anomalies including malocclusion
525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures
526 Diseases of the jaws
527 Diseases of the salivary glands
528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding gingiva and tongue
529 Diseases of the tongue and other oral conditions

Diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum (530-537)

530 Diseases of oesophagus
531 Ulcer of stomach
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

532 Ulcer of duodenum
533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified
534 Gastrojejunal ulcer
535 Gastritis and duodenitis
536 Disorders of function of stomach
537 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Appendicitis (540-543)
540 Acute appendicitis
541 Appendicitis, unqualified
542 Other appendicitis
543 Other diseases of appendix

Hernia of abdominal cavity (550-553)
550 Inguinal hernia without mention of obstruction
551 Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction
552 Inguinal hernia with obstruction
553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction

Other diseases of intestine and peritoneum (560-569)
560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia
561 Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except ulcerative, of non-infectious origin
562 Diverticula of intestine
563 Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis
564 Functional disorders of intestines
565 Anal fissure and fistula
566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions
567 Peritonitis
568 Peritoneal adhesions
569 Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum

Diseases of liver, gallbladder and pancreas (570-577)
570 Acute and subacute necrosis of liver
571 Cirrhosis of liver
572 Suppurative hepatitis and liver abscess
573 Other diseases of liver
574 Cholelithiasis
575 Cholecystitis and cholangitis, without mention of calculi
576 Other diseases of gallbladder and biliary ducts
577 Diseases of pancreas
X. DISEASES OF GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM

Nephritis and nephrosis (580-584)

580 Acute nephritis
581 Nephrotic syndrome
582 Chronic nephritis
583 Nephritis, unqualified
584 Renal sclerosis, unqualified

Other diseases of urinary system (590-599)

590 Infections of kidney
591 Hydronephrosis
592 Calculus of kidney and ureter
593 Other diseases of kidney and ureter
594 Calculus of other parts of urinary system
595 Cystitis
596 Other diseases of bladder
597 Urethritis (non-venereal)
598 Stricture of urethra
599 Other diseases of urinary tract

Diseases of male genital organs (600-607)

600 Hyperplasia of prostate
601 Prostatitis
602 Other diseases of prostate
603 Hydrocele
604 Orchitis and epididymitis
605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis
606 Sterility, male
607 Other diseases of male genital organs

Diseases of breast, ovary, fallopian tube and parametrium (610-616)

610 Chronic cystic disease of breast
611 Other diseases of breast
612 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis
613 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis
614 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unqualified
615 Other diseases of ovary and fallopian tube
616 Diseases of parametrium and pelvic peritoneum (female)
Diseases of uterus and other female genital organs (620-629)

620 Infective diseases of cervix uteri
621 Other diseases of cervix
622 Infective diseases of uterus (except cervix), vagina and vulva
623 Uterovaginal prolapse
624 Malposition of uterus
625 Other diseases of uterus
626 Disorders of menstruation
627 Menopausal symptoms
628 Sterility, female
629 Other diseases of female genital organs

XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE Puerperium

Complications of pregnancy (630-634)

630 Infections of genital tract during pregnancy
631 Ectopic pregnancy
632 Haemorrhage of pregnancy
633 Anaemia of pregnancy
634 Other complications of pregnancy

Urinary infections and toxaeemias of pregnancy and the puerperium (635-639)

635 Urinary infections arising during pregnancy and the puerperium
636 Renal disease arising during pregnancy and the puerperium
637 Pre-eclampsia, eclampsia and toxaeemia, unspecified
638 Hyperemesis gravidarum
639 Other toxaeemias of pregnancy and the puerperium

Abortion (640-645)

640 Abortion induced for medical indications
641 Abortion induced for other legal indications
642 Abortion induced for other reasons
643 Spontaneous abortion
644 Abortion not specified as induced or spontaneous
645 Other abortion
SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Delivery (650-662)

650 Delivery without mention of complication
651 Delivery complicated by placenta praevia or antepartum haemorrhage
652 Delivery complicated by retained placenta
653 Delivery complicated by other postpartum haemorrhage
654 Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis
655 Delivery complicated by foetopelvic disporportion
656 Delivery complicated by malpresentation of foetus
657 Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin
658 Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration
659 Delivery with rupture of uterus
660 Delivery with other obstetrical trauma
661 Delivery with other complications
662 Anaesthetic death in uncomplicated delivery

Complications of the puerperium (670-678)

670 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium
671 Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis
672 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium
673 Puerperal pulmonary embolism
674 Cerebral haemorrhage in the puerperium
675 Puerperal blood dyscrasias
676 Anaemia of puerperium
677 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium
678 Mastitis and other disorders of lactation

XII. DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue (680-686)

680 Boil and carbuncle
681 Cellulitis of finger and toe
682 Other cellulitis and abscess
683 Acute lymphadenitis
684 Impetigo
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

685 Pilonidal cyst
686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

Other inflammatory conditions of skin and subcutaneous tissue (690-698)

690 Seborrhoeic dermatitis
691 Infantile eczema and related conditions
692 Other eczema and dermatitis
693 Dermatitis herpetiformis
694 Pemphigus
695 Erythematous conditions
696 Psoriasis and similar disorders
697 Lichen
698 Pruritus and related conditions

Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue (700-709)

700 Corns and callosities
701 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin
702 Other dermatoses
703 Diseases of nail
704 Diseases of hair and hair follicles
705 Diseases of sweat glands
706 Diseases of sebaceous glands
707 Chronic ulcer of skin
708 Urticaria
709 Other diseases of skin

XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

Arthritis and rheumatism, except rheumatic fever (710-718)

710 Acute arthritis due to pyogenic organisms
711 Acute non-pyogenic arthritis
712 Rheumatoid arthritis and allied conditions
713 Osteo-arthritis and allied conditions
714 Other specified forms of arthritis
715 Arthritis, unspecified
CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

716 Polymyositis and dermatomyositis
717 Other non-articular rheumatism
718 Rheumatism, unspecified

Osteomyelitis and other diseases of bone and joint (720-729)

720 Osteomyelitis and periostitis
721 Osteitis deformans
722 Osteochondrosis
723 Other diseases of bone
724 Internal derangement of joint
725 Displacement of intervertebral disc
726 Affection of sacro-iliac joint
727 Ankylosis of joint
728 Vertebrogenic pain syndromes
729 Other diseases of joint

Other diseases of musculoskeletal system (730-738)

730 Bunion
731 Synovitis, bursitis and tenosynovitis
732 Infective myositis and other inflammatory diseases of tendon and fascia
733 Other diseases of muscle, tendon and fascia
734 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue
735 Curvature of spine
736 Flat foot
737 Hallux valgus and varus
738 Other deformities

XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

740 Anencephalus
741 Spina bifida
742 Congenital hydrocephalus
743 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system
744 Congenital anomalies of eye
745 Congenital anomalies of ear, face and neck
746 Congenital anomalies of heart
747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system
749 Cleft palate and cleft lip
750 Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract
751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system
752 Congenital anomalies of genital organs
753 Congenital anomalies of urinary system
754 Clubfoot (congenital)
755 Other congenital anomalies of limbs
756 Other congenital anomalies of musculoskeletal system
757 Congenital anomalies of skin, hair and nails
758 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies
759 Congenital syndromes affecting multiple systems

XV. CERTAIN CAUSES OF PERINATAL MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY

760 Chronic circulatory and genito-urinary diseases in mother
761 Other maternal conditions unrelated to pregnancy
762 Toxaemia of pregnancy
763 Maternal ante- and intrapartum infection
764 Difficult labour with abnormality of bones, organs or tissues of pelvis
765 Difficult labour with disproportion, but no mention of abnormality of pelvis
766 Difficult labour with malposition of foetus
767 Difficult labour with abnormality of forces of labour
768 Difficult labour with other and unspecified complications
769 Other complications of pregnancy and childbirth
770 Conditions of placenta
771 Conditions of umbilical cord
772 Birth injury without mention of cause
773 Termination of pregnancy
774 Haemolytic disease of newborn with kernicterus
775 Haemolytic disease of newborn without mention of kernicterus
776 Anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified
777 Immaturity, unqualified
778 Other conditions of foetus or newborn
779 Foetal death of unknown cause
SYMPTOMS, ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS, EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

XVI. SYMPTOMS AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

Symptoms referable to systems or organs (780-789)

780 Certain symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
781 Other symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses
782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system
783 Symptoms referable to respiratory system
784 Symptoms referable to upper gastro-intestinal tract
785 Symptoms referable to abdomen and lower gastro-intestinal tract
786 Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system
787 Symptoms referable to limbs and joints
788 Other general symptoms
789 Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause

Senility and ill-defined diseases (790-796)

790 Nervousness and debility
791 Headache
792 Uraemia
793 Observation, without need for further medical care
794 Senility without mention of psychosis
795 Sudden death (cause unknown)
796 Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

EXVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

Railway accidents (E800-E807)

E800 Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock
E801 Railway accident involving collision with other object
E802 Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision
E803 Railway accident involving explosion, fire, burning
E804 Fall in, on, or from train
E805 Hit by rolling stock
E806 Other specified railway accident
E807 Railway accident of unspecified nature
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

Motor vehicle traffic accidents (E810-E819)
E810 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train
E811 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with street car
E812 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with another motor vehicle
E813 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle
E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian
E815 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision
E816 Non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control
E817 Non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident while boarding or alighting
E818 Other non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident
E819 Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

Motor vehicle non-traffic accidents (E820-E823)
E820 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving collision with moving object
E821 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving collision with stationary object
E822 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident while boarding or alighting
E823 Motor vehicle non-traffic accident of other and unspecified nature

Other road vehicle accidents (E825-E827)
E825 Street car accident
E826 Pedal cycle accident
E827 Other non-motor road vehicle accident

Water transport accidents (E830-E838)
E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion
E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport
E833 Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport
E834 Other fall from one level to another in water transport
E835 Other and unspecified fall in water transport
E836 Machinery accident in water transport
E837 Explosion, fire, burning, in water transport
E838 Other and unspecified water transport accident

Air and space transport accidents (E840-E845)
E840 Accident to powered aircraft at take-off or landing
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E841</td>
<td>Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E842</td>
<td>Accident to unpowered aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E843</td>
<td>Fall in, on, or from aircraft</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E844</td>
<td>Other specified air transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E845</td>
<td>Accident involving spacecraft</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accidental poisoning by drugs and medicaments (E850-E859)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E850</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by antibiotics and other anti-infectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by hormones and synthetic substitutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by primarily systemic and haematologic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by analgesics and antipyretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E855</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by autonomic nervous system and psychotherapeutic drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E856</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other central nervous system depressants and stimulants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E857</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by cardiovascular drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E858</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by gastro-intestinal drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E859</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified drugs and medicaments</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances (E860-E869)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E860</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by alcohol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E861</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E862</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by disinfectants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E863</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by paints and varnishes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E864</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by petroleum products and other solvents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E865</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by pesticides, fertilizers or plant foods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E866</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by heavy metals and their fumes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E867</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by corrosives and caustics not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E868</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by noxious foodstuffs and poisonous plants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E869</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Accidental poisoning by gases and vapours (E870-E877)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E870</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipe-line</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E871</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E872 Accidental poisoning by other utility gas  
E873 Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas  
E874 Accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of domestic fuels  
E875 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide  
E876 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapours  
E877 Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours  

Accidental falls (E880-E887)  
E880 Fall on or from stairs or steps  
E881 Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding  
E882 Fall from or out of building or other structure  
E883 Fall into hole or other opening in surface  
E884 Other fall from one level to another  
E885 Fall on same level from slipping, tripping or stumbling  
E886 Fall on same level from collision, pushing or shoving by or with other person  
E887 Other and unspecified fall  

Accidents caused by fires and flames (E890-E899)  
E890 Accident caused by conflagration in private dwelling  
E891 Accident caused by conflagration in other building or structure  
E892 Accident caused by conflagration not in building or structure  
E893 Accident caused by ignition of clothing  
E894 Accident caused by ignition of highly inflammable material  
E895 Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling  
E896 Accident caused by controlled fire in other building or structure  
E897 Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure  
E898 Accident caused by other specified fires or flames  
E899 Accident caused by unspecified fire  

Accidents due to natural and environmental factors (E900-E909)  
E900 Excessive heat  
E901 Excessive cold  
E902 High and low air pressure  
E903 Effects of travel and motion  
E904 Hunger, thirst, exposure and neglect  
E905 Bites and stings of venomous animals and insects  
E906 Other accidents caused by animals  
E907 Lightning
E908 Cataclysm
E909 Accident due to other natural and environmental factors

Other accidents (E910-E929)
E910 Accidental drowning and submersion
E911 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation
E912 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction or suffocation
E913 Accidental mechanical suffocation
E914 Foreign body entering accidentally eye and adnexa
E915 Foreign body entering accidentally other orifice
E916 Struck accidentally by falling object
E917 Striking against or struck accidentally by objects
E918 Caught accidentally in or between objects
E919 Over-exertion and strenuous movements
E920 Accident caused by cutting or piercing instruments
E921 Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
E922 Accident caused by firearm missiles
E923 Accident caused by explosive material
E924 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam
E925 Accident caused by electric current
E926 Accident caused by radiation
E927 Vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable
E928 Machinery accidents not elsewhere classifiable
E929 Other and unspecified accidents

Surgical and medical complications and misadventures (E930-E936)
E930 Complications and misadventures in operative therapeutic procedures
E931 Complications and misadventures in other and unspecified therapeutic procedures
E932 Complications and misadventures in diagnostic procedures
E933 Complications and misadventures in prophylaxis with bacterial vaccines
E934 Complications and misadventures in prophylaxis with other vaccines
E935 Complications and misadventures in other prophylactic procedures
E936 Complications and misadventures in other non-therapeutic procedures
Late effects of accidental injury (E940-E949)
E940 Late effect of motor vehicle accident
E941 Late effect of other transport accident
E942 Late effect of accidental poisoning
E943 Late effect of accidental fall
E944 Late effect of accident caused by fire
E945 Late effect of accident due to natural and environmental factors
E946 Late effect of other accidents
E947 Late effect of surgical operation
E948 Late effect of irradiation
E949 Late effect of other surgical and medical procedures

Suicide and self-inflicted injury (E950-E959)
E950 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances
E951 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
E952 Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases
E953 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
E954 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by submersion (drowning)
E955 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by firearms and explosives
E956 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments
E957 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place
E958 Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means
E959 Late effect of self-inflicted injury

Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons (E960-E969)
E960 Fight, brawl, rape
E961 Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning
E962 Assault by poisoning
E963 Assault by hanging and strangulation
E964 Assault by submersion (drowning)
E965 Assault by firearms and explosives
E966 Assault by cutting and piercing instruments
E967 Assault by pushing from high place
E968 Assault by other and unspecified means
E969 Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by other person

Legal intervention (E970-E978)
E970 Injury due to legal intervention by firearms
Injury due to legal intervention by explosives
Injury due to legal intervention by gas
Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object
Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instruments
Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means
Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means
Late effect of injuries due to legal intervention
Legal execution

Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted (E980-E989)

Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Hanging and strangulation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Submersion (drowning), undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Late effect of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

Injury resulting from operations of war (E990-999)

Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations
Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments
Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons
Injury due to war operations by other explosion
Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft
Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare
THREE-DIGIT CATEGORIES

E996 Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons
E997 Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare
E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities
E999 Late effect of injury due to war operations

NXVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS AND VIOLENCE (NATURE OF INJURY)

Fracture of skull, spine, and trunk (N800-N809)
N800 Fracture of vault of skull
N801 Fracture of base of skull
N802 Fracture of face bones
N803 Other and unqualified skull fractures
N804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones
N805 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion
N806 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion
N807 Fracture of rib(s), sternum and larynx
N808 Fracture of pelvis
N809 Multiple and ill-defined fractures of trunk

Fracture of upper limb (N810-819)
N810 Fracture of clavicle
N811 Fracture of scapula
N812 Fracture of humerus
N813 Fracture of radius and ulna
N814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
N815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
N816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
N817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
N818 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of upper limb
N819 Multiple fractures both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum

Fracture of lower limb (N820-N829)
N820 Fracture of neck of femur
N821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur
N822 Fracture of patella
N823 Fracture of tibia and fibula
N824 Fracture of ankle
N825 Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones
N826 Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot
N827 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of lower limb
N828 Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum
N829 Fracture of unspecified bones

Dislocation without fracture (N830-N839)
N830 Dislocation of jaw
N831 Dislocation of shoulder
N832 Dislocation of elbow
N833 Dislocation of wrist
N834 Dislocation of finger
N835 Dislocation of hip
N836 Dislocation of knee
N837 Dislocation of ankle
N838 Dislocation of foot
N839 Other, multiple, and ill-defined dislocations

Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles (N840-N848)
N840 Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm
N841 Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm
N842 Sprains and strains of wrist and hand
N843 Sprains and strains of hip and thigh
N844 Sprains and strains of knee and leg
N845 Sprains and strains of ankle and foot
N846 Sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region
N847 Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back
N848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains

Intracranial injury (excluding those with skull fracture) (N850-N854)
N850 Concussion
N851 Cerebral laceration and contusion
N852 Subarachnoid, subdural and extradural haemorrhage, following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
N853 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
N854 Intracranial injury of other and unspecified nature
Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis (N860-N869)
N860 Traumatic pneumothorax and haemothorax
N861 Injury to heart and lung
N862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs
N863 Injury to gastro-intestinal tract
N864 Injury to liver
N865 Injury to spleen
N866 Injury to kidney
N867 Injury to pelvic organs
N868 Injury to other and unspecified intra-abdominal organs
N869 Internal injury, unspecified or involving intrathoracic and intra-abdominal organs

Laceration and open wound of head, neck and trunk (N870-N879)
N870 Open wound of eye and orbit
N871 Enucleation of eye
N872 Open wound of ear
N873 Other and unspecified laceration of head
N874 Open wound of neck
N875 Open wound of chest (wall)
N876 Open wound of back
N877 Open wound of buttock
N878 Open wound of genital organs (external), including traumatic amputation
N879 Other, multiple and unspecified open wounds of head, neck and trunk

Laceration and open wound of upper limb (N880-N887)
N880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
N881 Open wound of elbow, forearm and wrist
N882 Open wound of hand, except finger(s) alone
N883 Open wound of finger(s)
N884 Multiple and unspecified open wound of upper limb
N885 Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete) (partial)
N886 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s) (complete) (partial)
N887 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand (complete) (partial)

Laceration and open wound of lower limb (N890-N897)
N890 Open wound of hip and thigh
N891 Open wound of knee, leg (except thigh), and ankle
NATURE OF INJURY

N892 Open wound of foot, except toe(s) alone
N893 Open wound of toe(s)
N894 Multiple and unspecified open wound of lower limb
N895 Traumatic amputation of toe(s) (complete) (partial)
N896 Traumatic amputation of foot (complete) (partial)
N897 Traumatic amputation of leg(s) (complete) (partial)

Laceration and open wound of multiple location (N900-N907)
N900 Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs
N901 Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs
N902 Multiple open wounds of upper with lower limb(s)
N903 Multiple open wounds of both hands
N904 Multiple open wounds of head with limb(s)
N905 Multiple open wounds of trunk with limb(s)
N906 Multiple open wounds of face with limb(s)
N907 Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location

Superficial injury (N910-N918)
N910 Superficial injury of face, neck, scalp
N911 Superficial injury of trunk
N912 Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm
N913 Superficial injury of elbow, forearm and wrist
N914 Superficial injury of hand(s), except finger(s) alone
N915 Superficial injury of finger(s)
N916 Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg and ankle
N917 Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)
N918 Superficial injury of other, multiple and unspecified sites

Contusion and crushing with intact skin surface (N920-N929)
N920 Contusion of face, scalp and neck, except eye(s)
N921 Contusion of eye and orbit
N922 Contusion of trunk
N923 Contusion of shoulder and upper arm
N924 Contusion of elbow, forearm and wrist
N925 Contusion of hand(s), except finger(s) alone
N926 Contusion of finger(s)
N927 Contusion of hip, thigh, leg and ankle
N928 Contusion of foot and toe(s)
N929 Contusion of other, multiple and unspecified sites
Effects of foreign body entering through orifice (N930-N939)

N930 Foreign body in eye and adnexa
N931 Foreign body in ear
N932 Foreign body in nose
N933 Foreign body in pharynx and larynx
N934 Foreign body in bronchus and lung
N935 Foreign body in mouth, oesophagus, and stomach
N936 Foreign body in intestine and colon
N937 Foreign body in anus and rectum
N938 Foreign body in digestive system, unspecified
N939 Foreign body in genito-urinary tract

Burn (N940-N949)

N940 Burn confined to eye
N941 Burn confined to face, head and neck
N942 Burn confined to trunk
N943 Burn confined to upper limb, except wrist and hand
N944 Burn confined to wrist(s) and hand(s)
N945 Burn confined to lower limb(s)
N946 Burn involving face, head and neck with limb(s)
N947 Burn involving trunk with limb(s)
N948 Burn involving face, head and neck with trunk and limb(s)
N949 Burn involving other and unspecified parts

Injury to nerves and spinal cord (N950-N959)

N950 Injury to optic nerve(s)
N951 Injury to other cranial nerve(s)
N952 Injury to nerve(s) in upper arm
N953 Injury to nerve(s) in forearm
N954 Injury to nerve(s) in wrist and hand
N955 Injury to nerve(s) in thigh
N956 Injury to nerve(s) in lower leg
N957 Injury to nerve(s) in ankle and foot
N958 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
N959 Other nerve injury including nerve injury in several parts

Adverse effect of medicinal agents (N960-N979)

N960 Adverse effect of antibiotics
N961 Adverse effect of other anti-infectives
N962 Adverse effect of hormones and synthetic substitutes
N963 Adverse effect of primarily systemic agents
N964 Adverse effect of agents primarily affecting blood constituents
N965 Adverse effect of analgesics and antipyretics
N966 Adverse effect of anticonvulsants
N967 Adverse effect of other sedatives and hypnotics
N968 Adverse effect of other central nervous system depressants
N969 Adverse effect of local anaesthetics
N970 Adverse effect of psychotherapeutics
N971 Adverse effect of other central nervous system stimulants
N972 Adverse effect of agents primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
N973 Adverse effect of agents primarily affecting cardiovascular system
N974 Adverse effect of drugs primarily affecting gastro-intestinal system
N975 Adverse effect of diuretics
N976 Adverse effect of agents acting directly upon musculoskeletal system
N977 Adverse effect of other and unspecified drugs
N978 Adverse effect of two or more medicinal agents in specified combinations
N979 Alcohol in combination with specified medicinal agents

Toxic effect of substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source (N980-N989)
N980 Toxic effect of alcohol
N981 Toxic effect of petroleum products
N982 Toxic effect of industrial solvents
N983 Toxic effect of corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis
N984 Toxic effect of lead and its compounds (including fumes)
N985 Toxic effect of other metals chiefly non-medicinal as to source
N986 Toxic effect of carbon monoxide
N987 Toxic effect of other gases, fumes or vapours
N988 Toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs
N989 Toxic effect of other substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source

Other adverse effects (N990-N999)
N990 Effects of radiation
N991 Effects of reduced temperature
N992 Effects of heat
N993 Effects of air pressure
N994 Effects of other external causes
N995 Certain early complications of trauma
N996 Injury, other and unspecified
N997 Complications peculiar to certain surgical procedures
N998 Other complications of surgical procedures
N999 Other complications of medical care

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Examination and investigation of specific systems without reported diagnosis (Y00-Y09)

Y00 Investigation of endocrine system and metabolism
Y01 Investigation of blood and blood-forming organs
Y02 Investigation of nervous system and sense organs
Y03 Investigation of circulatory system
Y04 Investigation of respiratory system
Y05 Investigation of digestive system
Y06 Investigation of genito-urinary system
Y07 Investigation of skin
Y08 Investigation of musculoskeletal system
Y09 Other specific examinations and investigations

Other examination without reported diagnosis (Y10-Y19)

Y10 General physical examination
Y11 General psychiatric examination
Y12 Skin sensitivity tests
Y19 Other

Medical and surgical procedures without reported diagnosis (Y20-Y29)

Y20 Attention to artificial openings and catheters
Y21 Paracentesis
Y29 Other
Medical and surgical aftercare without current complaint or sickness (Y30-Y39)

Y30  Fitting of prosthetic devices
Y31  Removal of external splinting devices
Y32  Removal of internal splinting devices
Y33  Plastic surgery following injury or operation
Y34  Follow-up examination after disease, injury or operation
Y39  Other

Persons undergoing preventive measures (Y40-Y49)

Y40  Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases
Y41  Carriers or suspected carriers of infective organisms
Y42  Prophylactic inoculation and vaccination
Y43  Prophylactic sterilization
Y44  Other prophylactic procedures
Y49  Other

Elective surgery (Y50-Y59)

Y50  Plastic surgery for cosmetic reasons
Y51  Ritual circumcision
Y59  Other

Maternal and well-baby care (Y60-Y69)

Y60  Prenatal care and observation
Y61  Postpartum observation, without abnormal symptoms
Y62  Well-baby and child care
Y69  Other

Other persons without current complaint or sickness (Y70-Y79)

Y70  Healthy donors
Y71  Healthy person accompanying sick person
Y79  Other

Healthy live-born infants according to type of birth (Y80-Y89)

Y80  Single born
Y81  Twin, mate liveborn
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y82</td>
<td>Twin, mate stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y83</td>
<td>Twin, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y84</td>
<td>Other multiple, mates all liveborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y85</td>
<td>Other multiple, mates all stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y86</td>
<td>Other multiple, mates live- and stillborn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y87</td>
<td>Other multiple, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y89</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABULAR LIST OF INCLUSIONS AND FOUR-DIGIT SUBCATEGORIES
The tabular list makes special uses of parentheses and colons which need to be clearly understood. In addition to their ordinary use to enclose alternative wordings or explanatory phrases, parentheses are used to enclose supplementary words which may be either present or absent in the statement of a diagnosis without affecting the code number to which it is assigned. Words followed by a colon (:) are not complete terms, but must have one or other of the understated modifiers to make them assignable to the given category. "NOS" is an abbreviation for "not otherwise specified" and is virtually the equivalent of "unspecified" and "unqualified".

As an example of the use of the above conventions, number 464, Acute laryngitis and tracheitis, contains the following:

Laryngitis (acute) (with tracheitis):

NOS
H. influenzae
edematous
pneumococcal
septic
suppurative

This signifies that to this number is to be assigned laryngitis (with or without the adjective "acute" and with or without mention of tracheitis) if standing alone, or if accompanied by one or other of the modifiers: H. influenzae, oedematous, pneumococcal, septic, or suppurative. Streptococcal, diphtheritic, tuberculous, and chronic laryngitis will be found in other categories.
I. INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES

Includes: diseases generally recognized as communicable or transmissible

Excludes: acute respiratory infections (460-466)
influenza (470-474)
certain localized infections

INTESTINAL INFECTIOUS DISEASES (000-009)

Excludes: helminthiasis (120-129)

000 Cholera

Excludes: cholera nostras or infantum (009.1)
choleraic diarrhoea (009.1)

000.0 Classical

Cholera:

NOS

asiatic

epidemic
classical
due to Vibrio cholerae (Inaba, Ogawa, Hikojima types)

000.1 El Tor

Cholera:

NOS

asiatic

epidemic

El Tor
due to Vibrio El Tor

000.9 Unspecified

Cholera:

NOS

asiatic
epidemic

001 Typhoid fever

Typhoid (fever) (infection) (any site)

002 Paratyphoid fever

002.0 Paratyphoid fever A

002.1 Paratyphoid fever B

002.2 Paratyphoid fever C
002.9 Paratyphoid fever unspecified

003 Other salmonella infections
Includes: infection by Salmonella
    choleraesuis
    enteritidis
    typhimurium
    salmonellosis

003.0 With food as vehicle of infection
003.9 Without mention of food as vehicle of infection

004 Bacillary dysentery
Includes: dysentery
    shigellosis

004.0 Shiga
004.1 Flexner
004.2 Boyd
004.3 Sonne
004.4 Schmitz
004.8 Other bacillary
004.9 Unspecified
Bacillary dysentery NOS
Shigellosis NOS

005 Food poisoning (bacterial)
Excludes: salmonella infections (003)
    poisoning due to noxious foodstuffs (E868, N988)

005.0 Staphylococcal
    Staphylococcal toxaemia specified as due to food
005.1 Botulism

005.2 Due to other clostridia
    Food poisoning due to Clostridium perfringens (C. welchii)

005.8 Other bacterial food poisoning
    Food poisoning due to:
    Bacillus cereus
    Vibrio parahaemolyticus

005.9 Food poisoning, unspecified
006  Amoebiasis

006.0  *With liver abscess*

Abscess of liver:
- amoebic
- dysenteric
- tropical

006.9  *Without mention of liver abscess*

Amoebic:
- abscess of brain
- abscess of lung
- colitis

Amoebic:
- dysentery
- ulcer of skin

007  Other protozoal intestinal diseases

007.0  *Balantidiasis*

Balantidial:
- colitis
- diarrhoea
- dysentery

007.1  *Giardiasis*

Giardial:
- colitis
- diarrhoea
- dysentery

007.2  *Coccidiosis*

Coccidial:
- colitis
- diarrhoea
- dysentery

007.9  *Other and unspecified*

Chilomastix infection
Diarrhoea, flagellate
Embadomoniasis
Intestinal trichomoniasis
Protozoal dysentery NOS

008  Enteritis due to other specified organism

008.0  *Escherichia coli*

008.1  *Arizona*
008.2 Other specified bacteria

Enteritis due to:
- Acrobacter aerogenes
- Proteus (bacillus)

008.3 Bacterial enteritis, unspecified

008.8 Enteritis due to specified virus

Enteritis due to:
- adenovirus
- enterovirus

008.9 Other organism, not elsewhere classified

Viral enteritis or gastro-enteritis NOS

009 Diarrhoeal disease

Excludes: chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis (563)
diarrhoeal disease due to specified organism (000-008)
gastro-enteritis and colitis, non-infectious (561)

009.0 Dysentery, unspecified

Dysenteric diarrhoea

Dysentery:
- NOS
- catarrhal

009.1 Diarrhoea

Cholera nostras

Diarrhoea:
- NOS
- choleraic
- epidemic

009.2 Gastro-enteritis and colitis

Colitis, enteritis, gastro-enteritis:
- NOS
- catarrhal
- infectious
- haemorrhagic
- septic

009.9 Other

Catarrh, enteric or intestinal
Tuberculosis (010-019)

Excludes: tuberculosis, arrested, healed or inactive not needing further medical care (Y34.0-Y34.2)

010 Silicotuberculosis

Colliers' Grinders' Miners' Stonemasons' phthisis

Any condition in 011-012 with pneumoconiosis, any type in 515

011 Pulmonary tuberculosis

Tuberculosis (of):
- NOS
- bronchi
- lung (disseminated) (fibroid) (miliary)
- respiratory NOS

Tuberculous:
- abscess of lung
- bronchiectasis

012 Other respiratory tuberculosis

Excludes: respiratory tuberculosis, unspecified (011)

012.0 Primary

Primary tuberculous:
- complex with symptoms

012.1 Pleurisy specified as tuberculous

Tuberculosis of pleura

Tuberculous:
- empyema
- hydrothorax
- pleurisy (with effusion)

Pleurisy is considered as tuberculous if reported with tuberculosis (any site) (disseminated)

012.2 Pleurisy with effusion without mention of cause

Pleurisy:
- exudative
- serofibrinous
- serous
### Tuberculous Laryngitis

Tuberculosis of:
- glottis
- larynx

### Other

Tuberculosis of:
- mediastinum
- nasopharynx
- nose (septum)
- sinus (any nasal)
- trachea

Tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
- hilar
- bronchial
- mediastinal
- tracheobronchial

### Tuberculosis of Meninges and Central Nervous System

#### 013.0 Tuberculous Meningitis

Tuberculosis (miliary) of meninges (cerebral) (spinal)

Tuberculoma
- leptomeningitis
- meningo-encephalitis

#### Other

Tuberculosis (miliary) of brain or spinal cord

Tuberculoma
- abscess of brain
- encephalitis
- myelitis

### Tuberculosis of Intestines, Peritoneum and Mesenteric Glands

Tuberculosis (of):
- abdomen
- anus
- appendix
- ileocecal
- mesentery
- rectum
- retroperitoneal (lymph nodes)

Tuberculoma
- abscess of intestine
- ascites
- enteritis
- peritonitis

### Tuberculosis of Bones and Joints

Includes: tuberculous:
- abscess of bone or joint
- arthritis
- necrosis of bone
- osteitis
- osteomyelitis
- synovitis
015.0 *Vertebral column*

Abscess (tuberculous) (of):
- iliopsoas
- lumbar
- psoas
- spin or vertebra

Caries (tuberculous) of:
- spine or vertebra
- Pott's disease or curvature

Tuberculous:
- curvature of spine
- kyphosis
- spondylitis

015.1 *Hip*

015.2 *Knee*

015.8 *Other*

Tuberculous:
- dactylitis
- mastoiditis

015.9 *Unspecified*

Tuberculosis:
- articular NOS
- osseous NOS
- skeletal NOS

Tuberculous tenosynovitis

016 *Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system*

Tuberculosis of:
- bladder
- fallopian tube
- kidney
- prostate
- seminal vesicles
- testis
- ureter
- uterus (any part)

Tuberculous:
- abscess, genito-urinary system
- epididymitis
- pelvic abscess
- pyelitis
- pyelonephritis

017 *Tuberculosis of other organs*

017.0 *Skin and subcutaneous cellular tissue*

Erythema induratum
Erythema nodosum, tuberculosis
Lupus:
- NOS
- exedens
- vulgaris

Scrofuloderma

Tuberculosis:
- colliquativa
- cutis
- indurativa
- lichenoides
- papulonecrotica
- verrucosa cutis
Excludes: lupus erythematosus (695.4) 
disseminated (734.1) 
erythema nodosum (695.2)

017.1 Peripheral lymphatic glands
Scrofula
Scrofulous abscess
Tuberculous adenitis
Excludes: tuberculosis of lymph nodes:
bronchial and mediastinal (012.9)
mesenteric and retroperitoneal (014)

017.2 Eye
Tuberculous:
choroiditis
iritis
keratitis

017.3 Ear
Tuberculosis of ear (any part, except bone or skin)
Tuberculous otitis media
Excludes: tuberculous mastoiditis (015.8)

017.9 Other
Addison’s disease, tuberculous
Tuberculosis of:
  adrenal glands
  breast
  liver
  mouth
Tuberculosis of:
  pericardium
  stomach
  spleen
  thyroid gland

018 Disseminated tuberculosis
Excludes: disseminated or miliary tuberculosis of single sites (011-017)

018.0 Acute miliary tuberculosis specified as non-pulmonary
Tuberculosis:
  acute generalized specified as non-pulmonary
  acute miliary of multiple sites not including lung

018.1 Acute miliary tuberculosis unspecified
Tuberculosis:
  acute generalized NOS
  acute miliary NOS
018.9 Other forms of disseminated tuberculosis

Tuberculosis:
- generalized
- miliary (chronic)

Without mention of lung multiple sites
Site unspecified

Tuberculous polyserositis

019 Late effects of tuberculosis

019.0 Respiratory tuberculosis

Atelectasis
Bronchiectasis
Emphysema
Fibrosis of lung
Pleural adhesions

Specified as late effect of tuberculosis (without evidence of active disease)

Any condition specified as late effect or sequela of conditions in 011, 012

019.1 Central nervous system

Calcified tuberculoma of brain
Hydrocephalus
Meningeal adhesions

Specified as late effect of tuberculosis (without evidence of active disease)

Any condition specified as late effect or sequela of conditions in 013

019.2 Genito-urinary system

Calcification of kidney
Contracted kidney
Hydronephrosis
Pelvic adhesions
Stricture of oviducts
Stricture of ureter

Specified as late effect of tuberculosis (without evidence of active disease)

Any condition specified as late effect or sequela of conditions in 016

019.3 Bones and joints

Any condition specified as late effect or sequela of conditions in 015

019.9 Other specified organs

Calcification of peripheral and mesenteric lymph nodes

Specified as late effect of tuberculosis (without evidence of active disease)

Cicatrice of:
- cornea
- skin

Any condition specified as sequela or late effect of conditions in 014, 017, 018
Zoonotic bacterial diseases (020-027)

020  Plague
    020.0  Bubonic
    020.1  Pulmonic
    020.9  Unspecified

Plague:
  tonsillar (septicaemic)
  septicaemic

021  Tularaemia

Deerfly fever
Rabbit fever

022  Anthrax

Malignant pustule

023  Brucellosis

Includes: fever:
  Malta
  Mediterranean
  undulant

023.0  Brucella melitensis
023.1  Brucella abortus
023.2  Brucella suis
023.9  Unspecified

024  Glanders

Farcy
Infection by Malleomyces mallei
Malleus

025  Melioidosis

Infection by Malleomyces pseudomallei
Pseudoglanders

026  Rat-bite fever
    026.0  Spirillum minus

Rat-bite fever due to Spirochaeta morsus muris
Sodoku
026.1 *Streptobacillus moniliformis*

Epidemic arthritic erythema
Haverhill fever
Streptobacillary fever

026.9 *Unspecified*

027 *Other zoonotic bacterial diseases*

027.0 *Listeriosis*

Granulomatosis infantisepctica
Infection by Listeria monocytogenes
Meningitis

027.1 *Erysipelothrix infection*

Erysipeloid of Rosenbach

027.9 *Other*

Pasteurella pseudotuberculosis infection

**Other bacterial diseases (030-039)**

Excludes: bacterial venereal diseases (098, 099)
bartonellosis (089.0)

030 *Leprosy*

030.0 *Lepromatous*

Leprosy:
lepromatous (diffuse) (infiltrated) (macular)
nodular

030.1 *Tuberculoid*

Tuberculoid leprosy (macular) (maculo-anaesthetic) (neuritic)

030.2 *Indeterminate*

Macular leprosy (early) (neuritic) (simple)

030.3 *Borderline*

Leprosy:
dimorphous (lepromatous) (tuberculoid)
primary neuritic

030.9 *Other and unspecified*
031 Other diseases due to mycobacteria
Infection by Mycobacterium:
   Battey luciflavum
tuberculosis, avian type
Excludes: infection by Mycobacterium:
   leprae (030)
tuberculosis, human or bovine type (010-019)

032 Diphtheria
Diphtheria, any site
Any condition specified as diphtheritic

033 Whooping cough
033.0 B. pertussis
033.1 B. parapertussis
033.9 Other and unspecified

034 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever
034.0 Streptococcal sore throat
Streptococcal:
   angina
   pharyngitis
   sore throat
tonsillitis

034.1 Scarlet fever
Scarlatina

035 Erysipelas
Excludes: post-partum or puerperal erysipelas (670)

036 Meningococcal infection
Excludes: non-meningococcal (suppurative) meningitis (320)
tuberculous meningitis (013.0)

036.0 Meningococcal meningitis
Cerebrospinal fever (meningococcal) Meningococcal encephalitis
Meningitis:
   cerebrospinal (epidemic)
diplococcal
epidemic
036.1 *Meningococcaemia without mention of meningitis*

Friderichsen-Waterhouse syndrome

Meningococcal:
- haemorrhagic adrenalitis
- septicemia (fulminating)

036.8 *Other forms of meningococcal infection*

Meningococcal:
- endocarditis
- herpes labialis

036.9 *Unspecified*

037 *Tetanus*

Excludes: post-partum or puerperal tetanus (670)

038 *Septicaemia*

Includes: bacteraemia
- blood poisoning
- generalized infection
- pyaemic abscess or embolism
- sepsis (umbilical) of newborn

Excludes: local skin infections (680-686)
- local wound infections (N800-N959, with fourth digits)
- puerperal sepsis (640-645 with fourth digits .0, .2; 670)

038.0 *Streptococcal*

038.1 *Staphylococcal*

038.2 *Pneumococcal*

Excludes: pneumococcaemia with pneumonia (481)

038.8 *Other bacterial*

Excludes: bacteraemia due to:
- gonococcus (098.4)
- meningococcus (036.1)
- plague (020)
- gas gangrene (039.0)

038.9 *Unspecified*

039 *Other bacterial diseases*

039.0 *Gas gangrene*

Aerogenes capsulatus infection
Gas bacillus (Clostridium welchii) infection or gangrene
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>039.1</td>
<td>Rhinoscleroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>039.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Necrobacillosis**

**Poliomyelitis and other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system (040-046)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>040</td>
<td>Acute paralytic poliomyelitis specified as bulbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>041</td>
<td>Acute poliomyelitis with other paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>042</td>
<td>Acute non-paralytic poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>043</td>
<td>Acute poliomyelitis, unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>044</td>
<td>Late effects of acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>045</td>
<td>Aseptic meningitis due to enterovirus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infectious poliomyelitis**

- Paralytic:
  - Infantile paralysis (acute)
  - Poliomyelitis (anterior) (acute)
  - Polio-encephalitis (acute) (bulbar)
  - Polio-encephalomyelitis (acute) (anterior) (bulbar)
  - with paralysis except bulbar

- Non-paralytic:
  - Infantile paralysis (acute)
  - Poliomyelitis (anterior) (acute)
  - Polio-encephalitis (acute) (bulbar)
  - Polio-encephalomyelitis (acute) (anterior) (bulbar)

- Poliomyelitis (acute) anterior specified as non-paralytic epidemic

- Poliomyelitis (acute) unspecified whether paralytic or non-paralytic epidemic

- Paralysis or any condition specified as late effect or sequela of acute poliomyelitis or present one year or more after onset of the disease

**Aseptic meningitis due to enterovirus**

- Includes:
  - meningitis:
    - abacterial
    - nonbacterial
    - serous
    - viral
Excludes: aseptic meningitis due to:
   arbovirus (060-068)
   virus of:
      poliomyelitis (042)
      herpes zoster (053)
      herpes simplex (054)
      mumps (072)
      lymphocytic choriomeningitis (079.2)
      leptospira (100)
   any other infection specifically classified elsewhere

045.0  Coxsackie virus
045.1  ECHO virus
045.9  Aseptic meningitis, unspecified

046  Other enterovirus diseases of central nervous system

Boston exanthem
Epidemic exanthem with meningitis

VIRAL DISEASES ACCOMPANIED BY EXANTHEM (050-057)

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-068)

050  Smallpox
050.0  Variola major
050.1  Variola minor (alastrim)
050.9  Unspecified

051  Cowpox

Vaccinia not from vaccination
Excludes: vaccinia (generalized) (from vaccination) (T934.0, N999.0)

052  Chickenpox

Varicella

053  Herpes zoster

Shingles
Zona (ophthalmica)

054  Herpes simplex

Herpes:
   NOS
   encephalitis
   genital
   labialis

Keratitis:
   dendritica
   disciformis
   herpetic
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>055</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rubeola</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>056</td>
<td>Rubella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>German measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057</td>
<td>Other viral exanthem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057.0</td>
<td>\textit{Erythema infectiosum (fifth disease)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057.1</td>
<td>\textit{Exanthema subitum (sixth disease)}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rosella infantum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dukes-(Filatow) disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fourth disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>057.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ARTHEPOD-BORNE VIRAL DISEASES (060-068)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>060</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060.0</td>
<td>\textit{Sylvatic}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Jungle yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060.1</td>
<td>\textit{Urban}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>060.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>061</td>
<td>Dengue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Breakbone fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: hemorrhagic fever caused by dengue virus (067.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>062</td>
<td>Mosquito-borne viral encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>062.0</td>
<td>\textit{Japanese encephalitis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>062.1</td>
<td>\textit{Western equine encephalitis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>062.2</td>
<td>\textit{Eastern equine encephalitis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: Venezuelan equine encephalitis (068.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>062.3</td>
<td>\textit{St. Louis encephalitis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>062.4</td>
<td>\textit{Murray Valley encephalitis}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Australian X-disease</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
062.9  Other and unspecified
Encephalitis by Ilheos virus

Encephalitis by California virus

063  Tick-borne viral encephalitis

063.0  Russian spring-summer (taiga) encephalitis

063.1  Louping ill

063.2  Central European encephalitis

Diphasic meningo-encephalitis

063.9  Other and unspecified
Langat encephalitis
Powassan encephalitis

064  Viral encephalitis transmitted by other arthropods

Arthropod-borne viral encephalitis, vector unknown
Negishi virus encephalitis

065  Viral encephalitis, unspecified
Encephalitis:
  acute infectious
  Lethargic (von Economo) viral NOS

Excludes: encephalitis NOS (323)
post-vaccinal encephalitis (E934, N999.1)

066  Late effects of viral encephalitis

Paralysis (flaccid) (spastic)
Parkinsonism
Personality and character specified as late or present one year or
disorders more after onset of conditions in
Psychosis 062-065
Any condition

For identification of mental disorders following viral encephalitis
see note, Section V and categories 292.2, 309.0

067  Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever

067.0  Crimean haemorrhagic fever

067.1  Omsk haemorrhagic fever

067.2  Kyasanur Forest disease

067.3  Other tick-borne haemorrhagic fever
067.4 Mosquito-borne haemorrhagic fever

Haemorrhagic fever:  
Bangkok  
dengue virus  
Philippine

Haemorrhagic fever:  
Singapore  
South-east Asia  
Thailand

067.5 Haemorrhagic nephroso-nephritis

Haemorrhagic fever:  
with renal syndrome  
epidemic  
Korean  
Russian (Yaroslav)

067.9 Other and unspecified

Haemorrhagic fever:  
Argentinian  
Bolivian  
Yunin virus  
Machupo virus  
mite-borne

068 Other arthropod-borne viral diseases

068.0 Phlebotomus fever

Pappataci (fever)  
Sandfly fever  
Three-day fever

068.1 Tick-borne fever

Tick fever:  
American mountain  
mountain  
non-exanthematous

068.2 Mosquito-borne fever

Fever (viral):  
Bwamba  
Chikungunya  
O'nyong-nyong  
Rift valley  
Venezuelan equine  
West Nile

068.9 Other
OTHER VIRAL DISEASES (070-079)

070 Infectious hepatitis

Hepatitis:
- epidemic
- infectious (acute)

Jaundice:
- catarrhal
- epidemic
- infectious (acute)

Excludes: post-immunization or post-tranfusion hepatitis (E930-E936, N999.2)
- leptospiral jaundice (100.0)

071 Rabies

Hydrophobia
Lyssa

072 Mumps

Mumps:
- meningitis (aseptic)
- meningo-encephalitis
- orchitis
- pancreatitis

Parotitis:
- epidemic
- infectious

073 Psittacosis

Ornithosis
Parrot fever

074 Specific diseases due to Coxsackie virus

Excludes: aseptic meningitis (045)

074.0 Herpangina

Vesicular pharyngitis

074.1 Epidemic pleurodynia (Bornholm disease)

Devil’s grip
Epicidemic:
- myalgia
- myositis

074.2 Coxsackie myocarditis

Coxsackie pericarditis
Myocarditis:
- aseptic
- epidemic
- viral
  - of newborn

074.9 Other
Vesicular stomatitis with exanthem

075 Infectious mononucleosis
Glandular fever
Monocytic angina
Pfeiffer’s disease

076 Trachoma, active
Granular conjunctivitis (trachomatous)
Trachomatous:
  follicular conjunctivitis
  pannus

077 Late effects of trachoma
Corneal opacity
Entropion specified as late effect of trachoma (healed)
Trichiasis

078 Other viral diseases of the conjunctiva

078.0 Inclusion conjunctivitis
Inclusion blennorrhoea (neonatal)
Paratrachoma
Swimming-pool conjunctivitis

078.1 Epidemic keratoconjunctivitis
Shipyard disease

078.2 Acute adenoviral follicular conjunctivitis
Greesley disease
Pharyngoconjunctival fever
Viral pharyngoconjunctivitis

078.8 Other
Excludes: herpetic keratoconjunctivitis (054)

078.9 Viral conjunctivitis, unspecified

079 Other viral diseases

079.0 Molluscum contagiosum

079.1 Viral warts
Verruca
Warts (infectious)
079.2  *Lymphocytic choriomeningitis*

Lymphocytic:
- meningitis (serous)
- meningo-encephalitis (serous)

079.3  *Cat-scratch disease*

Benign lymphoreticulosusis (of inoculation)
Cat-scratch fever

079.4  *Foot and mouth disease*

Aphthous fever
Epizootic:
- aphetae
- stomatitis

079.5  *Cytomegalic inclusion disease*

Salivary gland virus disease

079.8  *Other*

Aseptic meningitis due to adenovirus
Epidemic vertigo
Winter vomiting disease

079.9  *Viral infection unspecified*

Viraemia NOS

**RICKETTSIOSES AND OTHER ARTHROPOD-BORNE DISEASES (080-089)**

Excludes: arthropod-borne viral diseases (060-068)

080  *Epidemic louse-borne typhus*

Typhus (fever):
- classical
- epidemic
- exanthematic NOS
- louse-borne

081  *Other typhus*

081.0  *Endemic flea-borne*

Typhus (fever):
- endemic
- flea-borne
- murine

081.1  *Brill's disease*

Brill-Zinsser disease
Recrudescent typhus (fever)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>081.2</td>
<td>Mite-borne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Japanese river fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kedani fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scrub typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tsutsugamushi disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>081.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Typhus (fever) NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>082</td>
<td>Tick-borne rickettsiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spotted fevers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>082.0</td>
<td>Rocky Mountain spotted fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>São Paulo fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>082.1</td>
<td>Boutonneuse fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>African tick typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>India tick typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Kenya tick typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marseilles fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mediterranean tick fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>082.2</td>
<td>North Asian tick-borne typhus fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Siberian tick typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>082.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Queensland tick typhus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>083</td>
<td>Other rickettsioses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083.0</td>
<td>Rickettsial pox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vesicular rickettsiosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083.1</td>
<td>Q-fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083.2</td>
<td>Wolhynian fever (trench fever)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Quintan fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>083.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>084</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>084.0</td>
<td>Falciparum malaria (malignant tertian)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaria (fever):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>estivo-autumnal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pernicious, acute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>by <em>Plasmodium falciparum</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quotidian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malaria (fever):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>subtertian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tertian, malignant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tropical</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
084.1 *Vivax malaria* (*benign tertian*)
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium vivax*

084.2 *Malariae malaria* (*quartan*)
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium malariae*

084.3 *Ovale malaria*
Malaria (fever) by *Plasmodium ovale*

084.4 *Blackwater fever*
Haemoglobinuric (bilious) fever
Malarial haematinuria

084.5 *Recurrent induced malaria*
Recurrent (therapeutically) induced malaria

084.8 *Other*
Infection by more than one malarial parasite

084.9 *Unspecified forms*
Malaria (fever) of unspecified type
- cardiac
- cerebral
- recurrent
Malarial:
- anaemia
- cachexia

085 *Leishmaniasis*

085.0 *Visceral (kala-azar)*
Dumdum fever
Leishmaniasis:
- dermal, post-kala-azar
- Mediterranean

085.1 *Cutaneous (oriental sore)*
Aleppo boil
Baghdad boil
Delhi boil

085.2 *Mucocutaneous (American)*
Espundia
Leishmaniasis:
- Brazilian
- naso-oral
085.9  *Unspecified*

086  **American trypanosomiasis**

Includes:  Chagas’ disease
trypanosomiasis:
   Brazilian
   South American
   by Trypanosoma cruzi

086.0  *With heart involvement*

086.8  *With other organ involvement*

086.9  *Without mention of organ involvement*

087  **Other trypanosomiasis**

087.0  *Gambian*

Sleeping sickness (African)  by Trypanosoma gambiense

087.8  *Rhodesian*

Sleeping sickness (African)  by Trypanosoma rhodesiense

087.9  *African trypanosomiasis unspecified*

African:
   sleeping sickness NOS
   trypanosomiasis NOS

088  **Relapsing fever**

Recurrent fever

088.0  *Louse-borne*

088.1  *Tick-borne*

088.9  *Unspecified*

089  **Other arthropod-borne diseases**

089.0  *Bartonellosis*

Carrion’s disease  Verruca peruviana
Oroya fever

089.9  *Other*

Arthropod-borne disease not elsewhere classified
INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC

SYPHILIS AND OTHER VENEREAL DISEASES (090-099)

Excludes: non-venereal endemic syphilis (104.0)
phthiriasis (134.1)
trichomoniasis urogenitalis (131)

090 Congenital syphilis

Syphilis or syphilitic conditions causing death under 1 year of age can be assumed to be congenital provided there is no indication that they were acquired after birth

090.0 Early congenital syphilis, symptomatic

Congenital syphilitic:
- choroiditis
- coryza (chronic)
- hepatomegaly
- mucous patches
- periostitis
- splenomegaly

Syphilitic (congenital):
- epiphysitis
- osteochondritis
- pemphigus

White pneumonia
Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as early or manifest less than five years after birth

090.1 Early congenital syphilis, latent

Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than five years after birth

090.2 Early congenital syphilis, unspecified

Congenital syphilis NOS, less than five years after birth

090.3 Interstitial keratitis

Keratitis:
- parenchymatous
- punctata profunda
- syphilitic

Excludes: interstitial keratitis due to:
- herpes zoster (053)
- tuberculosis (017.2)

090.4 Juvenile neurosyphilis

For identification of associated mental disorders see note, Section V and categories 292.1, 309.0
Dementia paralytica juvenilis
Juvenile:
    general paralysis
    tabes
    taboparesis
    neurosyphilis (asymptomatic) (meningeal)

090.5 Other late congenital syphilis, symptomatic
Gumma due to congenital syphilis
Hutchinson’s teeth
Syphilitic saddle nose
Any congenital syphilitic condition specified as late or manifest five years or more after birth
Excludes: interstitial keratitis (090.3)
    juvenile neurosyphilis (090.4)

090.6 Late congenital syphilis, latent
Congenital syphilis without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, five years or more after birth

090.7 Late congenital syphilis, unspecified
Congenital syphilis NOS, more than five years after birth

090.9 Congenital syphilis, unspecified

091 Early syphilis, symptomatic
Excludes: early cardiovascular syphilis (093)
    early neurosyphilis (094)

091.0 Primary syphilis, except extragenital chancre
Excludes: syphilis specified as both primary and secondary (091.2)

091.1 Extragenital chancre

091.2 Secondary syphilis of skin and mucous membranes
Condyloma latum
Mucous patches (syphilitic)
Syphilis:
    skin (early) (secondary)
    specified as both primary and secondary
Syphilitic:
    condyloma
    ulcer (early) (secondary) (any site)
Excludes: perforating ulcer, syphilitic of:
    foot (094.0)
    other sites (095)
    relapse (clinical) in early syphilis (091.3)
091.3 **Secondary syphilis, relapse (treated, untreated)**

091.8 **Other recently acquired syphilis, symptomatic**

Syphilitic:
- alopecia
- lymphadenitis

091.9 **Early syphilis, unspecified**

092 **Early syphilis, latent**

Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations, with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, less than two years after infection

092.0 **Early syphilis, latent, serological relapse after treatment**

092.9 **Early syphilis, latent, unspecified**

093 **Cardiovascular syphilis**

093.0 **Aneurysm of aorta, specified as syphilitic**

Dilatation of aorta, specified as syphilitic

093.9 **Other cardiovascular syphilis**

Gumma (syphilitic) of heart or artery (any except cerebral or spinal)

Syphilis:
- artery or vein (any except cerebral or spinal)
- cardiovascular (early) (late)

Syphilitic:
- aortitis
- arteritis (except cerebral or spinal)

094 **Syphilis of central nervous system**

For identification of associated mental disorders see note, Section V and categories 292.0, 292.1, 309.0

094.0 **Tabes dorsalis**

Arthropathy:
- neurogenic (Charcot)
- tabetic

Charcot’s joint disease

Locomotor ataxia (progressive)

Posterior spinal sclerosis (syphilitic)

Tabetic neurosyphilis

094.1 **General paresis**

Dementia paralytica

General paralysis (of insane) (progressive)

Paretic neurosyphilis

Taboparesis
094.9 Other syphilis of central nervous system

Aneurysm, syphilitic (ruptured) of central nervous system
Gumma (syphilitic)
Syphiloma
Syphilis: Syphilitic:
  central nervous system (asymptomatic) (early) (late) (latent)
  meningitis
  meningomyelitis
  neuroretinitis
  optic atrophy
  cerebral or cerebrospinal
  meningovascular

095 Other forms of late syphilis, with symptoms

Gumma (syphilitic) any site except those classifiable in 093-094
Syphilis, late or tertiary
Gumma (syphilitic) NOS
Syphilis (stage unspecified): Syphilis (stage unspecified):
  bladder muscle
  bone oesophagus
  liver stomach
  lung testis

096 Late syphilis, latent

Syphilis (acquired) without clinical manifestations with positive serological reaction and negative spinal fluid test, two or more years after infection

097 Other syphilis and not specified

097.0 Late syphilis, unspecified

097.1 Latent syphilis, unspecified

Positive serological reaction for syphilis

097.9 Syphilis, unspecified

Syphilis (acquired) NOS
Excludes: syphilis NOS causing death under 1 year of age (090.9)

098 Gonococcal infections

098.0 Acute of genito-urinary tract

Gonococcal:
  disease (acute) of genito-urinary system
  infection (acute) of genito-urinary system
Gonorrhoea (acute) (urethra or vulva)
Excludes: gonococcal salpingitis NOS (098.1)
098.1 Chronic of genito-urinary system

Gonococcal infection of genito-urinary system specified as chronic or of duration two months or over
Gonorrhoea
Gonococcal salpingitis (chronic)

098.2 Of eye

Gonococcal:
conjunctivitis (neonatorum)
iritis
ophthalmia (neonatorum)

098.3 Of joint

Gonococcal:
arthritis
bursitis
tenosynovitis

098.4 Of other sites

Gonococcaemia
Gonococcal (infection):
endocarditis
heart
meningitis
proctitis

098.9 Site unspecified

099 Other venereal disease

099.0 Chancroid

Bubo (inguinal):
chancroidal
due to Haemophilus ducreyi
Chancre:
Ducrey's
simple
soft
Ulcus molle (cutis) (skin)

099.1 Lymphogranuloma venereum

Climatic or tropical bubo
(Durand)-Nicolas-Favre disease
Esthiomene
Lymphogranuloma inguinale
099.2  *Granuloma inguinale*

Donovanosis
*Granuloma:*
  - pudendi (ulcerating)
  - venereum

099.9  *Other and unspecified*

Condyloma acuminatum
*Venereal:*
  - bubo
  - disease NOS
  - wart

**OTHER SPIROCHAETAL DISEASES (100-104)**

100  *Leptospirosis*

100.0  *Leptospirosis icterohaemorrhagica*

Leptospiral or spirochaetal jaundice (haemorrhagic)
Weil's disease

100.8  *Other*

Fever:
  - Fort Bragg
  - pretibial
  - swamp
Leptospiral meningitis (aseptic)

100.9  *Unspecified*

101  *Vincent's angina*

Necrotizing ulcerative stomatitis
Spirochaetal stomatitis
Vincent's:
  - gingivitis
  - infection (any site)
Trench mouth

102  *Yaws*

102.0  *Initial lesions*

Chancre of yaws
Framboesia initial or primary
Initial framboesial ulcer
Mother yaw
102.1 *Multiple papillomata and “wet crab” yaws*

- Butter yaws
- Framboesioma
  - Pianoma
  - Plantar or palmar papilloma of yaws

102.2 *Other early skin lesions*

- Early yaws (cutaneous) (macular) (papular) (maculopapular) (micro-papular)
- Framboeside of early yaws
- Cutaneous yaws, less than five years after infection

102.3 *Hyperkeratosis*

- Hyperkeratosis, palmar or plantar (early) (late) due to yaws
- "Ghoul" hand
- Worm-eaten soles

102.4 *Gummata, ulcers*

- Nodular late yaws (ulcerated)
- Gummatous framboeside

102.5 *Gangosa*

- Rhinopharyngitis mutilans

102.6 *Bone and joint lesions*

- Goundou
- Gumma, bone
- Gummatous osteitis of yaws (late)
  - or periostitis
- Ganglion
- Hydrarthrosis
  - Osteitis
  - Periostitis (hypertrophic)

102.7 *Other manifestations*

- Juxta-articular nodules of yaws
- Mucosal yaws

102.8 *Latent yaws*

- Yaws without clinical manifestations, with positive serology

102.9 *Yaws, unspecified*

103 *Pinta*

103.0 *Primary lesions*

- Chancre (primary) of pinta (carate)
- Papule (primary) of pinta (carate)
- Pintid
## Intermediate lesions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Erythematous plaques</th>
<th>Hyperchromic lesions of pinta (carate)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyperkeratosis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Late lesions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cardiovascular lesions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skin lesions:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>achromic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cicatricial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dyschromic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Mixed lesions

Achromic and hyperchromic skin lesions of pinta (carate)

## Unspecified

### Other spirochaetal infection

#### Non-venereal endemic syphilis

Bejel

Njovera

**Excludes:** relapsing fever (088) syphilis (090-097)

### Dermatophytosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Athlete's foot</th>
<th>Ring worm (any site)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epidermophytosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Favus</td>
<td>Trichophytosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsporosis</td>
<td>Tinea, any type except those in 111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Onychomycosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:** tinea:

- blanca (111.2)
- flava (111.0)
- nigra (111.1)
- nodosa (111.2)
- versicolor (111.0)
- microsporosis nigra (111.1)

### Dermatomycosis, other and unspecified
INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC

111.0 Pityriasis versicolor
Chromophytosis or dermatomycosis furfuracea
Malassezia furfur infection
Tinea flava
Tinea versicolor

111.1 Tinea nigra
Infection by Cladosporium:
mansonii
werneckii
Microsporosis nigra

111.2 Tinea blanca
Tinea nodosa
Trichosporon beigeliinfection
White piedra

111.8 Other
Black piedra
Erythrasma
Piedraia hortai infection
Trichosporosis nodosa

111.9 Unspecified

112 Moniliasis
Candidiasis
Chronic paronychia (candidal)
Infection (any site) by:
Candida albicans
Oidium albicans

113 Actinomycosis
Infection by actinomyces (israelii)

114 Coccidioidomycosis
Coccidioidal:
granuloma
pulmonary disease (primary) (residual)
Coccidioidosis
Infection by Coccidiodes (immittis)
Valley (San Joaquin) fever

115 Histoplasmosis
Infection by Histoplasma capsulatum
116  Blastomycosis

116.0  European
Busse-Buschke disease
Infection by Cryptococcus neoformans (Torula histolytica)
Torulosis

116.1  North American
Blastomycetic dermatitis
Blastomycosis, North American
cutaneous
pulmonary
systemic
Gilchrist’s disease
Infection by Blastomyces dermatitidis

116.2  South American
Brazilian blastomycosis
Infection by Paracoccidioides (Blastomyces) brasiliensis
Lutz-Splendore-Almeida disease
Paracoccidioidal granuloma
Paracoccidioidomycosis

116.9  Other and unspecified
Keloidal blastomycosis
Lobo’s disease or blastomycosis

117  Other systemic mycosis

117.0  Rhinosporidiosis
Infection by Rhinosporidium (seeberi)

117.1  Sporotrichosis
Infection by Sporotrichum (schenckii)

117.2  Chromomycosis
Chromoblastomycosis
Dermatitis verrucosa

117.3  Aspergillosis
Infection by Aspergillus (fumigatus)

117.4  Maduromycosis
Madura disease of foot
Mycetoma (maduromycotic)

117.8  Other
Geotrichosis
Mucormycosis
Mycetoma, nocardial

117.9  Unspecified
INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC

HELMINTHASES (120-129)

120  Schistosomiasis (bilharziasis)

120.0  *Schistosoma haematobium*
Vesical schistosomiasis NOS

120.1  *Schistosoma mansoni*
Intestinal schistosomiasis NOS

120.2  *Schistosoma japonicum*
Oriental schistosomiasis NOS

120.3  Cutaneous
Cercarial dermatitis
Infection by *Schistosoma cercariae*
Schistosome dermatitis
Swimmers’ itch

120.8  Other
Infection by *Schistosoma*:
  bovis
  intercalatum
  spindale

120.9  Unspecified
Blood flukes NOS
Haemic distomiasis

121  Other trematode infection

121.0  *Opisthorchiasis*
Infection by:
  cat liver fluke
  *Opisthorchis (felineus) (viverrini)*

121.1  *Clonorchiasis*
Biliary cirrhosis due to clonorchiasis
Hepatic distomiasis due to *Clonorchis sinensis* (clonorchiasis)

121.2  *Paragonomiasis*
Infection by *Paragonimus westermani*
Lung fluke disease
Pulmonary distomiasis
121.3  *Fascioliasis*
Infection by Fasciola:  
  *gigantica*  
  *hepatica*

121.4  *Fasciolopsiasis*
Infection by Fasciolopsis (buski)  
Intestinal distomiasis

121.9  *Other and unspecified*
Distomiasis NOS  
Echinostomiasis  
Fluke disease NOS  
Heterophyiasis

122  *Hydatidosis*
Includes:  
  echinococcosis  
  hydatid cyst or tumour  
  hydatidosis  
  infection by *Echinococcus*  
  *granulosus*  
  multilocularis

122.0  *Liver*

122.1  *Lung*

122.8  *Other sites*

122.9  *Unspecified*

123  *Other cestode infection*
123.0  *Taenia solium infection, intestinal form*
Pork tapeworm (infection)

123.1  *Cysticercosis*
Infection by:  
  *Cysticercus cellulosae*  
  larval form, *Taenia solium*

123.2  *Taenia saginata infection*
Beef tapeworm (infection)

123.3  *Taeniasis unspecified*

123.4  *Diphyllobothriasis intestinal*
Diphyllobothrium (latum) (infection)  
Fish tapeworm (infection)
123.5 *Sparganosis* (*larval diphyllobothriasis*)
Sparganum mansoni (infection)

123.6 *Hymenolepiasis*
Dwarf tapeworm (infection)
Hymenolepsis (diminuta) (nana) (infection)
Rat tapeworm (infection)

123.9 *Other and unspecified*
Dipylidiasis
Dipylidium (caninum) (infection)
Dog tapeworm infection
Tapeworm (infection) NOS

124 *Trichiniasis*
Trichinella spiralis (infection)
Trichinosis

125 *Filarial infection*

125.0 *Wuchereriasis*
Chyluria
Elephantiasis } due to Wuchereria bancrofti
Infection

125.1 *Brugia filariasis*
Chyluria
Elephantiasis } due to Brugia (Wuchereria) malayi
Infection

125.2 *Loiasis*
Loa loa (infection)

125.3 *Onchocercosis*
Onchocerca volvulus (infection)
Onchocerciasis

125.4 *Acanthocheilonemiasis*
Acanthocheilonema perstans (infection)

125.5 *Mansonellosis*
Mansonella (ozzardi) (infection)

125.8 *Other filariasis*
Acanthocheilonema streptocera (infection)
Dracontiasis
Dracunculus medinensis (infection)
Guinea worms (infection)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>125.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filarial:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chyluria NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elephantiasis NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.0</td>
<td><em>Ancylostoma duodenale</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.1</td>
<td><em>Necator americanus</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.8</td>
<td>Other <em>ancylostoma</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ancylostoma brasiliense</em> (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cutaneous larva migrans NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ancylostomiasis</em> NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ground itch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hookworm (disease) (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uncinariasis NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127</td>
<td>Other intestinal helminthiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.0</td>
<td><em>Ascariasis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ascaris lumbricoides (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.1</td>
<td><em>Strongyloidiasis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strongyloides stercoralis (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Threadworm (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.2</td>
<td><em>Trichuriasis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichuris trichiura (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichocephalasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Whipworm (disease) (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.3</td>
<td><em>Enterobiasis</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterobius vermicularis (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyuris vermicularis (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxyuriasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinworm (disease) (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.4</td>
<td>Other intestinal nematode infection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oesophagostomum (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oesophagostomiasis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ternidens diminutus (infection)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
127.5 Mixed intestinal helminthiasis
Infection by intestinal helminths specified under more than one of the titles 120-127.4
Mixed helminthiasis NOS

127.9 Intestinal helminthiasis, unspecified

128 Other and unspecified helminthiasis

128.0 Larva migrans, visceralis
Toxocara (cani) (felis) (infection) Visceral larva migrans NOS

128.8 Other
Gnathostomiasis Gnathostoma spinigerum infection

128.9 Unspecified
Helminthiasis NOS Worms NOS

129 Intestinal parasitism, unspecified

OTHER INFECTIVE AND PARASITIC DISEASES (130-136)

130 Toxoplasmosis

130.0 Acquired
Chorioretinitis
Hepatitis
Meningo-encephalitis
Pneumonitis
Conjunctivitis
Lymphadenopathy
Uveitis due to acquired toxoplasmosis

130.1 Congenital active
Hydrocephalus
Microcephalus
Microphthalmos due to toxoplasmosis (congenital)

Any condition in 130.0 due to congenital toxoplasmosis

130.2 Late effects of intra-uterine infection
Cerebral calcification due to toxoplasmosis (congenital)
Any condition specified as late effect of congenital toxoplasmosis

For identification of associated mental retardation see note, Section V and categories 310-315
130.9 Unspecified

131 Trichomoniasis urogenitalis
Fluor (vaginalis)
Leucorrhoea (vaginalis)
Prostatitis
Urethritis
Vaginitis
Vulvovaginitis

trichomonal or due to Trichomonas (vaginalis)

132 Pediculosis
Infestation by:
body louse
head louse
Pediculus (humanus) (capitis) (corporis)

Excludes: Phthirus pubis infestation (134.1)

133 Acariasis
133.0 Scabies
Infestation by Sarcoptes scabiei
Sarcoptic itch

133.9 Other
Chiggers
Infestation by:
Demodex folliculorum
mites (except scabic)
Trombiculace

Itch:
grain
grocers’ harvest

134 Other infestation
134.0 Myiasis
Infestation by:
fly larvae
Dermatobia (hominis)
Gasterophilus (intestinalis)
maggots
Oestrus ovis

134.1 Phthirus infestation
Infestation by pubic louse

134.2 Other arthropod infestation
Infestation by:
chigoe
Tunga penetrans
sand flea
134.3 Hirudiniaists
Leeches (aquatic) (land)
Hirudiniasis (external) (internal)

134.9 Other and unspecified
Infestation (skin) NOS
Skin parasites NOS

135 Sarcoidosis
Besnier-Boeck-Schaumann disease
Lupoid (miliary) of Boeck
Lupus pernio (Besnier)
Lymphogranulomatosis, benign
(Schaumann)
Sarcoid (any site): NOS
Boeck
Darier-Roussy
Uveoparotid fever

136 Other and unspecified infective and parasitic diseases
Infection, infectious disease NOS
Miliary fever
Parasitic disease NOS
Pneumocystosis
Protozoal disease not elsewhere classified
Reiter's disease
Syndrome urethro-oculo-articular
Sweating disease
Other infective and parasitic diseases not classified in 000-135
II. NEOPLASMS

The following lists contain histological types of neoplasms which are considered malignant or benign. Some terms convey by their name malignant or benign behaviour, others need to be qualified (benign, malignant, other qualifier) to indicate their exact nature. These lists should therefore be used for guidance only when the terms are given without specification whether malignant or benign; whenever the opinion of the pathologist is stated it will be the deciding factor.

The terms are examples of the more common types; the Alphabetical Index provides for all histological types of neoplasms in the proper alphabetical place.

Numbers 140-199 include malignant neoplasms classified according to site. The following varieties are considered malignant unless specified as benign:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Benign Type</th>
<th>Malignant Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adeno-acanthoma</td>
<td>Fibromyxosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Fibrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adenosarcoma</td>
<td>Glioblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiofibrosarcoma</td>
<td>Glioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angiosarcoma</td>
<td>Gliosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astroblastoma</td>
<td>Haemangioblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astrocytoma</td>
<td>Haemangiopericytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basal cell carcinoma</td>
<td>Haemangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bowen's epithelioma (skin)</td>
<td>Hepatoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancer, any type</td>
<td>Hepatoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cancerous, any condition so qualified</td>
<td>Hypernephroma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinoma, any type</td>
<td>Leiomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinomatous, any condition so qualified</td>
<td>Lipomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carcinosarcoma</td>
<td>Lipomyxosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondromyxosarcoma</td>
<td>Liposarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondrosarcoma</td>
<td>Lymphangiosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chordoma</td>
<td>Lympho-epithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choriocarcinoma</td>
<td>Medulloblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choriomepithelioma</td>
<td>Medullo-epithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystadenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Melanoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysgerminoma</td>
<td>Melanocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embryoma</td>
<td>Melanoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ependymoblastoma</td>
<td>Mesenchymoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ependymoma</td>
<td>Myosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ewing's tumour (bone)</td>
<td>Myxochondrosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrochondrosarcoma</td>
<td>Myxosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroliposarcoma</td>
<td>Nephroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuroblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neuro-epithelioma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurofibrosarcoma</td>
<td>Retinoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neurosarcoma</td>
<td>Rhabdomyosarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligodendroblastoma</td>
<td>Sarcoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligodendroglioma</td>
<td>Sarcomatous, any condition so qualified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteoblastoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondromyxosarcoma</td>
<td>Seminoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteochondrosarcoma</td>
<td>Spongioblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteofibrosarcoma</td>
<td>Spongiocytoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Osteosarcoma</td>
<td>Sympathoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paget's disease of breast, nipple</td>
<td>Syringocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillo-adenocarcinoma</td>
<td>Teratocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Papillocarcinoma</td>
<td>Teratoma (cystic) of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perithelioma</td>
<td>Wilms' tumour (kidney)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pinealoblastoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Numbers 200-209 include neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissues. The following varieties are included in this group:

| Aleukaemia, any type                     | Lymphocytes                            |
| Aleukaemic, any condition so qualified   | Lymphogranuloma, except inguinal or venereal |
| Chloroma                                 | Lymphoid polyp (benign)                |
| Giant follicular lymphoma                | Lymphoma                                |
| Hodgkin's disease or granuloma          | Lymphomascarcoma                       |
| Kahler's disease                        | Mycosis fungoides                      |
| Leukaemia, any type                     | Plasma cell myeloma                    |
| Leukaemic, any condition so qualified   | Plasmacytoma                           |
| Leukosarcoma                             | Reticulosis, lymphoid follicular       |
| Lymphoblastoma                           | Reticulum-cell sarcoma                 |

Numbers 210-228 include benign neoplasms classified according to site and, in certain titles, according to type. The following varieties are considered benign unless specified as malignant:

| Acanthoma adenoides cysticum            | Chondroblastoma                        |
| Adenocystoma                            | Chondroidfibroma                       |
| Adenofibroma                            | Chondroma                               |
| Adenoma, except of parathyroid, pituitary, prostate, and thyroid | Chondromyxoma |
| Adenomyoma                              | Craniopharyngioma                      |
| Angiofibroma                             | Cystadenoma, except of thyroid         |
| Angiolipoma                              | Cystosarcoma phyllodes                 |
| Angioma                                  | Dermatofibroma                         |
| Angiomatosis                             | Dermoid cyst or tumour                 |
| Brenner's tumour (ovary)                | Desmoid tumour                         |
| Cementoma                                | Echondrosis                             |
|                                          | Enchondroma                             |
Epidermoid cyst NOS
Epithelioma adenoides cysticum
Epulis
Exostosis
Fibro-adenoma
Fibro-angioma
Fibrochondroma
Fibrolipoma
Fibroma, except of prostate
Fibromyxoma
Fibro-osteochondroma
Fibro-osteoma
Ganglioneuroma
Glomus tumour
Haemangio-endothelioma
Haemangiofibroma
Haemangioma
Haemangiomyoma
Hygroma, cystic
Leiomyoma, except of prostate
Lipofibroma
Lipoma
Lipomatosis, embryonal
Lipomyoma
Lipomyxoma
Lymphangio-endothelioma
Lymphangiofibroma
Lymphangioma
Meningioma
Mesothelioma
Myofibroma
Myolipoma
Myoma, except of prostate
Myxochondroma
Myxofibrochondroma
Myxofibroma
Myxolipoma
Neurinoma
Osteochondroma
Osteochondromatosis
Osteochondromyxoma
Osteoclastoma
Osteofibrochondroma
Osteoma
Osteomyxochondroma
Papillo-adenocystoma
Papilloma, except of thyroid
Paraganglioma
Pinealoma
Rhabdomyoma, except of prostate
Schwannoma
Syringocystadenoma
Syringocystoma
Syringoma
Teratoma (cystic), except of testis
Thymoma
Tricho-epithelioma

Numbers 230-239 include neoplasms unspecified as to whether benign or malignant, classified according to site. The following ill-defined descriptions of neoplasm are coded to these numbers:

"Growth" Neoplasm
New growth Tumour
Neoplastic growth or tumour

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BUCCAL CAVITY AND PHARYNX (140-149)

140 Malignant neoplasm of lip

Includes: frenulum labii
mucose membrane of lip (internal) (exposed)

Excludes: malignant neoplasm of skin of lip (172.0, 173.0)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>140.0</td>
<td>Upper lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.1</td>
<td>Lower lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.2</td>
<td>Both lips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.9</td>
<td>Lip unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Commissure of lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lip NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mucous membrane of lip NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.0</td>
<td>Base of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.1</td>
<td>Dorsal surface of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foramen caecum of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papillae:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>filiform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lingual NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vallate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.2</td>
<td>Borders and tip of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Papillae (lingual):</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>foliate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fungiform</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lenticular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.3</td>
<td>Ventral surface of tongue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Frenulum linguae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: “book leaf” neoplasm involving both the ventral surface of the tongue and the floor of the mouth (144)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.9</td>
<td>Part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lingual cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of salivary gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: salivary:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>glands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ducts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.0</td>
<td>Parotid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.8</td>
<td>Other specified salivary gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sublingual gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Submaxillary gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.9</td>
<td>Unspecified salivary gland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
143 Malignant neoplasm of gum
Includes: alveolus (process or ridge)
gingiva (alveolar) (marginal)
interdental papillae

143.0 Upper gum
143.1 Lower gum
143.9 Gum unspecified

144 Malignant neoplasm of floor of mouth

145 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified parts of mouth

145.0 Buccal mucosa
Buccal:
commisure
groove (lower) (upper)
Cheek, internal
Retromolar area
Vestibule of mouth

145.1 Palate (hard) (soft)
Roof of the mouth

145.8 Other specified parts

145.9 Part unspecified

Buccal cavity NOS

146 Malignant neoplasm of oropharynx

146.0 Tonsils
Tonsil:
faucial
lingual
Excludes: faucial pillars (146.8)

146.8 Other specified parts

Branchial cleft or vestiges
Epiglottis, anterior surface
Vallecula (epiglottis)

146.9 Part unspecified

Fauces NOS
Mesopharynx (oral) NOS
Oropharynx NOS
147  Malignant neoplasm of nasopharynx
Adenoid tissue
Lymphadenoid tissue of pharynx
Pharyngeal bursa

148  Malignant neoplasm of hypopharynx
148.0  Postcricoid region
148.1  Pyriform fossa
148.8  Other specified parts
Hypopharyngeal wall
Posterior wall of hypopharynx
148.9  Part unspecified

149  Malignant neoplasm of pharynx, unspecified
Malignant neoplasm of throat

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF DIGESTIVE ORGANS AND PERITONEUM (150-159)

150  Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus

151  Malignant neoplasm of stomach
151.0  Cardia
Cardiac orifice
151.1  Pylorus
151.8  Other specified parts
Curvature (greater) (lesser) of stomach
151.9  Part unspecified
Carcinoma ventriculi
Gastric cancer

152  Malignant neoplasm of small intestine, including duodenum
152.0  Duodenum
152.8  Other specified parts
Ileum
Jejunum
Excludes: ileocaecal valve (153.0)
152.9  Part unspecified
153 Malignant neoplasm of large intestine, except rectum

153.0 Caecum, appendix and ascending colon
Caput coli
Ileocaecal valve

153.1 Transverse colon, including hepatic and splenic flexures

153.2 Descending colon

153.3 Sigmoid colon
Sigmoid (flexure)
Excludes: rectosigmoid junction (154.0)

153.8 Large intestine (including colon), part unspecified

153.9 Intestinal tract, part unspecified

154 Malignant neoplasm of rectum and rectosigmoid junction

154.0 Rectosigmoid junction

154.1 Rectum

154.2 Anal canal
Anal sphincter
Excludes: anus (skin) (172.6, 173.6)

155 Malignant neoplasm of liver and intrahepatic bile ducts, specified as primary

155.0 Liver
Carcinoma:
   liver, specified as primary
   hepatocellular
   liver cell
Hepatoblastoma

155.1 Intrahepatic bile ducts
Canaliculi biliferi
Interlobular:
   bile ducts
   biliary canals
Intrahepatic:
   canaliculi
   biliary passages
   gall duct
156  Malignant neoplasm of gallbladder and bile ducts

156.0  Gallbladder

156.1  Extrahepatic bile ducts

Biliary duct or passage (extrahepatic)  Cystic duct
Common bile duct  Hepatic duct

156.2  Ampulla of Vater

156.9  Biliary tract, unspecified

157  Malignant neoplasm of pancreas

157.0  Head

157.8  Other specified parts

Body
Neck  of pancreas
Tail

157.9  Unspecified

158  Malignant neoplasm of peritoneum and retroperitoneal tissue

158.0  Retroperitoneal tissue

158.9  Other parts

Mesentery
Mesocolon
Omentum
Peritoneum NOS

159  Malignant neoplasm of unspecified digestive organs

Alimentary tract or canal NOS
Digestive system
Gastro-intestinal tract

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (160-163)

160  Malignant neoplasm of nose, nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses

160.0  Nose (internal) and nasal cavities

Cartilage of nose
Naris
Septum of nose

Excludes:  bone of nose (nasal) (turbinates) (170.0)
          skin of nose (172.3, 173.3)
160.1 Eustachian tube and middle ear

Excludes: auricular canal (external) (172.2, 173.2)
bone of ear (meatus) (170.0)
cartilage of ear (171.0)
skin of ear (external) (172.2, 173.2)

160.2 Maxillary sinus

Antrum (Highmore) (maxillary)

160.8 Other sinus

Ethmoidal
Frontal
Sphenoidal

160.9 Unspecified sinus

Accessory sinus NOS

161 Malignant neoplasm of larynx

161.0 Glottis, true vocal cord

161.8 Other specified parts

Cartilage:
arytenoid
cricoid
cuneiform
laryngeal
thyroid

False vocal cords

161.9 Part unspecified

162 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung

162.0 Trachea

Cartilages (of trachea
Mucosa

162.1 Bronchus and lung

Malignant neoplasm of bronchus, lung:
Bronchogenic carcinoma
Pulmonary carcinoma
NOS
Pancoast's tumour, unless specified as benign

163 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified respiratory organs

163.0 Pleura

163.1 Mediastinum
163.9  Site unspecified
Respiratory carcinoma NOS
Malignant neoplasm of:
  respiratory system (upper) NOS
  thoracic organs NOS

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF BONE, CONNECTIVE TISSUE, SKIN AND BREAST
(170-174)

170  Malignant neoplasm of bone

Includes:  cartilage
  articular
  joint
  periosteum

Excludes:  bone marrow (201-203)

170.0  Bones of skull and face

Bone:  Bone:
  ethmoid  sphenoid
  frontal  temporal
  malar  Maxilla
  nasal  Turbinate
  occipital  Vomer
  parietal

Excludes:  cartilage of:
  ear (171.0)
  eyelid (171.0)
  nose (160.0)
  lower jaw bone (170.1)

170.1  Lower jaw bone

Inferior maxilla
Mandible

170.2  Vertebral column (excluding sacrum and coccyx)

Spinal column
Spine
Vertebra

170.3  Ribs, sternum and clavicle

Costal cartilage
Ensiform cartilage
Xiphoid process
170.4  **Long bones of upper limb and scapula**

- Acromion process
- Bone NOS of upper limb
- Humerus

170.5  **Upper limb, short bones**

- Carpal
- Cuneiform, wrist
- Metacarpal
- Phalanges of hand
- Pisiform

170.6  **Pelvic bones, sacrum, coccyx**

- Coccygeal vertebra
- Ilium
- Ischium
- Pubic bone
- Sacral vertebra

170.7  **Lower limb, long bones**

- Bones NOS of lower limb
- Femur
- Tibia

170.8  **Lower limb, short bones**

- Astragalus
- Calcaneus
- Cuboid
- Cubiform, ankle
- Metatarsal
- Navicular (of ankle)

170.9  **Site unspecified**

- Chondrosarcoma
- Chondromyxosarcoma
- Ewing’s sarcoma or tumour
- Osteosarcoma

171  **Malignant neoplasm of connective and other soft tissue**

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:

- blood vessel
- bursa
- fascia
- ligament
- muscle
- synovial membrane
- tendon (sheath)

Includes: malignant neoplasm of:

- fibrosarcoma
- haemangiosarcoma
- leimyosarcoma
- liposarcoma
- lymphangiosarcoma
- myosarcoma
- myxosarcoma
- rhabdomyosarcoma
Excludes: cartilage (articular) (170)
  larynx (161.8)
  nose (160.0)

171.0 Head, face and neck

Cartilage of:
  ear
  eyelid

Connective tissue
Muscle
Soft parts
  auricle (ear)
  cheek
  chin
  ear (external)
  face NOS
  head
  neck

Excludes: nasal cartilage (160.0)

171.1 Trunk

Diaphragm
Heart
Myocardium

Connective tissue
Muscle
Soft parts
  groin
  hypochondrium
  perineum
  thorax
  trunk NOS

Excludes: broad ligament (183.1)
  round ligament (183.1)
  uterine ligament (any type) (183.1)

171.2 Upper limb (including shoulder)

Connective tissue
Muscle
Soft parts
  arm
  finger
  forearm
  hand
  shoulder
  upper limb NOS

171.3 Lower limb (including hip)

Connective tissue
Muscle
Soft parts
  foot
  hip
  leg
  lower limb NOS
  popliteal space
  thigh
  toe
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Site</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>171.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172</td>
<td>Malignant melanoma of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: melanocarcinoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>melanoma (skin) NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: skin of breast (174)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin of genital organs (184, 187)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.0</td>
<td>Lips</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.1</td>
<td>Eyelids, including canthi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.2</td>
<td>Ear and external auricular canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auricle (ear)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Auricular canal (external)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>External meatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pinna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.3</td>
<td>Other and unspecified parts of face</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cheek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eyebrow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Face NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forehead</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Nose (external)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.4</td>
<td>Scalp and neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.5</td>
<td>Scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.6</td>
<td>Trunk, except scrotum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abdominal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Axilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chest wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Groin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Perineum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pubes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Trunk NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Umbilicus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.7</td>
<td>Upper limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Forearm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shoulder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Upper limb NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.8</td>
<td>Lower limb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foot</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lower limb NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Popliteal space</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thigh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>172.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 173 Other malignant neoplasm of skin

### Includes:
- malignant neoplasm of:
  - sebaceous glands
  - sudoriferous, sudoriparous glands

### Excludes:
- malignant melanoma of skin (172)
  - skin of:
    - breast (174)
    - genital organs (184, 187)

#### 173.0 Lips

Skin of lips

#### 173.1 Eyelids, including canthi

#### 173.2 Ear and external auricular canal

Malignant neoplasm (of skin) of:
- auricular canal, external
- external meatus

Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
- auricle (ear)
- pinna

#### 173.3 Other and unspecified parts of face

Malignant neoplasm (of skin) of:
- cheek (external)
- chin
- eyebrow

Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
- face NOS
- forehead
- nose, external

#### 173.4 Scalp and neck

Skin of neck

#### 173.5 Scrotum

#### 173.6 Trunk, except scrotum

Malignant neoplasm (of skin) of:
- abdominal wall
- anus
- axillary fold
- buttock
- pubes
- umbilicus

Malignant neoplasm of skin of:
- back
- chest wall
- groin
- perineum
- trunk

#### 173.7 Upper limb

Skin of:
- arm
- finger
- forearm

Skin of:
- hand
- shoulder
- upper limb NOS
173.8  Lower limb

Skin of:
   ankle
   foot
   heel
   hip
   knee

Skin of:
   leg
   lower limb NOS
   thigh
   toe

173.9  Site unspecified

174  Malignant neoplasm of breast

Breast (male) (female)  
   connective tissue
   skin
   soft parts

Mammary gland
   Nipple

Paget's disease of:
   breast
   nipple

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF GENITO-URINARY ORGANS (180-189)

180  Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri

181  Chorionepithelioma

Choriocarcinoma

Deciduoma malignum

182  Other malignant neoplasm of uterus

182.0  Corpus uteri

Body of uterus
   Endometrium
   Fundus of uterus
   Myometrium

182.9  Uterus, unspecified

Malignant change in uterine fibroid

183  Malignant neoplasm of ovary, fallopian tube and broad ligament

183.0  Ovary

Dysgerminoma

Malignant teratoma (cystic) of ovary

183.1  Fallopian tube and broad ligament

Oviduct
   Round
   Uterine
   Utero-ovarian
   Uterosacral

   ligament
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>183.9</td>
<td>Part unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uterine adnexa NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.0</td>
<td>Vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.1</td>
<td>Vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bartholin’s gland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clitoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labium (majus) (minus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pudendum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.8</td>
<td>Other specified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>184.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>185</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of prostate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysgerminoma of testis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminoma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teratoma (cystic) of testis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.0</td>
<td>Penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corpus cavernosum of penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glans penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepuce</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.8</td>
<td>Other specified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epididymis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seminal vesicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spermatic cord</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>187.9</td>
<td>Site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>188</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder (sphincter) (urinary)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.0</td>
<td>Kidney, except pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypernephroma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wilms’ tumour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.1</td>
<td>Pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>189.2</td>
<td>Ureter</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NEOPLASMS

189.9 Other and unspecified

Urachus
Urethra

MALIGNANT NEOPLASM OF OTHER AND UNSPECIFIED SITES (190-199)

190 Malignant neoplasm of eye

Malignant neoplasm of:
retina
any part of eye except eyelid and optic nerve

Malignant neoplasm of eye
Glioma
Melanoma
Retinoblastoma

Excludes: eyelid (skin) (172.1, 173.1)
cartilage (171.0)
optic nerve (192.0)

191 Malignant neoplasm of brain

Excludes: cranial nerves (192.0)

192 Malignant neoplasm of other parts of nervous system

192.0 Cranial nerves (including optic)
192.1 Cerebral meninges
192.2 Spinal cord
192.3 Spinal meninges
192.4 Peripheral nerves
192.5 Sympathetic nervous system

Ganglion (sympathetic)

192.9 Site unspecified

Astrocytoma
Astroblastoma
Ependymoma
Glioma
Medulloblastoma
Neuro-epithelioma
Oligodendroblastoma

193 Malignant neoplasm of thyroid gland

Malignant goitre
Hürthle-cell carcinoma

194 Malignant neoplasm of other endocrine glands

194.0 Suprarenal gland
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>194.1</td>
<td>Parathyroid gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.2</td>
<td>Thymus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Malignant thymoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.3</td>
<td>Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Craniobuccal pouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Craniopharyngeal pouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypophyseal duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rathke’s pouch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.4</td>
<td>Pineal gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pinealoblastoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aortic body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carotid body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>194.9</td>
<td>Unspecified endocrine gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of ill-defined sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.0</td>
<td>Abdomen, intra-abdominal cancer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.1</td>
<td>Pelvis, pelvic viscera, rectovaginal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>195.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arm NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chest wall NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ear NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hand NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leg NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neck NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pinna NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Shoulder NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196</td>
<td>Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: any malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes specified as primary (200-202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hodgkin’s disease (201)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>lymphosarcoma (200.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>other forms of lymphoma (202)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>reticulum-cell sarcoma of lymph nodes (200.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.0</td>
<td>Head, face and neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cervical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Supracavicular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>196.1</td>
<td>Intrathoracic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bronchopulmonary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mediastinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tracheobronchial</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
196.2 Intra-abdominal
  Intestinal
  Mesenteric
  Retroperitoneal
196.3 Axillary and upper limb
  Brachial
  Epitrochlear
196.4 Inguinal and lower limb
  Groin
  Iliac
  Popliteal
  Tibial
196.7 Other specified sites
196.8 Multiples sites
196.9 Site unspecified

197 Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems
197.0 Lung, specified as secondary
197.1 Mediastinum, specified as secondary
197.2 Pleura, specified as secondary
197.3 Other respiratory organs, specified as secondary
  Bronchus specified as secondary
  Trachea specified as secondary
197.4 Small intestine, including duodenum, specified as secondary
197.5 Large intestine and rectum, specified as secondary
197.6 Peritoneum, specified as secondary
197.7 Liver, specified as secondary
197.8 Liver, unspecified
197.9 Other digestive organs, specified as secondary

198 Other secondary malignant neoplasm
198.0 Bladder specified as secondary
198.1 Other urinary organs, specified as secondary
198.2 Skin, specified as secondary
198.3 Brain, specified as secondary
198.4 Other parts or nervous system, specified as secondary
198.5 Bone, specified as secondary
198.9 Other sites, specified as secondary

199 Malignant neoplasm without specification of site

199.0 Multiple
Carcinomatosis
Disseminated cancer
Generalized:
malignancy
neoplastic disease

199.1 Other
Cancer
Carcinoma
Malignancy
Sarcoma

Neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue (200-209)

Excludes: secondary and unspecified neoplasm of lymph nodes (196)
secondary neoplasm of bone marrow (198.5)
secondary neoplasm of spleen (198.9)

200 Lymphosarcoma and reticulum-cell sarcoma

200.0 Reticulum-cell sarcoma
Reticulosarcoma
Reticulum-cell lymphosarcoma

200.1 Lymphosarcoma
Lymphosarcoma (lymphoblastic) (lymphocytic)

201 Hodgkin’s disease
Hodgkin’s:
granuloma
lymphoma
Lymphogranuloma (malignant)
Lymphogranulomatosis

202 Other neoplasms of lymphoid tissue

202.0 Giant follicular lymphoma
Brill-Symmers disease
Lymphoid follicular reticulosis
Macrofollicular lymphoma
202.1 *Mycosis fungoides*

202.2 *Other primary malignant neoplasms of lymphoid tissue*

Chloroma
Compound lymphoma
Leucosarcoma
Malignant neoplasm of spleen

202.9 *Other forms of lymphoma*

Benign lymphoma
Benign or unspecified neoplasm of bone marrow
Lymphoid polyp (benign)
Ocular lymphoma

203 *Multiple myeloma*

Kahler's disease
Myeloma:
- NOS
- haemic
- plasma cell
Myelomatosis
Plasmocytoma

204 *Lymphatic leukaemia*

Includes: aleukaemia, leukaemia (aleukaemic):
- lymphatic
- lymphoblastic
- lymphogenous
- lymphoid

204.0 *Acute*

204.1 *Chronic*

204.9 *Unspecified*

205 *Myeloid leukaemia*

Includes: aleukaemia, leukaemia (aleukaemic):
- granulocytic
- myeloblastic
- myelocytic
- myelogenous
- myelosclerotic
- myelosis, aleukaemic

205.0 *Acute*

205.1 *Chronic*
205.9  *Unspecified*

206  **Monocytic leukaemia**
Includes:  aleukaemia, leukaemia (aleukaemic):
  - histiocytic
  - monoblastic
  - monocytic

206.0  *Acute*

206.1  *Chronic*

206.9  *Unspecified*

207  **Other and unspecified leukaemia**
Includes:  aleukaemia, leukaemia (aleukaemic):
  - NOS
  - giant cell
  - megakaryocytic
  - stem cell

207.0  *Leukaemia, acute*

207.1  *Leukaemia, chronic*

207.2  *Acute erythraemia*
  Di Guglielmo’s disease
  Erythraemic myelosis (acute)

207.9  *Leukaemia, unspecified*

208  **Polycythaemia vera**
  Erythraemia (chronic)
  Erythrocythaemia
  Osler-Vaquez disease
  Polycythaemia:
    - chronic
    - myelopathic
    - primary
    - rubra
    - splenomegalic

Excludes:  secondary polycythaemia (289.0)
  acute erythraemia (207.2)

209  **Myelofibrosis**
  Myelosclerosis
  Osteomyelofibrosis
  Osteomyelosclerosis
  Osteosclerotic anaemia
### Benign Neoplasms (210-228)

#### 210 Benign neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx

Excludes: cyst of:
- jaw (526)
- oral soft tissue (528)

##### 210.0 Lip

Lip (lower) (upper) (both)
Commissure
Mucous membrane of lip

Excludes: skin of lip (216)

##### 210.1 Tongue

##### 210.2 Salivary gland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gland:</th>
<th>Salivary:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>parotid</td>
<td>gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sublingual</td>
<td>duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>submaxillary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 210.3 Floor of mouth

##### 210.4 Other and unspecified parts of mouth

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Buccal cavity NOS</th>
<th>Epulis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Buccal mucosa</td>
<td>Odontoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gum (upper) (lower)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Palate (hard) (soft)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uvula</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 210.5 Tonsil

Tonsil:
- faucial
- lingual

Excludes: faucial pillars (210.6)

##### 210.6 Other parts of oropharynx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Branchial cleft or vestiges</th>
<th>Mesopharynx (oral) NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epiglottis, anterior surface</td>
<td>Vallecula (epiglottis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fauces NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 210.7 Nasopharynx

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adenoid tissue</th>
<th>of pharynx</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Lymphadenoid tissue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharyngeal bursa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210.8</td>
<td><strong>Hypopharynx</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Posterioic region</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyriform fossa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>210.9</th>
<th><strong>Pharynx unspecified</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Benign neoplasm of throat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211</th>
<th><strong>Benign neoplasm of other parts of digestive system</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.0</th>
<th><strong>Oesophagus</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.1</th>
<th><strong>Stomach</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiac orifice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pylorus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.2</th>
<th><strong>Small intestine</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Duodenum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jejunum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:** ileocaecal valve (211.3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.3</th>
<th><strong>Large intestine, except rectum</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Appendix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caecum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colon:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ascending</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>descending</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sigmoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>transverse</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestinal tract NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:** rectosigmoid junction (211.4)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.4</th>
<th><strong>Rectum</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anal canal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectosigmoid junction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excludes:** anus (skin) (216.9)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>211.5</th>
<th><strong>Liver and biliary passages</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ampulla of Vater</td>
<td>Cystic duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bile duct(s):</td>
<td>Gallbladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>common</td>
<td>Hepatic duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>intrahepatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>extrahepatic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
211.6 Pancreas
Excludes: islet cell tumour (251)

211.7 Peritoneum and retroperitoneal tissue

Mesentery
Mesocolon
Omentum

211.9 Unspecified site

Alimentary tract or canal NOS
Gastro-intestinal tract NOS

212 Benign neoplasm of respiratory system

212.0 Nose, nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses

Cartilage of nose
Eustachian tube
Naris
Septum of nose
Sinus ethmoidal

Excludes: benign neoplasm of:
bone of:
  ear (213)
  nose (213)
cartilage of ear (215)
external auricular canal (216)
skin of:
  ear (216)
  nose (216)
polyp of:
  accessory sinus (505)
  ear (387.9)
nasal cavity and septum (505)

212.1 Larynx

Cartilage:
  arypeignoid
  cricoid
  cuneiform
  laryngeal
  thyroid

Glottis
Vocal cords (false) (true)

Excludes: polyp of vocal cord or larynx (508)

212.2 Trachea

Cartilages
Mucosa

of trachea
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>212.3</td>
<td>Bronchus and lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cartilage of bronchi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212.4</td>
<td>Pleura</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212.5</td>
<td>Mediastinum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>212.9</td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Respiratory system NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thoracic organs NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>213</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of bone and cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bone, any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>articular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Periosteum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: bone marrow (202.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cartilage of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ear (215)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyelid (215)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>larynx (212.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nose (212.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>214</td>
<td>Lipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fibrolipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lipoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>215</td>
<td>Other benign neoplasm of muscular and connective tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bursa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cartilage:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>synovial membrane</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tendon (sheath)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: lipoma (214)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uterine fibromyoma (218)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>Benign neoplasm of skin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Includes: external auricular canal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>skin of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>anus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ear</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
NEOPLASMS

Excludes: benign:
  - melanoma (757.1)
  - neoplasm of skin of:
    - breast (217)
    - genital organs (221, 222)

216.0 Epidermis

  - Senile wart
  - Seborrhoeic wart

216.1 Hair follicles and sebaceous glands

  - Sebaceous adenoma

Excludes: sebaceous cyst (706.2)

216.2 Sweat glands and sweat ducts

  - Dermatofibroma
  - Hidrocystoma
  - Syringocystadenoma
  - Syringocystoma
  - Syringoma

216.8 Other

216.9 Unspecified

217 Benign neoplasm of breast

  - Breast (male) (female)
    - connective tissue
    - glandular tissue
    - skin

Excludes: benign cyst of breast (610)

218 Uterine fibroma

  - Fibroid (bleeding) (uterus)
  - Fibromyoma (uterus)
  - Leiomyoma of uterus
  - Myoma (uterus)

219 Other benign neoplasm of uterus

Includes:
  - cervix
  - corpus of uterus
  - fundus
  - endometrium
  - myometrium

219.0 Papilloma, polyp
219.1  

*Benign cyst*

219.9  

*Other and unspecified*

### 220  Benign neoplasm of ovary

- Brenner's tumour
- Benign cyst
- Cystadenoma, not specified as malignant
- Polyp
- Teratoma not specified as malignant

*Excludes:*

- cyst (of):
  - corpus albicans (615.2)
  - corpus luteum (615.2)
  - graafian follicle (615.2)
  - follicular (atretic) (615.2)
  - ovarian, due to failure of involution (615.2)
  - functionally active neoplasms of ovary (256.0)
  - ovarian retention cyst (615.2)

### 221  Benign neoplasm of other female genital organs

*Includes:*

- benign cyst
- polyp
- teratoma not specified as malignant

#### 221.0  Fallopian tube and broad ligament

- Oviduct
- Round
- Uterine
- Utero-ovarian
- Uterosacral

#### 221.1  Vagina

#### 221.2  Vulva

- Bartholin's gland
- Clitoris
- Labium (majus) (minus)
- Pudendum

#### 221.8  Other specified sites

#### 221.9  Unspecified site

### 222  Benign neoplasm of male genital organs

#### 222.0  Testis

*Excludes:*

- functionally active benign neoplasm of testis (257.0)

#### 222.1  Penis

- Corpus cavernosum
- Glans penis
- Prepuce
222.8 Other specified sites

Epididymis
Seminal vesicle
Spermatic cord
Excludes: hypertrophy or enlargement of prostate (600)

222.9 Unspecified site

223 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs

223.0 Kidney, except pelvis
223.1 Pelvis of kidney
223.2 Ureter
223.3 Bladder
223.8 Other specified sites
Urachus
Urethra

223.9 Unspecified site

224 Benign neoplasm of eye

Retina
Any part, except eyelid and optic nerve
Excludes: benign neoplasm of:
eyelid (skin) (216)
cartilage (215)
optic nerve (225.1)
cyst of eye (378)

225 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
Excludes: neurofibromatosis (743.4)

225.0 Brain
Brain, any part
Haemangioma of brain
Excludes: cranial nerves (225.1)

225.1 Cranial nerves (including optic)

225.2 Cerebral meninges
Meningioma, cerebral
225.3 *Spinal cord*
Cauda equina
Haemangioma of spinal cord

225.4 *Spinal meninges*
Meningioma, spinal

225.5 *Peripheral nerves*

225.6 *Sympathetic nervous system*
Ganglion (sympathetic)

225.9 *Unspecified site*
Meninges NOS
Meningioma NOS

226 *Benign neoplasm of endocrine glands*

226.0 *Suprarenal gland*
Excludes: adenoma of adrenal, functionally active (255.0)
phaeochromocytoma (255.2)

226.1 *Thymus*
Thymoma

226.2 *Pituitary gland and craniopharyngeal duct (pouch)*
Benign neoplasm of pouch: Craniopharyngioma
   craniobuccal
   craniopharyngeal
   Rathke's
Excludes: adenoma of pituitary:
   basophilic (258.0)
   chromophobe (253.2)
   eosinophilic (253.0)

226.3 *Pineal gland*
Pinealoma

226.8 *Other specified endocrine glands*
Aortic body
Carotid body
Excludes: adenoma of:
   parathyroid (252.0)
   thyroid (241, 242.1)
   islet cell tumour of pancreas (251)

226.9 *Unspecified site*
227 Haemangioma and lymphangioma

Glomus tumour

Naevus:
  NOS
cavernous
lymphatic
vascular

Haemangioma (benign) (congenital) (any site), except of central nervous system and retina

Lymphangioma (congenital) (any site)

Excludes: angioma, haemangioma of:
  brain (225.0)
  retina (224)
  spinal cord (225.3)
  blue or pigmented naevus (757.1)

228 Benign neoplasm of other and unspecified organs and tissues

NEOPLASM OF UNSPECIFIED NATURE (230-239)

230 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of digestive organs

230.0 Oesophagus

230.1 Stomach

230.2 Small intestine
  Duodenum
  Jejunum
  Ileum

230.3 Large intestine, excluding rectum
  Appendix
  Caecum
  Colon (ascending) (descending) (sigmoid) (transverse)
  Intestinal tract NOS

230.4 Rectum
  Anal canal
  Rectosigmoid junction

Excludes: anus (skin) (232.2)

230.5 Liver and biliary passages
  Ampulla of Vater
  Gallbladder
  Bile duct(s) (common)
  Hepatic duct
  Cystic duct

230.6 Pancreas

Excludes: islet cell tumour (251)
### 230.7 *Peritoneum*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mesentery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Mesocolon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Omentum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 230.9 *Unspecified site*

### 231 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of respiratory organs

#### 231.0 *Nose, nasal cavities, middle ear and accessory sinuses*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartilage of nose</th>
<th>Sinus:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Eustachian tube</td>
<td>frontal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naris</td>
<td>maxillary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Septum of nose</td>
<td>sphenoidal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinus ethmoidal</td>
<td>accessory NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: bone of:
- ear (232.0)
- nose (232.0)
- cartilage of ear (232.1)

Skin of:
- ear (232.2)
- nose (232.2)

#### 231.1 *Larynx*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartilage:</th>
<th>Glottis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>arytenoid</td>
<td>Vocal cords (false) (true)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cricoid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cuneiform</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>laryngeal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thyroid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 231.2 *Trachea*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartilage</th>
<th>Mucosa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>of trachea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 231.3 *Bronchus and lung*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cartilage of bronchi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

#### 231.4 *Pleura*

#### 231.5 *Mediastinum*

#### 231.9 *Unspecified site*

### Respiratory system NOS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Thoracic organs NOS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### 232 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of skin and musculoskeletal system
232.0  *Bone and cartilage*

Cartilage
  articular
  joint
Periosteum

Excludes:  bone marrow (202.9)
  cartilage of:
    ear (232.1)
    eyelid (232.1)
    larynx (231.1)
    nose (231.0)

232.1  *Muscular and connective tissue*

Blood vessel  Fascia
Bursa  Ligament
Cartilage:
  ear  Muscle
  eyelid  Synovial membrane
Tendon (sheath)

232.2  *Skin*

Epidermis  Skin of:
External auricular canal  anus
Eyelid  ear
Hair follicles and sebaceous glands  Sweat glands and sweat ducts

Excludes:  skin of:
  breast (233)
  genital organs (236, 237)

233  Neoplasm of unspecified nature of breast

Breast (male) (female)
  connective tissue
  glandular tissue
  skin

234  Neoplasm of unspecified nature of uterus

234.0  *Carcinoma in situ of cervix uteri*

234.1  *Cervix uteri, other*

234.9  *Other and unspecified part*

Corpus  |  Endometrium
Fundus  |  Myometrium
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>235</td>
<td>Neoplasm of unspecified nature of ovary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236</td>
<td>Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other female genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.0</td>
<td>Fallopian tube and broad ligaments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oviduct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Round</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uterine ligament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Utero-ovarian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Uterosacral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.1</td>
<td>Vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.2</td>
<td>Vulva</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bartholin's gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clitoris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Labium (majus) (minus)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pudendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.8</td>
<td>Other specified sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>236.9</td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237</td>
<td>Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other genito-urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.0</td>
<td>Testis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.1</td>
<td>Penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Corpus cavernosum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Glans penis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prepuce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.2</td>
<td>Other and unspecified male genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epididymis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seminal vesicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spermatic cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.3</td>
<td>Kidney, except pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.4</td>
<td>Pelvis of kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.5</td>
<td>Ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.6</td>
<td>Bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>237.9</td>
<td>Other and unspecified urinary organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urachus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urethra</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
238 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of eye, brain and other parts of nervous system

238.0 Eye
Retina
Any part, except eyelid and optic nerve
Excludes: eyelid (skin) (232.2)
cartilage (232.1)
optic nerve (238.2)

238.1 Brain

238.2 Cranial nerves (including optic nerve)

238.3 Cerebral meninges

238.4 Spinal cord

238.5 Spinal meninges

238.6 Peripheral nerves

238.7 Sympathetic nervous system
Ganglion (sympathetic)

238.9 Unspecified site
Meninges NOS

239 Neoplasm of unspecified nature of other and unspecified organs

239.0 Buccal cavity and pharynx
Alveolus (process or ridge) Oropharynx
Buccal mucosa Palate (hard) (soft)
Floor of mouth Salivary glands and ducts
Gum Tongue
Hypopharynx Tonsil
Lip Uvula
Nasopharynx

239.1 Endocrine glands
Adrenal Carotid body
Parathyroid Aortic body
Pineal (gland)
Thymus
Thyroid

239.9 Other and unspecified sites
III. ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES

DISEASES OF THYROID GLAND (240-246)

240 Simple goitre
Includes: enlargement of thyroid goitre or struma:
    NOS
    diffuse colloid hyperplastic parenchymatous simple

240.0 Endemic
240.1 Sporadic
240.9 Unspecified

241 Non-toxic nodular goitre
Includes: adenoma, thyroid (colloid) (non-toxic) (simple)
    adenomatous goitre (non-toxic)
    cyst, thyroid, adenomatous
    nodular goitre (non-toxic)
    struma nodosa (simplex)

241.0 Endemic
241.1 Sporadic
241.9 Unspecified

242 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre

242.0 Toxic diffuse goitre
Basedow’s disease
Exophthalmic:
    goitre
    ophthalmoplegia
Graves’ disease
Hyperthyroidism (recurrent)
Thyrotoxicosis with goitre

242.1 Toxic nodular goitre
Adenoma of thyroid gland
Adenomatous goitre
Nodular goitre
Struma nodosa toxica toxica

— 121 —
242.2  *Thyrotoxicosis without mention of goitre*

Hyperthyroidism

Thyrotoxicosis \{ without mention of goitre \}

243  *Cretinism of congenital origin*

Congenital:

- athyreosis
- hypothyreosis
- insufficiency, thyroid (gland)

Cretinism (congenital) (endemic) (sporadic)

244  *Myxoedema*

Athyreosis (acquired)

Hypothyreosis (acquired)

Insufficiency, thyroid (gland) (acquired)

Myxoedema (infantile)

245  *Thyroiditis*

Hashimoto's disease

Lymphadenoid goitre

Riedel's struma

Thyroiditis:\l

- NOS
- auto-immune

246  *Other diseases of thyroid gland*

Abscess

Atrophy \{ of thyroid (gland) \}

Cyst NOS

Excludes: thyroglossal cyst (758.2)

DISEASES OF OTHER ENDOCRINE GLANDS (250-258)

250  *Diabetes mellitus*

Diabetes (mellitus) (controlled) (familial)

Diabetic:\l

- gangrene
- hypoglycaemia
- infection
- ketosis
- ulcer
- any complication so qualified
- Hyperglycaemic coma

Excludes: diabetes insipidus (253.9)

bronzed diabetes (273.2)

renal glycosuria (renal diabetes) (273.8)
251 Disorders of pancreatic internal secretion other than diabetes mellitus

Adenoma of pancreas: functionally active gastrin-secreting
Hyperinsulinism
Hypoglycaemia: spontaneous
Hypoglycaemic coma
Islet cell tumour of pancreas
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome

Excludes: therapeutic misadventure from administration of insulin (E931.1, N962.3)

252 Diseases of parathyroid gland

252.0 Hyperparathyroidism

Adenoma, parathyroid gland
Hyperparathyroidism

252.1 Hypoparathyroidism

Hypoparathyroidism
Insufficiency, parathyroid (gland)
Tetany: parathyroid parathyroprival

Excludes: pseudohypoparathyroidism (273.4)
pseudo-pseudohypoparathyroidism (273.4)

252.9 Other and unspecified

Excludes: tetany NOS (788.5)

253 Diseases of pituitary gland

253.0 Anterior pituitary hyperfunction

Acromegaly
Adenoma eosinophilic of pituitary
Gigantism (hypophyseal)
Hyperpituitarism

Excludes: Cushing’s syndrome (258.0)
pituitary basophilism (258.0)

253.1 Anterior pituitary hypofunction

Adiposogenital dystrophy
Dwarfism:
- hypophyseal
- Lorain type
- pituitary
- Fröhlich’s syndrome
Hypopituitarism

Pituitary:
- cachexia
- cretinism
- dwarfism
- infantilism
- infarction
- insufficiency
- necrosis (Sheehan)
Simmonds’ disease
253.2  *Chromophobe adenoma, pituitary*

253.9  *Other and unspecified*

Abscess of pituitary  
Diabetes insipidus  
Dyspituitarism  

Excludes:  nephrogenic diabetes insipidus (273.8)

---

254  *Diseases of thymus gland*

Abscess of thymus  
Enlarged thymus  
Hyperthymism  
Lymphatism  
Persistent thymus  

Status:  
lymphaticus  
thymicus  

Excludes:  myasthenia gravis (733.0)

---

255  *Diseases of adrenal glands*

255.0  *Adrenal cortical hyperfunction*

Adrenogenital syndrome (acquired)  
Aldosteronism (primary)  
Conn’s syndrome  
Hyperadrenocorticism  
Male sexual precocity  
Virilization (female)  

Virilism, adrenal  

Excludes:  congenital:  
	adrenogenital syndrome (273.6)  
	hyperadrenocorticism (273.6)  
	male macrogenitosomia (praecox) (273.6)

255.1  *Adrenal cortical hypofunction*

Addison’s disease  
Addisonian crisis  
Cortico-adrenal insufficiency  
Hypo-adrenalism  
Hyposuprarenalism  

Excludes:  Addison’s disease specified as tuberculous (017.9)

255.2  *Phaeochromocytoma*

Adrenalin producing  
Noradrenalin producing  

*phaeochromocytoma*
255.9 Other and unspecified

Abscess
Atrophy
Calcification
Degeneration
Disease
Haemorrhage
Hyperplasia
Infarction
Necrosis

of adrenal or suprarenal (capsule) (gland)

Adrenal:
- Insufficiency NOS
- Obesity
- Adrenalitis
- Suprarenal disease NOS

Excludes: haemorrhagic adrenalitis specified as meningococcal (036.1)

256 Ovarian dysfunction

256.0 Hyperfunction

Hypergonadism, ovarian
Hyperovarism

256.1 Hypofunction

Hypogonadism (primary), ovarian
Hypo-ovarism

256.9 Other and unspecified

Dysfunction, ovary
Polycystic ovaries
Stein-Leventhal syndrome

257 Testicular dysfunction

257.0 Hyperfunction

Hypergonadism, testicular

257.1 Hypofunction

Eunuchism
Hypogonadism (primary), testicular

257.9 Other and unspecified

Dysfunction, testicle
Goldberg-Maxwell syndrome
Male pseudohermaphroditism with feminizing testis
Testicular feminization

258 Polyglandular dysfunction and other diseases of endocrine glands

258.0 Cushing's syndrome

Basophilic adenoma (pituitary)
Basophilism (cortico-adrenal) (pituitary) (thymic)
258.1 *Polyglandular dysfunction*

Deficiency \{ Dyscrasia \} \{ Dysfunction \} \{ polyglandular \} \{ Leprechaunism \}

258.9 *Other and unspecified diseases of endocrine system*

Disease of endocrine glands or system NOS
Hyperpinealism
Infantilism NOS
Progeria

**AVITAMINOSSES AND OTHER NUTRITIONAL DEFICIENCY (260-269)**

Excludes: deficiency anaemias (280, 281)

260 *Vitamin A deficiency*

260.0 *Night-blindness*
Nyctalopia due to vitamin A deficiency

260.1 *Xerophthalmia, keratomalacia*

Keratomalacia \{ due to vitamin A deficiency \}
Xerophthalmia \{ due to vitamin A deficiency \}

260.8 *Other manifestations*
Darier’s disease \{ due to vitamin A deficiency \}
Follicular keratosis \{ due to vitamin A deficiency \}
Phrynoderma

260.9 *Unspecified*

Avitaminosis A
Deficiency of vitamin A NOS
Hypovitaminosis A

261 *Thiamine deficiency*

Aneurin deficiency
Beriberi (heart) \{ Endemic neuritis \} \{ Endemic polyneuritis \}

262 *Niacin deficiency*

Alcoholic pellagra
Deficiency:
- niacin (amide)
- nicotinamide
- nicotinic acid (amide)
Pellagra (with alcoholism)
263 Other vitamin B deficiency

263.0 *Ariboflavinosis*

Riboflavin deficiency
Vitamin B₂ deficiency

263.1 *Vitamin B₆ deficiency*

Deficiency:
- pyracin (alpha) (beta)
- pyridoxine (derivatives)
- pyridoxamine

263.8 Other

Biotin
Choline
Cyanocobalamine (vitamin B₁₂) deficiency
Folic acid
Inositol
Pantothenic acid

263.9 Unspecified

Avitaminosis B
Deficiency of vitamin B NOS
Hypovitaminosis B
Wernicke's encephalopathy

264 Ascorbic acid deficiency

Avitaminosis C
Barlow's disease
Deficiency of vitamin C (ascorbic acid)
Hypovitaminosis C
Infantile scurvy
Scorbutic, any condition so qualified
Scorbutus
Scurvy NOS

265 Vitamin D deficiency

265.0 *Rickets active*

Acute rickets
Rachitis acuta
Rickets (any bone), active or current
  - adolescent
  - adult
  - infantile

Excludes: celiac rickets (269.0)
  - renal rickets (593.0)
265.1  **Rickets, late effect**
Any condition specified as rachitic or due to rickets and present one year or more after onset, or stated to be a late effect or sequela of rickets

265.2  **Osteomalacia**
Mollities ossium
Osteomalacia
Softening of bone

265.9  **Unspecified**
Avitaminosis D
Deficiency of vitamin D NOS (calciferol) (ergosterol)
Hypovitaminosis D

266  **Other vitamin deficiency states**

266.0  **Vitamin K deficiency**
Avitaminosis K
Deficiency of vitamin K
Hypovitaminosis K
Excludes: vitamin K deficiency of newborn (778.2)

266.8  **Other**
Deficiency:
  vitamin E
  vitamin P

266.9  **Unspecified**
Avitaminosis NOS
Hypovitaminosis NOS

267  **Protein malnutrition**
Kwashiorkor
Kwashiorkor - marasmus type

268  **Nutritional marasmus**
NOS or stated to be due to malnutrition

269  **Other nutritional deficiency**

269.0  **Sprue and steatorrhoea**
Coeliac:
  disease (adult)
  infantilism
  rickets
Gee-Herter disease
Hill diarrhoea
Psilosis
Sprue:
  idiopathic
  non-tropical
  tropical

269.1 Malabsorption syndrome, unspecified
269.9 Other and unspecified
Famine oedema
Malnutrition NOS
Nutritional oedema
Underweight

OTHER METABOLIC DISEASES (270-279)

270 Congenital disorders of amino-acid metabolism
270.0 Phenylketonuria
Fölling's disease
Phenylalanine hydroxylase deficiency
For classification of associated mental deficiency see 310-315 with fourth digit .2
270.1 Cystinuria
Cystine stones
Hyperaminoaciduria:
  arginine
  cystine
  lysine
  ornithine

270.2 Other disorders of amino-acid transport
Fanconi- (de Toni-Debré) syndrome
Glycinuria
Hartnup's disease
Nephrotic-glycosuric dwarfism
with hypophosphataemic rickets

270.3 Cystinosis
Cystin:
  diathesis (familial)
  storage disease
  (malignant)
Lignac's disease
Lignac-de Toni-Fanconi-Debré syndrome

270.4 Maple syrup disease
Maple syrup (urine) disease
Branched chain amino-acid degradation disorder
### 270.5 Disorders of purine and pyrimidine metabolism

- Beta-amino-isobutyric aciduria
- Xanthin stones
- Xanthinuria

Excludes: gout (274)

### 270.6 Alkaptonuria

- Ochronosis (endogenous)
- Homogentisic acid oxidase deficiency
- Ochronotic arthritis
- Osteoarthrosis deformans alkaptonurica

### 270.8 Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Disorder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Albinism (cutaneous) (ocular)</td>
<td>Cystathioninuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(oculo-cutaneous)</td>
<td>Histidinaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arginosuccinic aciduria</td>
<td>Homocystinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Citrullinaemia</td>
<td>Hydroxyprolaemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 270.9 Unspecified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Disorder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cystathioninuria</td>
<td>Histidinaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homocystinuria</td>
<td>Hydroxyprolaemia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 271 Congenital disorders of carbohydrate metabolism

#### 271.0 Von Gierke's disease

Glucose-6-phosphatase deficiency

Glycogenosis:
- Cori, type 1
- hepatorenal

#### 271.1 Other and unspecified glycogen storage disease

Cardiomegaly glycogenica diffusa

Glycogenosis:
- Cori, type 2-6
- generalized
- McArdle-Schmid-Pearson disease

#### 271.2 Galactosaemia

Deficiency, galactose-1-phosphate uridyl transferase

#### 271.8 Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disorder</th>
<th>Disorder</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disaccharidase deficiency</td>
<td>Oxalosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fructokinase deficiency</td>
<td>Pentosuria (essential)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fructosuria (essential)</td>
<td>Primary hyperoxaluria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hereditary fructose intolerance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
271.9 Unspecified

272 Congenital disorders of lipid metabolism

272.0 Xanthomatosis

Congenital arterial atheromatosis
  Familial:
  hyperbetalipoproteinaemia hyperchylomicronaemia hyperlipoproteinaemia hyperprebetalipoproteinaemia

Hypercholesterolaemia:
  familial (essential)
  hereditary

Hyperlipaemia:
  essential (familial)
  hereditary
  idioopathic
  mixed

Xanthoma(s):
  cutaneotendinous familial
  hereditary (multiplex)
  hyperlipaemic (splenomegalic)

Xanthomatosis familial
  hypercholesterinaemic
  hyperlipaemic

272.8 Other

Cerebrosid lipidosis
  Familial lipoprotein deficiency disorder
  Gaucher’s
  Niemann-Pick
  Essential lipid histiocytosis

Sphingolipidosis
  Sphingomyelinosis

Excludes: amaurotic familial idiocy (333.0)
  leucodystrophy (333.1)

272.9 Unspecified

273 Other and unspecified congenital disorders of metabolism

273.0 Cystic fibrosis (mucoviscidosis)

Cystic fibrosis
eFibrocystic disease of the pancreas

273.1 Disorders of porphyrin metabolism

Porphyria
  acute (intermittent)
  erythropoietic (congenital)
  familial
  hepatic

Porphyria:
  latent
  South African type
  Swedish type
  Porphyrinuria

Excludes: porphyria, acquired or secondary (279)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>273.2</td>
<td><strong>Haemochromatosis</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bronzed diabetes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Haemochromatosis:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hereditary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>primary idiopathic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: haemochromatosis, secondary (279)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 273.3 | **Hepatolenticular degeneration**              |
|      | Familial progressive lenticular degeneration  |
|      | with cirrhosis of liver                       |
|      | Pseudosclerosis of Westphal Syndrome Westphal-Strümpell |
|      | Wilson’s disease                              |

| 273.4 | **Other disorders involving metabolism of minerals** |
|      | Familial periodic paralysis                    |
|      | Hypophosphataemia:                             |
|      |   familial                                     |
|      |   renal                                        |
|      | Hypophosphatasia                               |
|      | Pseudohypoparathyroidism                       |

| 273.5 | **Defective bilirubin excretion**              |
|      | Congenital familial nonhaemolytic jaundice     |
|      | Icterus intermittens juvenilis                |
|      | Syndrome:                                     |
|      |   Criggler-Najjar                             |
|      |   Dubin-Johnson                                |
|      |   Rotor                                       |

| 273.6 | **Disorders of steroid metabolism**            |
|      | Congenital:                                    |
|      |   adrenal hyperplasia                          |
|      |   adrenogenital syndrome                       |
|      |   hyperadrenocorticism                         |
|      | Female pseudohermaphroditism, adrenal          |
|      | Male macrogenitosomia praecox                  |

| 273.8 | **Other**                                      |
|      | Acatalasia                                     |
|      | Acatalasaemia                                  |
|      | Diabetes insipidus:                            |
|      |   nephrogenic                                  |
|      |   vasopressin resistant                        |
|      | Dysostosis multiplex                           |
|      | Gargoylism                                     |
|      | Hurler’s syndrome                              |
|      | Lipochondrodystrophy                           |
|      | Renal tubular acidosis                         |

| 273.9 | **Unspecified**                                |
ENDOCRINE, NUTRITIONAL AND METABOLIC DISEASES

274 Gout

Gouty:
  arthritis
  iritis

Gouty:
  phlebitis
  synovitis
  Podagra

275 Plasma protein abnormalities

275.0 Agammaglobulinaemia

Absence of gammaglobulin in the blood
Antibody deficiency syndrome
  agammaglobulinaemic
  congenital

275.1 Hypogammaglobulinaemia

Deficiency of gammaglobulin in the blood
Antibody deficiency syndrome, hypogammaglobulinaemic

275.2 Analbuminaemia

Absence of albumin in the blood

275.3 Bisalbuminaemia

Double albumin

275.4 Cryoglobulinaemia

275.5 Macroglobulinaemia

Macroglobulinaemia (idiopathic) (primary)
  Waldenström’s macroglobulinaemia

275.9 Other and unspecified

Dysproteinaemia NOS
Paraproteinaemia NOS
Pyroglobulinaemia

276 Amyloidosis

Amyloid disease
Amyloidosis (familial) (primary) (secondary)
Benign paroxysmal peritonitis
Degeneration (any site):
  amyloid
  lardaceous
Lardaceous disease

277 Obesity not specified as of endocrine origin

Obesity NOS, or of origin other than endocrine
278 Other hyperalimentation

Excludes: conditions due to excess administration of drugs (N963.6)

278.0 Hypervitaminosis A

Excess of vitamin A of dietary origin

278.1 Carotinaemia

Carotinaemia of dietary origin

278.2 Hypervitaminosis D

Excess of vitamin D of dietary origin

278.9 Other and unspecified

Excess of other or unspecified nutrients of dietary origin

Hyperphagia NOS

Overeating NOS

Overfeeding NOS

279 Other and unspecified metabolic diseases

Eosinophilic granuloma of bone

Histiocytosis X

Cholesterolaemia

Hyperglyceridaemia not specified as essential, familial or hereditary

Hyperlipaemia

Haemochromatosis, secondary

Hypophosphataemia:

NOS

acquired

non-familial

Letterer-Siwe disease

Porphyria, acquired

Schuller-Christian syndrome

Excludes: congenital metabolic defects (270-273)
IV. DISEASES OF THE BLOOD 
AND BLOOD-FORMING ORGANS

280 Iron deficiency anaemias

Anaemia: Anaemia:
achlorhydric microcytic
asiderotic normocytic, due to blood loss
chlorotic of prematurity
due to blood loss sideropenic (refractory)
hypochromic microcytic
Plummer-Vinson syndrome

Excludes: anaemia of pregnancy (633.9)
iron deficiency (633.1)
puerperal anaemia (676)
due to haemorrhage of childbirth (653)

281 Other deficiency anaemias

Excludes: macrocytic anaemia of pregnancy (633.0)

281.0 Pernicious anaemia

Anaemia:
Addison’s
Biermer’s
Pernicious anaemia with:
myelopathy
neuropathy (peripheral)
Subacute combined degeneration of spinal cord

281.1 Other Vitamin B12 deficiency

281.2 Folic acid deficiency anaemia

Goat’s milk anaemia
Megaloblastic anaemia:
NOS
of infancy
Zuelzer-(Ogden) anaemia (megaloblastic)

281.3 Vitamin B6 deficiency anaemia

Pyridoxine deficiency anaemia
Excludes pyridoxine responsive hypochromic anaemia (285.0)

281.4 Protein deficiency anaemia

Amino-acid deficiency anaemia
Orotaciduria (congenital) (hereditary)
281.9 *Other and unspecified deficiency anaemia*

Anaemia:
- achrestic
- dimorphic
- macrocytic (tropical)
- nutritional deficiency NOS
- refractory megaloblastic

282 *Hereditary haemolytic anaemias*

282.0 *Familial acholuric jaundice*

Acholuric (familial) jaundice
Congenital haemolytic anaemia (spherocytic)
Hereditary spherocytosis
Spherocytosis (familial)
Syndrome Minkowski-Chauffard
Excludes: haemolytic anaemia of newborn (774, 775)

282.1 *Hereditary elliptocytosis*

Ovalocytosis (hereditary)

282.2 *Anaemias due to glucose-6-phosphate dehydrogenase deficiency*

Enzyme-deficiency drug-induced haemolytic anaemia
Favism
G6PD anaemia
Haemolytic non-spherocytic anaemia, type I
Acute haemolytic anaemia due to enzyme deficiency NOS

282.3 *Other hereditary non-spherocytic haemolytic anaemia*

Anaemia:
- non-spherocytic haemolytic, type II
- pyruvate-kinase (PK) deficiency

282.4 *Mediterranean anaemia*

Cooley’s anaemia
Erythroblastic anaemia
Microdrepanocytosis
Hereditary leptocytosis
Thalassaemia (major) (minor) (mixed)

282.5 *Haemoglobinopathies*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disease:</th>
<th>Mixed haemoglobinopathy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hb-C</td>
<td>Sickle-cell:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb-D</td>
<td>anaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb-E</td>
<td>disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb-S</td>
<td>trait</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hb-S/Hb-C</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
282.9 Other

283 Acquired haemolytic anaemias

283.0 Acute

Acute haemolytic anaemia (Lederer’s)
Lederer’s anaemia
Excludes: haemolytic anaemia of newborn (774, 775)

283.9 Other

Acquired acholuric jaundice
Anaemia haemolytic:
  auto-immune
  secondary
  symptomatic
Disease:
  auto-immune haemolytic
  cold-haemagglutinic
Haemoglobinuria:
  march
  paroxysmal
  cold
  nocturnal
Marchiafava-Micheli syndrome

284 Aplastic anaemia

Anaemia:
  aplastic
  congenital
  idiopathic
  red cell
  aregenerative
  Bomford and Rhoad
  Fanconi’s
Anaemia:
  hypoplastic (familial)
  non-regenerative
  pure red cell
  refractory (primary)
  Pancytopenia (congenital)
Pancytopenia (congenital)

285 Other and unspecified anaemias

285.0 Hypochromic anaemia with iron-loading

Anaemia:
  pyridoxine responsive hypochromic anaemia
  sideroachrestic
  sideroblastic (refractory)

285.8 Other specified anaemia

285.9 Anaemia, unspecified

Anaemia:
  NOS
  essential
  normocytic
  profound
  progressive
  secondary (not after haemorrhage)
  simple
  Oligocythaemia
286 Coagulation defects

286.0 Haemophilia

Anti-haemophilic globulin deficiency
Factor VIII deficiency
Haemophilia (familial) (hereditary)
Haemophilia A

286.1 Christmas disease

Factor IX deficiency
Haemophilia B
Plasma thromboplastin component deficiency

286.2 Plasma thromboplastin ontecedent deficiency

Factor XI deficiency
Haemophilia C
PTA deficiency
Rosenthal's disease

286.3 Vascular haemophilia

Angiohaemophilia A, B
Constitutional thrombopathy
Pseudohaemophilia type B
Von Willebrand-(Jürgens) disease

286.4 Haemorrhagic fibrinolysis

Haemorrhagic fibrinogenolysis
Fibrinolytic purpura

286.5 Circulating anticoagulants

Antithrombinaemia
Antithromboplastinaemia
Fibrinogenopenia
Parahaemophilia

286.9 Other

Afibrinogenemia
Factor V
Factor VII
Factor X
Factor XII

Excludes: haemorrhagic disease of newborn (778.2)

287 Purpura and other haemorrhagic conditions

287.0 Allergic purpura

Henoch's disease
Peliosis rheumatica

Haemorrhagic fibrinogenolysis
Fibrinolytic purpura
Purpura (primary)
allergic
fulminous
gangrenous
haemorrhagic, not due to thrombocytopenia
Henoch's

Excludes: purpura annularis telangiectodes (709)

287.1 Thrombocytopenia

Purpura haemorrhagica NOS
Thrombocytopenia:
allergic
congenital (hypoplastic)
hereditary
idiopathic (acute) (chronic)
secondary
splenic

Excludes: thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura (446.4)

287.2 Haemorrhagic thrombocythaemia

287.3 Thrombocytopenia
Thrombasthenia (Glanzmann)
Thrombocytasthenia
Thrombocytopenia (dystrophic)
Thrombopathia (Bernard-Soulier)

Excludes: constitutional thrombopathy (286.3)

287.9 Other and unspecified

Hereditary capillary fragility
Haemorrhagic:
diathesis (familial)
disease NOS

288 Agranulocytosis

Agranulocytic angina
Granulocytopenia (primary)
(malignant)

Leukopenia

289 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs

289.0 Polycythaemia, secondary

Polycythaemia:
acquired
due to high altitude

Excludes: polycythaemia vera (208)
289.1 *Chronic lymphadenitis*

Adenitis  
Lymphadenitis  \[\text{chronic, any lymph node except mesenteric}\]

Excludes:  
- acute lymphadenitis (683)
  - mesenteric (289.2)
  - enlarged glands, NOS (782.7)

289.2 *Non-specific mesenteric lymphadenitis*

Mesenteric lymphadenitis (acute) (chronic)

289.3 *Lymphadenitis, unspecified, except mesenteric*

289.4 *Diseases of spleen*

Abscess  
Disease, NOS  \[\text{of spleen}\]
Infarction  
Necrosis  \[\text{of spleen}\]

Lien migrans  
Perisplenitis  
Splenitis  
Wandering spleen

Excludes:  
- hepatobilial fibrosis (571)
  - splenomegaly, NOS (782.8)

289.9 *Other and unspecified*

Blood dyscrasia  
Enterogenous cyanosis  
Haemoglobin M disease  
Methaemoglobinaemia:
  - NOS
  - acquired
  - congenital

Methaemoglobinaemia:  
- enzymatic
- hereditary

Stokvis-(Talma) disease  
Sulphaemoglobinaemia  
(congenital) (acquired)
V. MENTAL DISORDERS

This section is intended primarily for the classification of patients seen at mental hospitals, psychiatric clinics, mental deficiency institutions and similar facilities, where the main interest is in the mental state of the patient. It therefore includes all forms of mental disorder, even though associated with or secondary to physical conditions, as in categories 292-294, 309, 310-315.

For primary mortality classification and for morbidity classification where the main interest is not in the mental state of the patient, the categories mentioned above should not be used but assignment made to the associated or underlying physical condition.

PSYCHOSES (290-299)

290  Senile and pre-senile dementia

290.0  Senile dementia
Dementia of old age  Senile:  insanity
Senile imbecility  psychosis NOS

290.1  Pre-senile dementia
Alzheimer's disease  Pick's disease of brain
Circumscribed atrophy of brain  Presenile:
Jacob-Creuzfeldt disease with  psychosis
   dementia  sclerosis

291  Alcoholic psychosis

291.0  Delirium tremens
Delirium alcoholicum

291.1  Korsakov's psychosis (alcoholic)
Alcoholic polyneuritic psychosis
Chronic alcoholic delirium

291.2  Other alcoholic hallucinosis
Alcoholic hallucinosis NOS

291.3  Alcoholic paranoia
Alcoholic psychosis, paranoid type
291.9  Other and unspecified

Alcoholic:
  dementia
  insanity
  mania
  psychosis  NOS or of any type not classifiable under 291.0-291.3

292  Psychosis associated with intracranial infection

Includes:  brain syndrome with psychotic reaction due to or associated with the conditions indicated in categories 292.0-292.9
dementia
psychosis (organic)

292.0  With general paralysis

Any condition in 094.1

292.1  With other syphilis of central nervous system

Any condition in 090.4, 094.0, 094.9

292.2  With epidemic encephalitis

Any condition in 062-065

292.3  With other and unspecified encephalitis

Encephalitis:  Encephalomyelitis:
  NOS  NOS
  following infection  acute disseminated
  unknown cause (idiopathic)  Inflammation of brain NOS

Includes:  postencephalitic psychosis NOS

Excludes:  psychosis associated with traumatic encephalitis (293.5)

292.9  With other and unspecified intracranial infection

Abscess of brain  Tuberculosis of brain
Meningitis  Intracranial infection, other or unspecified

293  Psychosis associated with other cerebral condition

Includes:  brain syndrome with psychotic reaction due to or associated with the conditions indicated in categories 293.0-293.9
dementia
psychosis (organic)

293.0  With cerebral arteriosclerosis

Any condition in 437

Includes:  arteriosclerotic psychosis NOS
293.1 *With other cerebrovascular disturbances*

Any condition in 430-436, 438

293.2 *With epilepsy*

Any condition in 345

293.3 *With intracranial neoplasm*

Neoplasm (benign) (malignant): Neoplasm (benign) (malignant):
brain cerebral meninges neoplasm:
intracranial NOS pituitary gland

293.4 *With degenerative diseases of central nervous system*

Disease:

- Pelizaeus-Merzbacher
- Schilder's
- Huntington's chorea

Multiple sclerosis Sclerosis of brain Degeneration of central nervous system, other or unspecified

Excludes: senile and pre-senile dementia (290)

293.5 *With brain trauma*

Any condition in:
N800-N804 (Fracture of skull)
N850-N854 (Intracranial injury, excluding those with skull fracture)

Birth injury to brain Surgical injury to brain
Hypoxia (at birth) Trauma to brain from electric current

293.9 *With other and unspecified cerebral condition*

Congenital anomalies of brain
Other or unspecified cerebral conditions

294 *Psychosis associated with other physical condition*

Includes: brain syndrome with
psychotic reaction
dementia
psychosis (organic) due to or associated with the conditions indicated in categories 294.0-294.9

294.0 *With endocrine disorders*

Any condition in 240-258

294.1 *With metabolic and nutritional disorders*

Any condition in 260-279
294.2 With systemic infections
Acute rheumatic fever  Tuberculosis
Influenza  Typhoid fever
Malaria  Typhus
Pneumonia  Systemic infection, other or unspecified
Septicaemia
Excludes: psychosis associated with intracranial infection (292)

294.3 With drug or poison intoxication
Any condition in 304, N960-N979, N981-N989
Excludes: alcoholic psychosis (291)

294.4 With childbirth
Includes: puerperal:  puerperal psychosis
  dementia NOS  (any type classifiable to 299)
  insanity NOS
Excludes: psychosis of any type classifiable to 295-298 arising during the puerperium

294.8 With other physical conditions

294.9 With unspecified physical condition
Includes: organic psychosis NOS
  postoperative psychosis NOS

295 Schizophrenia

295.0 Simple type
Schizophrenia, simple  Schizophrenia, simplex

295.1 Hebephrenic type
Hebephrenia  Schizophrenia, hebephrenic

295.2 Catatonic type
Catatonia  Schizophrenia, catatonic

295.3 Paranoid type
Schizophrenia, paranoid  Schizophrenia, paraphrenic

295.4 Acute schizophrenic episode
Acute schizophrenia NOS  Schizophrenic episode
Acute schizophrenic attack  Oneirophrenia
Excludes: conditions in 295.0-295.3 specified as acute (295.0-295.3)

295.5 Latent schizophrenia
Latent schizophrenic reaction  Pseudopsychopathic schizophrenia
Pseudoneurotic schizophrenia
295.6 Residual schizophrenia
Schizophrenic residual state (Restzustand)

295.7 Schizo-affective type
Mixed schizophrenic and affective psychosis
Schizo-affective psychosis

295.8 Other
Atypical forms of schizophrenia
Infantile autism
Schizophrenia, childhood type, NOS
Schizophrenia of specified type not classifiable under 295.0-295.7
Schizophreniform attack or psychosis

295.9 Unspecified type
Dementia praecox NOS
Schizophrenia NOS

296 Affective psychoses

296.0 Involutional melancholia
Agitated depression
Agitated melancholia
Climacteric insanity
Climacteric melancholia
Involutional depression
Menopausal melancholia
Excludes: involutional paraphrenia (297.1)

296.1 Manic-depressive psychosis, manic type
Hypomania NOS
Manic-depressive reaction: hypomaniac
Hypomanic psychosis
Manic
Mania NOS
Manic psychosis

296.2 Manic-depressive psychosis, depressed type
Endogenous depression
Psychotic depression
Melancholia (senile)
Manic-depressive reaction, depressive

296.3 Manic depressive psychosis, circular type
Alternating insanity
Circular insanity
Cyclothymia
Manic-depressive reaction, circular

296.8 Other
Manic stupor
Unproductive mania

296.9 Unspecified
Affective psychosis NOS
Manic-depressive reaction NOS
297 Paranoid states
Excludes: acute paranoid reaction (298.3)
paraphrenic schizophrenia (295.3)

297.0 Paranoia
Paranoiac psychosis

297.1 Involutional paraphrenia

297.9 Other
Paranoid reaction (chronic)
Paranoid state

Paraphrenia (late) NOS

298 Other psychoses

298.0 Reactive depressive psychosis
Psychogenic depressive psychosis

298.1 Reactive excitation
Acute hysterical psychosis

298.2 Reactive confusion
Acute or sub-acute confusional state

298.3 Acute paranoid reaction
Bouffée délirante

298.9 Reactive psychosis unspecified
Psychogenic psychosis NOS

299 Unspecified psychosis
Dementia NOS
Exhaustion delirium

Insanity NOS
confusional
delusional
Mental deterioration NOS
Psychosis (involutional) NOS

Neuroses, Personality Disorders and Other Non-psychotic Mental Disorders (300-309)

300 Neuroses
Excludes: when associated with physical conditions (309)

300.0 Anxiety neurosis
Anxiety:
deression
hysteria
Anxiety:
reaction
state (neurotic)
Panic state
300.1 **Hysterical neurosis**
- Compensation neurosis
- Conversion hysteria
- Dissociative reaction
- Functional paraplegia

300.2 **Phobic neurosis**
- Fear reaction
- Phobia NOS

300.3 **Obsessive compulsive neurosis**
- Neurosis: anankastic compulsive obsessional
- Obsessional: phobia state syndrome

300.4 **Depressive neurosis**
- Neurotic depression

300.5 **Neurasthenia**
- Asthenic reaction
- Fatigue neurosis
- Nervous debility
- Psychogenic: asthenia general fatigue

300.6 **Depersonalization syndrome**
- Depersonalization
- Derealization

300.7 **Hypochondriacal neurosis**
- Hypochondria

300.8 **Other**
- Occupational neurosis
- Writer's cramp

300.9 **Unspecified neurosis**
- Nervous breakdown

301 **Personality disorders**
- Excludes: when associated with physical conditions (309)

301.0 **Paranoid**
- Paranoid traits

301.1 **Affective**
- Cyclothymic personality
- Hypothymic personality

**MENTAL DISORDERS** 147
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>301.2</td>
<td>Schizoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.3</td>
<td>Explosive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.4</td>
<td>Anankastic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.5</td>
<td>Hysterical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.6</td>
<td>Asthenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.7</td>
<td>Antisocial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>301.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302</td>
<td>Sexual deviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.0</td>
<td>Homosexuality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.1</td>
<td>Fetishism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.2</td>
<td>Paedophilia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.3</td>
<td>Transvestitism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.4</td>
<td>Exhibitionism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>302.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when associated with physical conditions (309)

- Lesbianism
- Sodomy
- Nymphomania
- Sadism
- Voyeurism
- Necrophilia
- Pathological sexuality NOS

Sexual deviation NOS
303 Alcoholism
Excludes: alcoholic psychosis (291)
        acute poisoning by alcohol (E860, N980)
        when associated with physical conditions (309)

303.0 Episodic excessive drinking
Periodic drinking bouts

303.1 Habitual excessive drinking
Continual drinking to excess

303.2 Alcoholic addiction
        Chronic alcoholism
        Chronic ethylism
        Dipsomania

303.9 Other and unspecified alcoholism
        Alcoholism (acute) NOS
        Ethylism (acute) NOS

304 Drug dependence
For drug dependence on specific substances under 304.0-304.9 see Alphabetical Index

Includes: addiction to dependence on chronic poisoning by the substances indicated in categories 304.0-304.9

Excludes: psychosis associated with drug dependence (294.3)
        when associated with physical conditions (309)

304.0 Opium, opium alkaloids and their derivatives
304.1 Synthetic analgesics with morphine-like effects
304.2 Barbiturates
304.3 Other hypnotics and sedatives or tranquillizers
304.4 Cocaine
304.5 Cannabis sativa
304.6 Other psycho-stimulants
304.7 Hallucinogenics
304.8 Other
304.9 Unspecified
Unspecified drug

Includes: drug:
        addiction NOS
        dependence NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Other Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>305.0</td>
<td><strong>Skin</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cutaneous neurosis</td>
<td>Psychogenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pruritus</td>
<td>dermatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>neurogenic</td>
<td>eczema</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>psychogenic</td>
<td>skin reaction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.0</td>
<td><strong>Musculoskeletal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Musculoskeletal neurosis</td>
<td>Psychogenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychogenic disorder:</td>
<td>spasm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>joint</td>
<td>torticollis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>limb</td>
<td>tremor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>paralysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.2</td>
<td><strong>Respiratory</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurosis</td>
<td>Psychogenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>larynx</td>
<td>asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pharynx</td>
<td>cough</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>respiratory</td>
<td>hyperventilation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychogenic air hunger</td>
<td>respiratory disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>yawning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.3</td>
<td><strong>Cardiovascular</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiovascular neurosis</td>
<td>Soldier’s heart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cardiac neurosis</td>
<td>Psychogenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Da Costa’s syndrome</td>
<td>cardiovascular disorder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Effort syndrome</td>
<td>disturbance, heart rhythm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurocirculatory asthenia</td>
<td>heart disease (functional)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.4</td>
<td><strong>Haemic and lymphatic</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychogenic disorder of blood or lymphatic system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.5</td>
<td><strong>Gastro-intestinal</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aerophagy</td>
<td>Nervous:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cyclical vomiting</td>
<td>eructation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Gastric neurosis</td>
<td>diarrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Globus</td>
<td>dyspepsia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mucous colitis, psychogenic</td>
<td>Psychogenic disorder, digestive system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.6</td>
<td><strong>Genito-urinary</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Impotence (sexual)</td>
<td>Psychogenic:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neurosis, bladder</td>
<td>disorder of sexual function</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychogenic disorder of:</td>
<td>dysmenorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>genito-urinary system</td>
<td>dyspareunia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>micturition</td>
<td>frigidity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.7</td>
<td><strong>Endocrine</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Psychogenic disorder of endocrine system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MENTAL DISORDERS

305.8 Organs of special sense
Ocular neurosis

305.9 Other
Disorder: Psychogenic disorder of other or unspecified parts of the body
psychophysiologic NOS
psychosomatic NOS

306 Special symptoms not elsewhere classified
This category is intended for use where an outstanding specific symptom is not manifestly part of a more fundamental classifiable condition.

306.0 Stammering and stuttering
Cluttering Stammering
Lallowing Stuttering

306.1 Specific learning disturbance
Alexia Word blindness
Specific learning defects (reading) Word deafness
(mathematics) (strophosymbolia)

306.2 Tics
Habit spasm

306.3 Other psychomotor disorders
Abasia Astasia

306.4 Specific disorders of sleep
Hypersonmia Nightmare
Insomnia Sleep walking

306.5 Feeding disturbances
Anorexia nervosa

306.6 Enuresis
Enuresis Incontinence of urine of non-organic origin
Excludes: when of unspecified cause (786.2)

306.7 Encopresis
Encopresis Incontinence of faeces of non-organic origin
Excludes: when of unspecified cause (785.6)
### 306.8 Cephalalgia

Cephalalgia \( \text{Headache} \) of non-organic origin: Tension headache

Excludes: headache of unspecified cause (791)

### 306.9 Other

#### 307 Transient situational disturbances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjustment reaction of:</th>
<th>Adult situational reaction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>adolescence</td>
<td>Combat fatigue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>late life</td>
<td>Gross stress reaction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 308 Behaviour disorders of childhood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adjustment reaction of:</th>
<th>Jealousy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>infancy</td>
<td>Masturbation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>childhood</td>
<td>Tantrum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Truancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 309 Mental disorders not specified as psychotic associated with physical conditions

Includes: brain syndrome NOS
- acute
- chronic
- mental disorder: NOS
- non-psychotic: any type classifiable to 300-304

due to or associated with the conditions indicated in categories 309.0-309.9

##### 309.0 With intracranial infections

- Abscess of brain
- Encephalitis
- Inflammation of brain
- Meningitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Syphilis of central nervous system</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis of brain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intracranial infection, other or unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### 309.1 With drug, poison or systemic intoxication

- Acute rheumatic fever
- Influenza
- Intoxication by drug or poison
- Malaria
- Pneumonia

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Septicaemia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tuberculosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhoid fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systemic intoxication, other or unspecified</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: alcoholism (303)
- drug dependence (304)
309.2 With brain trauma

Any condition in:
N800-N804 (Fracture of skull)
N850-N854 (Intracranial injury, excluding those with skull fracture)
Birth injury to brain Surgical injury to brain
Hypoxia (at birth) Trauma to brain from electric current

309.3 With circulatory disturbance

Any condition in 393-458

309.4 With epilepsy

Any condition in 345

309.5 With disturbance of metabolism, growth or nutrition

Any condition in 240-279
Disturbance of metabolism, growth or nutrition, other or unspecified

309.6 With senile or pre-senile brain disease

Cerebral atrophy or degeneration, senile
Jakob-Creutzfeldt disease
Senile or pre-senile brain disease, other or unspecified

309.7 With intracranial neoplasm

Neoplasm (benign) (malignant): Neoplasm (benign) (malignant):
brain pineal gland
cerebral meninges pituitary gland
intracranial NOS

309.8 With degenerative diseases of central nervous system

Disease:
Pelizaeus-Merzbacher Multiple sclerosis
Schilder’s Sclerosis of brain
Huntington’s chorea Degeneration of central nervous system, other or unspecified

Excludes: non-psychotic mental disorders associated with senile or pre-senile brain disease (309.6)

309.9 With other or unspecified physical condition

Mental retardation (310-315)

The following fourth-digit sub-divisions may be used with categories 310-315:
.0 Following infections and intoxications
e.g. prenatal infections such as rubella, syphilis, toxoplasmosis
postnatal infections such as abscess of brain, encephalitis
intoxications such as kernicterus, lead poisoning, maternal
toxaemia

.1 Following trauma or physical agents
e.g. mechanical injury or hypoxia at birth
postnatal injury or hypoxia

.2 With disorders of metabolism, growth or nutrition
e.g. cerebral lipoidosis
hepatolenticular degeneration (Wilson’s disease)
hypothyroidism
phenylketonuria

.3 Associated with gross brain disease (postnatal)
e.g. acute infantile diffuse sclerosis (Krabbe’s disease)
neurofibromatosis (von Recklinghausen’s disease)
progressive subcortical encephalopathy (Schilder’s disease)
spinal sclerosis (Friedreich’s ataxia)
tuberous sclerosis

.4 Associated with diseases and conditions due to (unknown) prenatal influence
e.g. congenital anomaly of brain
craniosynostosis
hypertelorism
microcephaly

.5 With chromosomal abnormalities
e.g. Down’s disease
Klinefelter’s syndrome

.6 Associated with prematurity
Prematurity without mention of other condition

.7 Following major psychiatric disorder

.8 With psycho-social (environmental) deprivation

.9 Other and unspecified
e.g. idiopathic
cause unknown

310 Borderline mental retardation
Backwardness Borderline mental deficiency or
Borderline intelligence subnormality
Deficientia intelligentiae IQ 68-85
MENTAL DISORDERS

311  Mild mental retardation
Feeble-mindedness  Mild mental deficiency or subnormality
High-grade defect  IQ 52-67
Moron

312  Moderate mental retardation
Imbecile, IQ 36-51  Moderate mental deficiency or subnormality
IQ 36-51

313  Severe mental retardation
Imbecile NOS  Severe mental deficiency or subnormality
IQ 20-35

314  Profound mental retardation
Idiocy  IQ under 20
Profound mental deficiency or subnormality

315  Unspecified mental retardation
Mental deficiency or subnormality NOS
VI. DISEASES OF THE NERVOUS SYSTEM
AND SENSE ORGANS

INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE CENTRAL
NERVOUS SYSTEM (320-324)

320 Meningitis
Excludes: meningitis in diseases classified as infective and parasitic (000-136)

320.0 H. influenzae
Any condition in 320.9 due to Haemophilus influenzae or specified as influenzal
Excludes: “meningitis due to influenza” (474) unless the illness was a primary meningitis due to Haemophilus influenzae

320.1 Pneumococcus
Any condition in 320.9 due to pneumococcus

320.8 Due to other specified organism
Any condition in 320.9 due to other specified organism

320.9 With no organism specified as cause

Arachnoiditis (brain or spinal) Cerebrospinal inflammation Leptomeningitis Meningitis (cerebral or spinal) (non-meningococcal) postinfectious purulent serosa circumsipta

Meningomyelitis not specified as syphilitic Pachymeningitis adhesive fibrous haemorrhagic hypertrophic spinal

Pachymeningitis adhesive fibrous haemorrhagic hypertrophic spinal

321 Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis of intracranial venous sinuses

Embolism Endophlebitis Phlebitis, septic or suppurative Thrombophlebitis

Thrombosis

of cavernous, lateral, or other intracranial or unspecified intracranial venous sinus

Excludes: when specified as:

of non-pyogenic origin (438) puerperal (674)
322 Intracranial and intraspinal abscess

Abscess (of):
- brain (any part)
- cerebellar
- cerebral (embolic)
- extradural
- intracranial
- intraspinal

Abscess (of):
- spinal:
- cord (any part)
- epidural
- subdural
- temporosphenoidal

323 Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis

Acute disseminated encephalomyelitis

Ascending:
- disseminated myelitis
- myelitis (acute)

Encephalitis:
- NOS
  - acute, of childhood (cerebellar)
  - postinfectious
  - post-traumatic
  - unknown cause (idiopathic)

Excludes: postvaccinal encephalitis (E934.0, N999.1)
encephalitis in diseases classified as infective and parasitic
(000-136)

324 Late effects of intracranial abscess or pyogenic infection

Cerebral fungus | following abscess of brain
Hydrocephalus | Hydrocephalus rollowol

Any condition specified as a late effect or sequela, or present
one year or more after onset, of any condition in 320-323

Hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system (330-333)

330 Hereditary neuromuscular disorders

330.0 Neuropathic muscular atrophy
Charcot-Marie-Tooth disease
Neuropathic muscular atrophy (peroneal) (progressive)

330.1 Familial progressive spinal muscular atrophy

Spinal muscular atrophy:
- familial
- hereditary

330.2 Amyotonia congenita

Congenital atonic pseudoparalysis
- Oppenheim's disease
330.3 Progressive muscular dystrophy

Dystrophy (muscular):
- Erb's
- Landouzy-Dejerine
- Pseudohypertrophic muscular

Myopathy:
- Facioscapulohumeral
- Scapulohumeral

330.9 Other

Disease:
- Deleage's
- Steinert's
- Thomsen's

Dystrophy myotonica

331 Hereditary diseases of the striato-pallidal system

Excludes: hepatolenticular degeneration (273.3)

331.0 Hereditary chorea

Chorea:
- Chronic
- Progressive
- Huntington's

331.1 Dystonia musculorum deformans

Dystonia deformans progressiva

Ziehen-Oppenheim disease

Torsion dystonia

331.2 Progressive familial myoclonic epilepsy

Myoclonia epileptica

Unverricht-Lundborg disease

331.9 Other

Double athetosis

Vogt's syndrome

332 Hereditary ataxia

332.0 Hereditary spinal ataxia

Friedreich's ataxia

332.1 Hereditary cerebellar ataxia

Marie's ataxia

332.9 Other and unspecified

Ataxia:
- Family, familial NOS
- Hereditary NOS
333 Other hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system

333.0 Amaurotic family idiocy

Amaurotic idiocy (familial)  
infantile (late)  
juvenile (late)  
Gangliosidosis

Disease:  
Bielschowsky-Jansky  
Spielmeyer-Vogt  
Tay-Sachs

333.1 Progressive cerebral leukodystrophy

Disease:  
Leukodystrophy (cerebral) (progressive)  
Leuko-encephalopathy (progressive)

333.9 Other and unspecified

OTHER DISEASES OF CENTRAL NERVOUS SYSTEM (340-349)

340 Multiple sclerosis

Combined sclerosis, multiple  
Disseminated sclerosis  
Insular sclerosis

Multiple sclerosis  
cerebral  
spinal cord

Excludes:  diffuse cerebral sclerosis (341)

341 Other demyelinating diseases of central nervous system

Encephalitis periaxialis (concentrica) (diffusa)  
Neuromyelitis optica  
Schilder's disease

342 Paralysis agitans

Paralysis agitans  
Parkinson's syndrome  
Parkinsonian epilepsy

Parkinsonism:  
NOS  
arteriosclerotic  
Shaking palsy  
Trembling paralysis

Excludes:  late effects of viral encephalitis (066)

343 Cerebral spastic infantile paralysis

Cerebral:  
infantile palsy  
spastic infantile paraplegia

Spastic:  
diplegia NOS  
paraplegia NOS

Little's disease  
Paralysis due to birth injury:  
intracranial  
spinal

Diplegia  
Hemiplegia  
Monoplegia  
Paraplegia  
Tetraplegia

infantile or congenital  
spastic  
(cerebral)  
(spinal)

Excludes:  spastic types of paralysis not infantile or congenital (344)
344 Other cerebral paralysis

Diplegia
Hemiplegia NOS or stated to be old or long standing but of unspecified cause
Paralysis
Paraplegia
Paresis
Posthemiplegic chorea

Excludes: paralysis as a late effect of:
intracranial lesions of pyogenic origin (324)
injuries involving intracranial lesions (N851.9, N852.9, N853.9)

345 Epilepsy

345.0 Generalized non-convulsive

Epileptic absence Petit mal (idiopathic)
Minor epilepsy Pykno-epilepsy

345.1 Generalized convulsive

Epileptic seizures:
clonic
myoclonic
tonic
tonic-clonic

Grand mal (idiopathic)
Major epilepsy

345.2 Status epilepticus

Epileptic absence Status epilepticus:
Grand mal generalized (convulsive)
Petit mal (non-convulsive)
Epilepsia partialis continua (Ko­jevikov)

(whole)

345.3 Partial

Epilepsy:
Bravais-Jacksonian Epilepsy:
local
Jacksonian
motor partial
partial
secondarily generalized
psychomotor
psychosensory
somatomotor
somatosensory

visceral
visual

Epileptic automatism
345.9  Other and unspecified

Epilepsy NOS
Epileptic convulsions NOS

346  Migraine

Migraine (any type or site)
Megrin
Moebius' disease
Excludes: headache NOS (791)

347  Other diseases of brain

347.0  Cataplexy and narcolepsy

347.9  Other

Cerebellar ataxia NOS
Cerebral atrophy
Cerebral degeneration
Excludes: hydrocephalus of newborn (742)

348  Motor neurone disease

348.0  Amyotrophic lateral sclerosis

Amyotrophic:
paralysis
sclerosis
Lateral sclerosis
primary
spinal

348.1  Progressive bulbar palsy

Chronic bulbar palsy
Duchenne's paralysis
Labioglossal (laryngeal)
(pharyngeal) paralysis

348.2  Other progressive muscular atrophy

Muscular atrophy (progressive):
Duchenne-Aran
myelopathic

348.9  Other and unspecified manifestations

Disease:
motor neurone NOS
neuromuscular system NOS
Excludes: primary muscular atrophy (733.1)

349  Other diseases of spinal cord

349.0  Syringomyelia and syringobulbia
NERVOUS SYSTEM AND SENSE ORGANS

349.9 Other

Haematomyelia
Haemorrhage of spinal cord
Myelomalacia

DISEASES OF NERVES AND PERIPHERAL GANGLIA (350-358)

350 Facial paralysis

Bell’s palsy or paralysis
Disease, facial nerve (seventh)
Ganglionitis, geniculate

Neuralgia or neuritis (of):
cranial nerve (seventh)
facial
Paralysis, seventh cranial nerve

351 Trigeminal neuralgia

Ganglionitis, gasserian
Neuralgia or neuritis of fifth cranial nerve

Neuralgia or neuritis:
trifacial
trigeminal
Tic douloureux

352 Brachial neuritis

Neuralgia or neuritis of:
brachial
median
radial

Neuralgia or neuritis of:
subscapular
suprascapular
ulnar

Excludes: brachial radiculitis (728.3)

353 Sciatica

Neuralgia or neuritis of sciatic nerve
Excludes: lumbosacral radiculitis (728.8)

354 Polyneuritis and polyradiculitis

Acute infective polyneuritis
Guillain-Barré syndrome
Multiple neuritis (acute)
(infective)

Paralysis:
acute ascending spinal
Landry’s

Excludes: alcoholic polyneuritis (303.9)
polyneuritis due to:
poisoning (E942, N960-N989)
vitamin deficiency (260-266)

355 Other and unspecified forms of neuralgia and neuritis

Neuralgia, neuritis, radiculitis (of):
NOS
anterior crural
glossopharyngeal
Neuralgia, neuritis, radiculitis (of):
nerve, cranial:
  NOS
  1st or olfactory
  9th or glossopharyngeal
  10th or pneumogastric
  11th or accessory
  12th or hypoglossal
  other specified (except optic, oculomotor, auditory, and those included in 350-354)
toxic, due to unspecified poison
Excludes: neuritis of, or arising in, pregnancy (639.9)

356 Other diseases of cranial nerves

| Atrophy | 1st or olfactory nerve |
| Degeneration | 9th or glossopharyngeal nerve |
| Paralysis | 10th or pneumogastric nerve |
| Degeneration | 11th or accessory nerve |
| Paralysis | 12th or hypoglossal nerve |
| Degeneration | cranial nerve NOS |

Excludes: diseases of:
  auditory nerve (385-389)
  optic and oculomotor nerves (367, 369, 373, 377, 379)
  injury to nerves (N950-N959)

357 Other diseases of peripheral nerves except autonomic

| Angiospasm |
| Compression |
| Degeneration | of spinal and peripheral nerves not classifiable elsewhere |
| Irritation |
| Paralysis |
| Vasospasm |

Excludes: vertebrogenic pain syndrome (728)

358 Diseases of peripheral autonomic nervous system

| Angiospasm |
| Compression |
| Degeneration | of peripheral autonomic nervous system |
| Irritation |
| Paralysis |
| Vasospasm |
| Cervical sympathetic paralysis |

Excludes: Raynaud’s syndrome (443.0)
  vertebrogenic pain syndrome (728)
INFLAMMATORY DISEASES OF THE EYE (360-369)

360  Conjunctivitis and ophthalmia

        Abscess of conjunctiva
        Conjunctivitis
               allergic
               catarrhal
               due to:
               actinic rays
               dust
               exposure
               infection

        Ophthalmia
               actinic rays
               catarrhal
               electrica
               nodosa

        Excludes:  viral (078)  in diseases classified as infective and parasitic (000-136)

361  Blepharitis

        Inflammation of eyelid

362  Hordeolum

        Abscess
        Boil
        Carbuncle

        Infected Meibomian cyst
        Stye

363  Keratitis

        Excludes:  dendritica (054)
                    epidemic keratoconjunctivitis (078.1)
                    interstitial (syphilitic) (090.3)
                    in diseases classified as infective and parasitic (000-136)

363.0  With ulceration

        Perforation of cornea due to ulceration

        Ulcer of cornea

363.9  Without mention of ulcer

        Inflammation of cornea

        Keratitis:  due to:
               exposure
               lagophthalmos
               neuroparalytic
               phlyctenular
               punctata
               simple, non-ulcerative

364  Iritis

        Cyclitis
        Iridochoroiditis

        Iridocyclitis
        Iridecyclochoroiditis
### 365 Choroiditis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Choroiditis:</th>
<th>Choroiditis:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>disseminated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anterior</td>
<td>juxtapatillary (Jensen)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>central (guttate) (Tay)</td>
<td>Inflammation of choroid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 366 Other inflammation of uveal tract

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of eye</th>
<th>Uveitis (sympathetic)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Choroidoretinitis</td>
<td>Intra-ocular sepsis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypopyon</td>
<td>Other inflammation of uveal tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endophthalmitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 367 Inflammation of optic nerve and retina

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optic neuritis</th>
<th>Retinitis, except pigmentosa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Papillitis</td>
<td>Retrobulbar neuritis</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: retinitis pigmentosa (744.8)

### 368 Inflammation of lacrimal glands and ducts

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of lacrimal gland or sac</th>
<th>Scleritis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dacrocystitis</td>
<td>Other inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lacrimal abscess</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstruction of nasal, lacrimal, or lacrimonasal duct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stenosis of nasal, lacrimal, or lacrimonasal duct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 369 Other inflammatory diseases of eye

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (boil) (carbuncle) of orbit</th>
<th>Scleritis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cellulitis of orbit</td>
<td>Other inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Episcleritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scleritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 370 Refractive errors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Astigmatism (compound) (congenital) (any type)</th>
<th>Hyperopia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Error, refractive (any type)</td>
<td>Myopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypermetropia</td>
<td>Presbyopia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 371 Corneal opacity

| Cicatrix, cornea | Opacity, cornea (leukoma) (macula) (nebula) |

### 372 Pterygium
373 Strabismus
Degeneration, cranial nerve, third, fourth, or sixth
Esophoria
Esotropia
Exophoria
Exotropia
Heterophoria

374 Cataract
Excludes: congenital (744.3) diabetic (250)

375 Glaucoma
Excludes: congenital (744.8) tuberculous (017.2)

375.0 Primary acute
Glaucoma, acute (primary)
congestive narrow angle

375.1 Chronic (primary)
Glaucoma, chronic (primary): NOS
congestive open angle

375.2 Secondary
Postinfectious glaucoma

375.9 Unspecified
Glaucoma NOS

376 Detachment of retina
Ablatio retinae
Amotio retinae
Retinoschisis

377 Other diseases of retina and optic nerve

377.0 Vascular lesions of retina
Haemorrhage:
retina
subhyaloid
vitreous
Retinal (artery):
infarction
occlusion
spasm
thrombosis
Retrorenal fibroplasia
377.1 Degeneration of retina
Macular degeneration

377.2 Amblyopia

377.3 Colour blindness

377.9 Other and unspecified
Atrophy, optic nerve
Cicatrix, retina
Compression, optic nerve

378 Other diseases of eye
378.0 Chalazion

378.9 Other
Aphakia, acquired
Blepharospasm
Calculus of lacrimal gland
Cyst (retention) of:
  conjunctiva
  eye
  lacrimal sac
  meibomian gland
Detachment of choroid
Dislocation of lens
Ectropion
Entropion

379 Blindness
Includes blindness believed to be congenital, but excludes impaired vision due to refractive error (370).

Blindness, specifically defined, according to the definition generally used in various countries for pension purposes, means a central visual acuity of 6/60 (20/200) or worse with the best correcting lens, or a field defect in which the field has contracted to such an extent that the widest diameter of visual field subtends an angular distance no greater than 20 degrees.

Blindness, not specifically defined, as here used, includes the less specific “economic blindness” which means inability to do any kind of work, industrial or otherwise, for which sight is essential.

379.0 Blindness, both eyes, specifically defined
Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), both eyes
Blindness (acquired) (congenital):
  both eyes
  without statement as to eyes affected
Complete loss of sight (acquired) (congenital) specifically defined
379.1   **Blindness, both eyes, not specifically defined**

Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), both eyes
Blindness (acquired) (congenital):
   NOS
   both eyes
   without statement as to eyes affected
not specifically defined

379.2   **Blindness, one eye, specifically defined**

Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), one eye only
Blindness (acquired) (congenital), one eye only
Complete loss of sight (acquired) (congenital), one eye only
specifically defined

379.3   **Blindness, one eye, not specifically defined**

Amaurosis (acquired) (congenital), one eye only
Blindness (acquired) (congenital), one eye only
Complete loss of sight (acquired), (congenital), one eye only
not specifically defined

---

**DISEASES OF THE EAR AND MASTOID PROCESS (380-389)**

380   **Otitis externa**

Abscess of external auditory canal  Inflammation of external ear
Caries of external meatus

381   **Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis**

381.0   **Acute**

Abscess of ear (middle)
Myringitis
Otitis media
Panotitis
Suppuration of ear
Tympanitis
acute, without mention of mastoiditis

381.1   **Chronic**

Catarrh of middle ear
Otitis media
Otorrhoea
chronic, without mention of mastoiditis
### 381.9 Unspecified

Otitis NOS  
Otitis media  
Otorrhoea  

**382 Otitis media with mastoiditis**

382.0 *Acute*

Otitis media, acute, with mastoiditis, acute or unspecified  
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, acute

382.1 *Chronic*

Otitis media, chronic, with mastoiditis, chronic or unspecified  
Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, chronic

382.9 *Unspecified*

Otitis media, unspecified, with mastoiditis, unspecified

### 383 Mastoiditis without mention of otitis media

383.0 *Acute*

Abscess of mastoid  
Empyema of mastoid  
Endomastoiditis  
Mastoid disease  
Mastoiditis  
Osteitis, petrous bone  
Petrositis

383.1 *Chronic*

Caries of mastoid process  
Mastoid disease  
Mastoid necrosis  
Mastoiditis

383.9 *Unspecified*

Mastoid disease  
Mastoiditis  

### 384 Other inflammatory diseases of ear

Caries of:  
labyrinth  
petrus bone  
Labyrinthine suppurative  

Labyrinthitis (inner ear)  
Otitis interna  
Rhinosalpingitis  
Salpingitis, Eustachian (tube)
385  Ménière's disease
Auditory vertigo
Aural vertigo
Labyrinthine vertigo

386  Otosclerosis
Degeneration of osseous labyrinth

387  Other diseases of ear and mastoid process

387.0  Cholesteatoma of ear
Cholesteatoma (ear) (with reaction)

387.1  Wax in ear
Cerumen (accumulation) (impacted)

387.9  Other
Degeneration of acoustic nerve
Disease of:
Eustachian tube
Tympanum
Necrosis (aseptic), ear (ossicle)

388  Deaf mutism
Deaf mutism (acquired) (congenital)
Excludes: when of psychogenic origin (305.8)

389  Other deafness
Includes: both acquired and congenital
Excludes: when of psychogenic origin (305.8)

389.0  Deafness, both ears
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing
Nerve deafness

389.1  Deafness, one ear, and partial deafness in other
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing
Nerve deafness

389.2  Deafness, one ear
Complete deafness
Complete loss of hearing
Nerve deafness
389.9 Impairment of hearing, one or both ears

Deafness NOS
Impairment of hearing one or both ears, or unqualified
Partial deafness
VII. DISEASES OF THE CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

ACTIVE RHEUMATIC FEVER (390-392)

390  Rheumatic fever without mention of heart involvement
Arthritis, rheumatic, acute or subacute
Rheumatic fever (active) (acute)
Rheumatism, articular, acute or subacute

391  Rheumatic fever with heart involvement
Excludes: chronic heart diseases of rheumatic origin (393-398) unless rheumatic fever is also present or there is evidence of recrudescence or activity of the rheumatic process. In cases where there is doubt as to rheumatic activity at the time of death see Rules for Classification.

391.0  Active rheumatic pericarditis
Acute pericarditis (rheumatic)
Rheumatic pericarditis (acute) (with effusion) (with pneumonia)
Any condition in 390 with pericarditis

391.1  Active rheumatic endocarditis
Rheumatic:
  endocarditis, active or acute
  valvulitis, active or acute
Any condition in 390 with endocarditis or valvulitis

391.2  Active rheumatic myocarditis
Rheumatic myocarditis, active or acute
Any condition in 390 with myocarditis

391.9  Other active rheumatic heart disease
Rheumatic:
  carditis (active) (acute)
  heart disease, active or acute
  pancarditis (active) (acute)
Any condition in 390 with other or unspecified types of heart involvement (conditions in 427.0 427.1, 429), or multiple types of heart involvement

392  Chorea
Excludes: Huntington’s chorea (331.0)

392.0  With heart involvement
Chorea (rheumatic) (Sydenham’s) with heart involvement of any type classifiable under 391
392.9 *Without mention of heart involvement*

Chorea (rheumatic) (Sydenham's) without mention of heart involvement of any type classifiable under 391

**CHRONIC RHEUMATIC HEART DISEASE (393-398)**

393 **Diseases of pericardium**

Adherent pericardium

Chronic: mediastinopericarditis, myopericarditis

394 **Diseases of mitral valve**

Includes: mitral (valve) (chronic) (rheumatic):

disease (fibroid) obstruction
(double) regurgitation
endocarditis sclerosis
incompetency stenosis
insufficiency

394.0 *Specified as rheumatic*

394.9 *Not specified as rheumatic*

Excludes: when specified as arteriosclerotic, hypertensive or non-rheumatic (424.0)

395 **Diseases of aortic valve**

Includes: aortic (valve) (chronic):

disease obstruction
incompetency regurgitation
insufficiency stenosis

395.0 *Specified as rheumatic*

395.9 *Not specified as rheumatic*

Excludes: when specified as arteriosclerotic, hypertensive or non-rheumatic (424.1)

396 **Diseases of mitral and aortic valves**

Includes: conditions in 394 with conditions in 395

396.0 *Specified as rheumatic*

396.9 *Not specified as rheumatic*

Excludes: when specified as arteriosclerotic, hypertensive or non-rheumatic (424.0)
397 Diseases of other endocardial structures

Aneurysm
Degeneration (valvular) pulmonary valve, specified as rheumatic
Disease (valvular) tricuspid (valve)
Endocarditis (chronic) valve unspecified, specified as rheumatic
Insufficiency (valvular) (chronic)
Stenosis (valvular) (chronic)
Valvulitis (chronic)

Excludes: tricuspid valve when specified as non-rheumatic (424.9)

398 Other heart disease, specified as rheumatic

Rheumatic: heart disease (chronic) (inactive)
carditis, chronic or inactive myocarditis (chronic)
degeneration, myocardium

HYPERTENSIVE DISEASE (400-404)

400 Malignant hypertension

Includes: malignant hypertension
any condition in 401-404 if described as malignant

400.0 Without mention of organ damage

400.1 With heart involvement
Any condition in 427-429 with malignant hypertension

400.2 With cerebrovascular involvement
Any condition in 430-438 with malignant hypertension

400.3 With renal involvement
Any condition in 580-584, 593.2, 792 with malignant hypertension

400.9 With multiple organ involvement
Conditions in 400.1, 400.2, 400.3 jointly reported

401 Essential benign hypertension

Hyperpiesia Hypertensive vascular:
Hypertiesis degeneration
Hypertension (arterial) (benign) disease
(essential) (primary)

Excludes: pulmonary hypertension (426)

402 Hypertensive heart disease

Hypertensive heart (disease) (failure)
Any condition in 427-429 with any condition in 401
403  Hypertensive renal disease

Arteriolar nephritis                      Hypertensive renal failure
Arteriosclerosis of kidney               Nephrosclerosis
Arteriosclerotic:
    Bright's disease (chronic)           Any condition in 584 with any
    nephritis (chronic) (interstitial)    condition in 401

404  Hypertensive heart and renal disease

Disease:
    cardiorenal
    cardiovascular renal

Any condition in 402 with any condition in 403

ISCHAEMIC HEART DISEASE (410-414)

The following fourth-digit sub-divisions may be used with categories 410-414:

.0  With hypertensive disease
    Conditions in 400-404

.9  Without mention of hypertensive disease

410  Acute myocardial infarction

Cardiac infarction                      Rupture:
Coronary (artery):
    embolism                              heart
    occlusion                              myocardium
    rupture                                Any condition in 412 specified
    thrombosis                             as acute or with a stated
duration of 8 weeks or less

Infarction of heart, myocardium, or ventricle

411  Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease

Angina decubitus                        Intermediate coronary syndrome
Coronary:
    failure                               Micro-infarct of heart
    insufficiency                          Pre-infarction syndrome
                                                Sub-endocardial syndrome

412  Chronic ischaemic heart disease

Aneurysm of heart                       Coronary (artery):
Arteriosclerotic heart (disease)        atherosclerosis
Cardiovascular:
    atherosclerosis
    degeneration
    disease
    sclerosis

Arteriosclerosis
    disease
    sclerosis

Healed myocardial infarct
Ischaemic: degeneration:
hearth myocardium heart disease

Post-myocardial infarct syndrome
Any condition in 410 specified as chronic or with a stated duration of over 8 weeks

413 Angina pectoris
Angina: NOS pectoris
Anginal syndrome Cardiac angina Stenocardia

414 Asymptomatic ischaemic heart disease
Ischaemic heart disease diagnosed on ECG but presenting no symptoms

OTHER FORMS OF HEART DISEASE (420-429)

420 Acute pericarditis, non-rheumatic

Haemopericardium
Hydropericardium
Mediastinopericarditis
Myopericarditis
Pericarditis
Pleuropericarditis
Pneumopericarditis

Pericarditis:
acute2 pneumococcal
specified purulent
as non-suppurative
rheumatic Pyopericardium

Excludes: acute pericarditis of unspecified cause (391.0)

421 Acute and sub-acute endocarditis

421.0 Acute and sub-acute bacterial endocarditis

Endocarditis (acute) (chronic) (sub-acute):
bacterial purulent
infective septic
lenta ulcerative
malignant vegetative

Mycotic aneurysm

421.9 Other acute endocarditis

Endocarditis
Myo-endocarditis acute or sub-acute
Peri-endocarditis

Excludes: acute endocarditis specified as rheumatic (391.1)
### 422 Acute myocarditis

- Acute or sub-acute (interstitial) myocarditis
- Septic myocarditis
- Toxic myocarditis

Excludes: acute myocarditis specified as rheumatic (391.2)

### 423 Chronic disease of pericardium, non-rheumatic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adherent pericardium</td>
<td>Mediastinopericarditis, chronic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myopericarditis, chronic</td>
<td>Constrictive pericarditis NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pericarditis, chronic</td>
<td>Haemopericardium NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>specified as non-rheumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hydropericardium NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pericarditis NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: adherent pericardium mediastinopericarditis, chronic myopericarditis, chronic pericarditis, chronic of unspecified cause (393)

### 424 Chronic disease of endocardium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Includes: disease (valvular)</td>
<td>regurgitation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>endocarditis</td>
<td>sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>insufficiency</td>
<td>stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstruction</td>
<td>valvulitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>when specified as arteriosclerotic or hypertensive</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 424.0 Mitral valve, non-rheumatic

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (394.9)

#### 424.1 Aortic valve, non-rheumatic

Excludes: when of unspecified cause (395.9)

#### 424.9 Other endocardial structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pulmonary valve</td>
<td>Tricuspid (valve), specified as non-rheumatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Valve unspecified</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: tricuspid valve, when of unspecified cause (397)

### 425 Cardiomyopathy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cardiovascular collagenosis</td>
<td>Endomyocardial fibrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cardiomyopathy:</td>
<td>Hypertrophic obstructive cardiomyopathy (familial)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>Hypertrophic subaortic stenosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>congestive</td>
<td>Obscure cardiomyopathy of Africa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constrictive</td>
<td>(Becker’s disease)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>familial</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>idiopathic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>obstructive</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


426  Pulmonary heart disease

Ayerza's disease or syndrome
Cor pulmonale
Kyphoscoliotic heart disease
Pulmonary:
   arteriosclerosis
   endarteritis obliterans
   heart disease NOS
   hypertension (primary) (idiopathic)

427  Symptomatic heart disease

427.0  Congestive heart failure

Cardiac:
   anasarca
   dropsy
   oedema

Congestive heart:
   disease
   failure

427.1  Left ventricular failure

Acute oedema of lung
Acute pulmonary oedema
Cardiac asthma
Left ventricular failure

427.2  Heart block

Arborization block
Cardiac arrest

Heart block (any degree)
Stokes-Adams syndrome

427.9  Other disorders of heart rhythm

Arrhythmia (transitory)
Auricular flutter
Bradycardia (any type)
Disordered action of heart NOS
Extrasystole

Fibrillation:
   auricular
   cardiac
   ventricular

Paroxysmal tachycardia
Pulsus alternans

428  Other myocardial insufficiency

Cardiac insufficiency
Degeneration:
   fatty
   mural
   muscular

Myocardial:
   degeneration
   disease
   insufficiency

Myocarditis:
   NOS
   chronic (interstitial)
   fibroid
   senile
### 429 Ill-defined heart disease

Cardiac:
- decompensation
- dilatation
- hypertrophy

Carditis

Enlargement of heart
Heart disease (organic)
Morbus cordis NOS
Ventricular dilatation
Other disease of heart not elsewhere classified

### Cerebrovascular disease (430-438)

The following fourth-digit sub-divisions may be used with categories 430-438:

.0 With hypertension (benign)
.9 Without mention of hypertension

#### 430 Subarachnoid haemorrhage

Meningeal haemorrhage
Ruptured (congenital) cerebral aneurysm

Subarachnoid haemorrhage

#### 431 Cerebral haemorrhage

Haemorrhage (of):
- basilar
- bulbar
- cerebellar
- cortical
- extradural (not traumatic)
- internal capsule

Haemorrhage:
- intracranial
- intrapontine
- pontine
- subcortical
- subdural
- ventricular

Rupture of blood vessel in brain
Subdural haematoma, not due to trauma

#### 432 Occlusion of pre-cerebral arteries

Embolism, thrombosis, occlusion (of) (artery):
- basilar
- carotid (common) (internal)
- vertebral

#### 433 Cerebral thrombosis

Cerebral artery occlusion NOS
Cerebral infarction NOS
Thrombosis, thrombotic:
- apoplexy
- brain

Thrombosis, thrombotic:
- cerebral
- intracranial
- paralysis
- softening of brain
CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

434 Cerebral embolism

Embolism, embolic:
- apoplexy
- brain
- cerebral

Embolism, embolic:
- intracranial
- paralysis
- softening of brain

435 Transient cerebral ischaemia

Basilar artery syndrome
Intermittent cerebral ischaemia

Spasm of cerebral arteries
Vertebral artery syndrome

436 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

Apoplexy, apoplectic:
- NOS
- bulbar
- cerebral
- fit
- hemiplegia

Apoplectic seizure, stroke
Apoplectiform convulsions
Cerebrovascular accident NOS
Cerebral seizure
Hypertensive encephalopathy
Stroke (paralytic)

437 Generalized ischaemic cerebrovascular disease

Atheroma of cerebral arteries
Cerebral:
- arteriosclerosis
- endarteritis
- ischaemia NOS
- thrombo-angiitis obliterans

Cerebrovascular:
- degeneration
- insufficiency
- sclerosis

438 Other and ill-defined cerebrovascular disease

Cerebellar softening
Cerebral:
- arteritis
- hemiplegia
- hyperaemia
- necrosis
- oedema
- paralysis
- softening NOS

Cerebrospinal softening
Hemiplegia specified as arterio-
sclerotic or hypertensive
Necrosis of brain
Softening of brain
Thrombosis, nonpyogenic, of
intracranial sinus (any)
Thrombosis, spinal cord

Excludes:
- hemiplegia NOS (344)
- thrombosis (pyogenic origin) of intracranial sinus (321)
- thrombosis of pyogenic origin of spinal cord (322)

DISEASES OF ARTERIES, ARTERIOLES AND CAPILLARIES (440-448)

440 Arteriosclerosis

Includes:
- arteriosclerosis (senile)
- arteriosclerotic vascular disease
Includes: atheroma
degeneration:
arterial
arteriovascular
vascular
endarteritis deformans or obliterans
senile:
arteritis
endarteritis

440.0 Of aorta

440.1 Of renal artery
Excludes: arteriosclerosis of renal arterioles (403)

440.2 Of arteries of the extremities

Mönckeberg’s sclerosis

440.3 Of other specified arteries
Excludes: cerebral (437)
coronary (412)
pulmonary (426)

440.9 Generalized and unspecified

441 Aortic aneurysm (non-syphilitic)

441.0 Dissecting aneurysm (any part)

441.1 Aneurysm, thoracic
Any condition in 441.9 specified as thoracic

441.2 Aneurysm, abdominal
Any condition in 441.9 specified as abdominal

441.9 Other
Aneurysm
Dilatation
Hyaline necrosis
Rupture

442 Other aneurysm
Aneurysm (rupture) (cirsoid) (false) (varicose)
Aneurysmal varix
Excludes: arteriosclerotic cerebral (438)
arteriovenous (747.6, 747.8)
coronary (412)
heart (412)
ruptured cerebral (430)
CIRCULATORY SYSTEM

443  Other peripheral vascular disease

443.0  Raynaud's syndrome
Raynaud's:
disease
gangrene
phenomenon (secondary)

443.1  Thrombo-angiitis obliterans (Buerger's disease)

443.2  Chilblains

Dermatitis congelationis  Pernio

443.8  Other

Acrocyanosis  Erythrocyanosis
Acroparaesthesia:
  simple (Schultze's type)
  vasomotor (Nothnagel's type)

Excludes:  frostbite (E901, N991.0-N991.3)
  immersion foot (E901, N991.4)

443.9  Unspecified
Intermittent claudication  Spasm of artery
Peripheral vascular disease NOS

Excludes:  spasm of cerebral artery (435)

444  Arterial embolism and thrombosis

Includes:  embolism (septic)  infarction:
  occlusion
  embolic
  thrombotic
  thrombosis

Excludes:  when of puerperal origin (671, 673.9, 677.9)

444.0  Of abdominal aorta
Aortic bifurcation syndrome
Leriche's syndrome

444.1  Of other aorta
Embolism  of aorta (thoracic)
Thrombosis

444.2  Of mesenteric artery
Infarction of colon or intestine
Mesenteric infarction NOS

444.3  Of renal artery
444.4 Of arteries of the extremities

444.9 Of other and unspecified arteries

Excludes: cerebral (433, 434)
coronary (410)
ophthalmic (377.0)
pulmonary (450)
retinal (377.0)

445 Gangrene

Includes: gangrene (spreading cutaneous) (dry) (moist)
gangrenous:
cellulitis
dermatitis
mortification (dry) (moist)
phagedaena (dry) (moist)

Excludes: diabetic gangrene (250)
gas gangrene (039.0)
gangrene of certain sites (see Alphabetical Index)

445.0 Arteriosclerotic gangrene

445.9 Gangrene not elsewhere classified

446 Polyarteritis nodosa and allied conditions

446.0 Polyarteritis nodosa

Peri-arteritis (nodosa) Necrosing arteritis
Panarteritis

446.1 Hypersensitivity angiitis

Goodpasture syndrome

446.2 Wegener's granulomatosis

Allergic granulomatous angiitis
Lethal midline granuloma
Malignant granuloma of face

446.3 Cranial arteritis

Giant cell arteritis
Polymyalgia arteritica
Temporal arteritis

446.4 Thrombotic microangiopathy

Thrombotic thrombocytopenic purpura

446.9 Other

Aortic arch arteritis Takayasu disease
Pulseless disease
Other diseases of arteries and arterioles

Arteritis NOS

Endarteritis NOS

Excludes: arteritis, endarteritis:
  aortic arch (446.9)
  cerebral (438)
  coronary (412)
  deformans (440)
  obliterans (440)
  senile (440)

Diseases of capillaries

Capillary:
  fragility
  haemorrhage
  hyperpermeability
  thrombosis

Degeneration, capillaries
  Telangiectasis
  haemorrhagic
  hereditary

Excludes: purpura (287)

DISEASES OF VEINS AND LYMPHATICS, AND OTHER DISEASES OF CIRCULATORY SYSTEM (450-458)

Pulmonary embolism and infarction

Embolic pneumonia

Pulmonary (artery) (vein):
  apoplexy
  embolism
  infarction (haemorrhagic)
  thrombosis

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy (634.9)
  when of puerperal origin (673.9)
  septic (670)

Phlebitis and thrombophlebitis

Includes: endophlebitis
  inflammation, vein
  periphlebitis
  suppurative phlebitis

Excludes: when complicating pregnancy (634.9)
  when of puerperal origin (671, 677.9)

Of lower extremities

Of other and unspecified sites

Excludes: intracranial venous sinuses (321)
  nonpyogenic (438)
  portal (vein) (572)
452  Portal vein thrombosis
Portal (vein) obstruction

453  Other venous embolism and thrombosis
Chiari-Budd syndrome  Thrombophlebitis migrans
Embolism of vein  Thrombosis (vein)
Excludes:  cerebral (433, 434)
coronary (410)
intracranial venous sinuses (321)
nonpyogenic (438)
mesenteric (444.2)
portal (452)
pulmonary (450)
when complicating pregnancy (634.9)
when of puerperal origin (671, 673.9, 677.9)

454  Varicose veins of lower extremities

454.0  With ulcer
Varicose ulcer (lower extremity, any part)
Any condition in 454.9 with ulcer or specified as ulcerated

454.9  Without mention of ulcer
Phlebectasia
Varicose veins (ruptured)  of lower extremity (any part) or of unspecified site
Varix

455  Haemorrhoids
Haemorrhoids (rectum) (prolapsed) (thrombosed) (ulcerated) (strangulated) (bleeding)
Piles (external) (internal)
Rupture, varix, rectum
Varicose veins, anus or rectum

456  Varicose veins of other sites
Includes:  phlebectasia
varicose veins (ruptured) (ulcerated)
varicose ulcer
varix

456.0  Of oesophagus

456.1  Of scrotum
Varicocele

456.9  Of other sites
457 Non-infective disease of lymphatic channels

Chylocele (non-filarial) Lymphangitis (chronic) (subacute)
Elephantiasis (non-filarial) Obliteration, lymphatic vessel
Lymphangiectasis

Excludes: chylocele (non-filarial), tunica vaginalis (607.9)
elephantiasis (non-filarial):
  congenital (757.2)
  vulva (629.9)

458 Other diseases of circulatory system

458.0 Hypotension

Hypopiesis

458.9 Other and unspecified circulatory diseases

Collateral circulation (venous), any site
Haemorrhage (internal) (intra-abdominal) (peritoneal) (subcutaneous) NOS
Phlebosclerosis
Rupture of blood vessel NOS

Excludes: haemorrhage NOS in newborn (778.3)
VIII. DISEASES OF THE RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

ACUTE RESPIRATORY INFECTIONS (EXCEPT INFLUENZA) (460-466)

460 Acute nasopharyngitis (common cold)

Coryza (acute)
Nasal catarrh, acute
Nasopharyngitis:
   NOS
   acute
   infective NOS
Rhinitis:
   acute
   infective

Excludes: acute or unspecified pharyngitis (462)
          acute or unspecified sore throat (462)
          chronic pharyngitis and chronic sore throat (502.0)
          chronic nasopharyngitis (502.1)
          rhinitis:
          allergic (507)
          chronic or unspecified (502.1)

461 Acute sinusitis

Abscess
Empyema
Infection
Inflammation
Suppuration

Ethmoiditis
Pansinusitis
Sphenoiditis

acute, of sinus (accessory) (nasal)
   antrum
   ethmoidal
   frontal
   maxillary
   sphenoidal

specified as acute

Excludes: chronic or unspecified sinusitis (503)

462 Acute pharyngitis

Acute sore throat NOS
Pharyngitis (acute):
   NOS
   gangrenous
   infective
   phlegmonous
   pneumatic

Pharyngitis (acute):
   staphylococcal
   supplicative
   ulcerative
   Sore throat NOS
   Viral pharyngitis or sore throat

Excludes: the conditions if specified as septic or streptococcal (034.0)
          peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (501)
463  Acute tonsillitis

Tonsillitis (acute):
- Tonsillitis (acute)
- NOS
- follicular
- septic
- gangrenous
- suppurative
- infective
- ulcerative
- pneumatic
- viral

Excludes: peritonsillar abscess (quinsy) (501)
sore throat: acute or NOS (462)
septic (034.0)
tonsillitis specified as due to streptococcus (034.0)

464  Acute laryngitis and tracheitis

Laryngitis (acute) (with tracheitis):
- Laryngotracheitis (acute)
- NOS
- H. influenzae
- septic
- oedematous
- suppurative
- pneumococcal
- viral
- catarrhal

Excludes: laryngitis and tracheitis specified as due to streptococcus (034.0)
chronic tracheitis (491)
chronic laryngitis (506)

465  Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites

Upper respiratory:
- Disease (acute)
- infection (acute)

Excludes: upper respiratory infection specified as due to streptococcus (034.0)

466  Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis

Acute or subacute bronchial catarrh
Croupous bronchitis
Tracheobronchitis, acute

Bronchitis, acute or subacute
- fibrinous
- membranous
- pneumococcal
- purulent
- septic
- viral
- with tracheitis
INFLUENZA (470-474)

Includes: “Flu”
Grippe

Excludes: Haemophilus influenzae:
- infection NOS (039.9)
- meningitis (320.0)
- pneumonia (482.1)
- other diseases due to H. influenzae
  (code to disease)

470  Influenza unqualified

471  Influenza with pneumonia

Influenza with pneumonia, any form
Influenza:
- bronchopneumonia
- pneumonia

472  Influenza with other respiratory manifestations

Influenza:
- laryngitis
- pharyngitis
- respiratory infection (upper) (acute)

473  Influenza with digestive manifestations

Influenza:
- with digestive symptoms but no respiratory symptoms
  - gastric
  - gastro-intestinal
  - intestinal

474  Influenza with nervous manifestations

Influenza with nervous symptoms but no digestive or respiratory symptoms

PNEUMONIA (480-486)

Includes:
- Bronchopneumonia:
  - haemorrhagic
  - interstitial
  - terminal
- Pneumonia:
  - acute
  - aspiration
  - haemorrhagic
  - interstitial
  - intrauterine
    (newborn)
- Pleurobronchopneumonia
- Pneumonia:
  - lobar
  - lobular
  - massive
  - primary
  - secondary NOS
  - terminal
- Pneumonitis
  - interstitial
Excludes: pneumonia:
  chronic interstitial (517)
  hypostatic (514)
  lipid (519.2)
  Loeffler’s (519.2)

480  **Viral pneumonia**

Pneumonia due to:
  adenovirus
  respiratory syncytial virus
  para-influenza virus
  virus not elsewhere classified

Excludes: pneumonia:
  cytomegalic inclusion (079.5)
  influenza virus (471)
  measles (055)
  psittacotic (073)

481  **Pneumococcal pneumonia**

Pneumonia:
  diplococcal
  fibrinous NOS
  lobar NOS
  massive NOS

482  **Other bacterial pneumonia**

482.0  *Friedländer's bacillus*

482.1  *Haemophilus influenzae*

482.2  *Streptococcus*

482.3  *Staphylococcus*

482.9  Other

Excludes: pneumonia:
  anthrax (022)
  tuberculous (011)
  tularaemic (021)
  in bacterial diseases classified as infective (000-039)

483  **Pneumonia due to other specified organism**

Pneumonia due to:
  Eaton's agent
  mycoplasma
  pleuropneumonia-like organism
RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

Excludes: pneumonia in:
  coccidioidomycosis (114)
  histoplasmosis (115)
  Q-fever (083.1)
  other diseases classified as infective (000-136)

484  Acute interstitial pneumonia

Giant cell pneumonia

Interstitial:
  pneumonia (acute)
  pneumonitis (acute) \{organism not specified

485  Bronchopneumonia, unspecified

Excludes: bronchiolitis (466)
  lipoid pneumonia (519.2)

486  Pneumonia, unspecified

BRONCHITIS, EMPHYSEMA AND ASTHMA (490-493)

Excludes: acute bronchitis (466)
  acute tracheobronchitis (466)

490  Bronchitis, unqualified

Bronchial catarrh NOS
Bronchitis NOS:
  asthmatic
  catarrhal
    with tracheitis NOS
Tracheobronchitis NOS

491  Chronic bronchitis

Bronchitis:
  chronic
    asthmatic
    catarrhal
      with tracheitis
    emphysematous
    foetid
    obliterans
    purulent
    senile
    ulcerative
Bronchorrhoea (chronic)
Peribronchitis
Tracheitis, chronic
Tracheobronchitis, chronic
### 492  Emphysema

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Emphysema (lung or pulmonary)</th>
<th>Emphysema (lung or pulmonary)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>atrophic</td>
<td>obstructive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>compensatory</td>
<td>vesicular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hypertrophic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 493  Asthma

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Asthma (bronchial)</th>
<th>Bronchitis, allergic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>allergic (any cause)</td>
<td>Hay asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spasmodic</td>
<td>Hay fever with asthma</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: cardiac asthma (427.1)  
Pneumoconiotic asthma (515-516)

## OTHER DISEASES OF UPPER RESPIRATORY TRACT (500-508)

### 500  Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Adenoid vegetations</th>
<th>Adenoids</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic tonsillitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enlargement of tonsils (and adenoids)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonsils (and adenoids):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>enlarged</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: acute or unspecified tonsillitis (463)

### 501  Peritonsillar abscess

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of tonsil</th>
<th>Peritonsillar cellulitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Peritonsillitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinsy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: tonsillitis:  
acute or NOS (463)  
chronic (500)

### 502  Chronic pharyngitis and nasopharyngitis

#### 502.0  Chronic pharyngitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Chronic sore throat</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Excludes: acute or unspecified:  
pharyngitis (462)  
sore throat (462)
502.1 *Chronic nasopharyngitis*

Nasal catarrh (chronic)  
Nasopharyngitis:  
chronic  
suppurative (chronic)  
ulcerative (chronic)  
Ozena

Rhinitis:  
NOS  
atrophic  
chronic  
fibrinous NOS  
hypertrophic  
purulent  
ulcerative

Excludes:  
acute rhinitis (460)  
acute or unspecified nasopharyngitis (460)

503  *Chronic sinusitis*

Abscess  
Empyema  
Infection  
Inflammation  
Suppuration  
Ethmoiditis  
Pansinusitis  
Sinusitis  
Sphenoiditis

(chronic) of sinus (accessory) (nasal)  
antrum  
ethmoidal  
frontal  
maxillary  
sphenoidal

504  *Deflected nasal septum*

Deflection, septum (nasal)  
Deviation, septum (nasal)

505  *Nasal polyp*

Polyp of sinus:  
accessory  
antrum  
ethmoidal  
frontal  
maxillary  
sphenoidal

Polyp of sinus:  
maxillary  
nasal  
sphenoidal  
Polyp of nasal cavity

506  *Chronic laryngitis*

Catarrh of larynx  
Catarrhal laryngitis  
Laryngitis, chronic  
with tracheitis (chronic)

Laryngotracheitis, chronic  
Tracheitis, chronic, with laryngitis

Excludes:  
laryngitis and tracheitis, acute or unspecified (464)  
chronic tracheitis (491)
507 Hay fever

Allergic: conjunctivitis with hay fever
rhus (any cause)

Allergy, hay fever, due to:
grass
pollen (any)

508 Other diseases of upper respiratory tract

Abscess:
larynx
nasal
nasopharyngeal
pharyngeal
postpharyngeal
retropharyngeal

Angina faucium

Cellulitis, pharynx

Chorditis (fibrinous)
nodosa
tuberosa

Faucitis

Laryngeal spasm

Laryngismus stridulus

Necrosis:
larynx

Excludes:
ulcerative:
laryngitis (464)
pharyngitis (462)
varicose ulcer of nasal septum (456.9)

Pulmonary abscess:
pleura

Empyema (chest) (lung) (pleura)

Fistula:
bronchocutaneous
hepatopleural
mediastinal
pleural
thoracic

Pleurisy:
fibrinopurulent
purulent
septic
seropurulent
suppurative

Pyopneumothorax
Pyothorax

OTHER DISEASES OF RESPIRATORY SYSTEM (510-519)

510 Empyema

Abscess:
pleura

Empyema (chest) (lung) (pleura)

Fistula:
bronchocutaneous
hepatopleural
mediastinal
pleural
thoracic

Pleurisy:
fibrinopurulent
purulent
septic
seropurulent
suppurative

Pyopneumothorax
Pyothorax
511 Pleurisy

Excludes: pleurisy with mention of tuberculosis (012.1)
pleurisy with effusion, without mention of cause (012.2)

511.0 Without mention of effusion or tuberculosis

Adhesion, lung or pleura
Pleurisy (lung) (acute) (sterile):
  diaphragmatic
  dry
  fibrinous
  fibrous
  interlobar
  plastic

Pleurisy: NOS
  pneumococcal
  staphylococcal
  streptococcal

Pleuritis sicca

Thickening of pleura

511.1 With effusion, with mention of a bacterial cause other than tuberculosis

Pleurisy:
  with effusion
    exudative
    serofibrinous
    serous

  pneumococcal
  staphylococcal
  streptococcal

other specified non-tuberculous bacterial cause

511.2 Other specified forms of effusion, except tuberculosis

Encysted pleurisy
Haemopneumothorax
Haemothorax
Hydropneumothorax
Hydrothorax

512 Spontaneous pneumothorax

513 Abscess of lung

Abscess of:
  lung (miliary)
  mediastinum

Gangrenous or necrotic pneumonia
Pulmonary gangrene or necrosis

Gangrene of lung

514 Pulmonary congestion and hypostasis

Hyostatic:
  bronchopneumonia
  lobar pneumonia
  pneumonia

Passive pneumonia

Pulmonary:
  congestion (passive)
  oedema:
  NOS

chronic

Excludes: acute oedema of lung (519.1)

515 Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates

Excludes: silicotuberculosis (010)
515.0 Silicosis
515.1 Anthracosilicosis
515.2 Asbestosis
515.9 Other, including pneumoconiosis unspecified
Pneumoconiosis due to talc

516 Other pneumoconioses and related diseases
516.0 Due to inhalation of other inorganic dust
Aluminosis (of lung) Berylliosis
Bauxite fibrosis (of lung) Graphite fibrosis (of lung)

516.1 Due to inhalation of other dust
Bagassosis
Byssinosis
Farmer’s lung

516.2 Due to inhalation of fumes
Silo-filler’s disease

517 Other chronic interstitial pneumonia
Cirrhosis of lung
Cirrhotic pneumonia
Fibrosis of lung (atrophic) chronic or unspecified
(atrophic) (massive)
Induration of lung
Induration of lung
Inflammation of lung chronic
Pneumonia
Pneumonia
Excludes: acute or unspecified interstitial pneumonia (484)

518 Bronchiectasis
Bronchiectasis (recurrent)
Bronchiolectasis

519 Other diseases of respiratory system
519.0 Pulmonary collapse
Atelectasis
Collapse of lung
Excludes: congenital atelectasis (776.9)
partial (776.2)
519.1 *Acute oedema of lung*

Acute pulmonary oedema NOS

Excludes: chronic or unspecified pulmonary oedema (514)

519.2 *Other diseases of lung*

Broncholithiasis

Bronchopneumonia, pneumonia:
- allergic
- lipid

Pneumonitis:
- cholesterol
- eosinophilic

Pulmonary eosinophilia

519.9 *Other*

Mediastinitis (acute) (chronic)

Stenosis of:
- bronchus
- trachea

Ulcer of bronchus
IX. DISEASES OF THE DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

DISEASES OF ORAL CAVITY, SALIVARY GLANDS AND JAWS (520-529)

520 Disorders of tooth development and eruption

520.0 Anodontia
Hypodontia
Oligodontia

Excludes: missing teeth with abnormal spacing (524.3)

520.1 Supernumerary teeth
Mesiodens
Paramolar
Distomolar (fourth molar)

Excludes: supernumerary teeth causing crowding (524.3)

520.2 Abnormalities of size and form

Concrescence of teeth
Fusion of teeth
Gemination
Dens in dente
Dens invaginatus
Macroodontia
Microdontia
Molarisation of premolars

Occlusal tuberculum
Peg shaped teeth
Premolarisation of cuspids
Shovel shaped incisors
Supernumerary roots (of teeth)
T-shaped incisors
Taurodontism
Tuberculum anomale Carabelli
Tuberculum paramolare

520.3 Mottled teeth

Dental fluorosis
Mottling of enamel (endemic) (non-endemic)
Non-fluoride enamel opacities

520.4 Enamel hypoplasia

Amelogenesis imperfecta non-hereditaria (segmentalis)
Aplasia and hypoplasia of cementum
Calcification of dentinal papilla
Dilaceration of tooth
Turner’s hypoplasia of tooth

Excludes: Hutchinson’s incisors and mulberry molars in congenital syphilis (090.5)
mottled teeth (520.3)

— 201 —
### 520.5 Hereditary disturbance in tooth structure, not elsewhere classified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amelogenesis</th>
<th>Dentinogenesis</th>
<th>Odontogenesis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>imperfecta</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 520.6 Disturbances in tooth eruption

**Teeth:**
- embedded
- impacted
- natal
- neonatal
- persistent primary

**Tooth eruption:**
- late
- premature

Excludes: impacted teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth (524.3)

### 520.7 Teething syndrome

### 520.9 Other and unspecified

Colour changes during tooth formation

### 521 Diseases of hard tissues of teeth

#### 521.0 Dental caries

Caries of:
- cementum
- dentin (acute) (chronic)
- enamel (acute) (chronic) (incipient)

White spot lesions of teeth

#### 521.1 Attrition

Occlusal wear

Interproximal wear

#### 521.2 Abrasion

Abrasion:
- dentifrice
- habitual (occupational) of teeth
- ritual of teeth

#### 521.3 Erosion

Erosion of teeth:
- idiopathic
- occupational

#### 521.4 Resorption

Internal granuloma of pulp

Resorption of teeth (external) (internal)
521.5 *Hypercementosis*
Cementum hyperplasia

521.6 *Ankylosis*

521.7 *Posteruptive colour changes*
Staining of teeth:
- due to metals (copper, silver)
- due to pulpal bleeding

Excludes: accretions (deposits) on teeth (523.6)

521.8 *Irradiated enamel*

521.9 *Other and unspecified*

522 *Diseases of pulp and periapical tissues*

522.0 *Pulpitis*
Pulpal:
- abscess
- polyp
Pulpitis:
- acute (suppurative)
- chronic (hyperplastic) (ulcerative)

522.1 *Necrosis of the pulp*
Pulp gangrene

522.2 *Pulp degenerations*
Denticles
Pulp calcifications
Pulp stones

522.3 *Abnormal hard tissue formation in pulp*
Secondary or irregular dentin

522.4 *Acute apical periodontitis*

522.5 *Periapical abscess*
Dental abscess
Dento-alveolar abscess

522.6 *Chronic apical periodontitis*
Apical or periapical granuloma
Apical periodontitis NOS

522.7 *Fistula from periapical lesions*
Dental fistula NOS
Periapical abscess with sinus (alveolar)
522.8  *Radicular cyst*

Cyst:
  apical (periodontal)
  periapical

522.9  *Other and unspecified*

523  *Periodontal diseases*

523.0  *Acute gingivitis*

Catarrhal gingivitis

Excludes:  Vincent’s gingivitis (101)
  herpetic gingivo-stomatitis (054)

523.1  *Chronic gingivitis*

Gingivitis (chronic):
  desquamative
  hyperplastic
  simple marginal
  ulcerative
Gingivitis NOS

523.2  *Gingival recession*

Gingival recession (generalized) (localized)

523.3  *Acute periodontitis*

Paradontal abscess
Periodontal abscess

523.4  *Chronic periodontitis*

Periodontitis:
  NOS
  complex
  simplex

523.5  *Periodontosis*

523.6  *Accretions on teeth*

Dental calculus:
  subgingival
  supragingival
Soft deposits on teeth (green, black, orange, tobacco)

523.9  *Other and unspecified*

Gingival:
  enlargement NOS
  fibromatosis
  Traumatic occlusion
524 Dento-facial anomalies including malocclusion

524.0 Major anomalies of jaw size

Hyperplasia, hypoplasia:
  mandibular
  maxillary
Macrognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)
Micrognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)

524.1 Anomalies of jaw-cranial base relationship

Asymmetry of jaw
  Prognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)
  Retrognathism (mandibular) (maxillary)

524.2 Anomalies of dental arch relationship

Deep overbite
Disto-occlusion
Overbite (excessive)
  horizontal
  vertical
Openbite (anterior) (posterior)
Overjet
Posterior crossbite
Posterior lingual occlusion of mandibular teeth

524.3 Anomalies of tooth position

Spacing
Crowding
Rotation of tooth, teeth
Displacement
Transposition
Impacted or embedded teeth with abnormal position of such teeth or adjacent teeth

524.4 Malocclusion, unqualified

524.5 Dento-facial functional abnormalities

Abnormal jaw closure
Malocclusion due to:
  abnormal swallowing
tongue, lip or finger habits
  mouth breathing

524.9 Other and unspecified
525 Other diseases and conditions of the teeth and supporting structures

525.0 Acquired absence of teeth
Excludes: missing teeth causing malocclusion (524.3)

525.1 Atrophy of edentulous alveolar ridge

525.9 Other and unspecified

Hypertrophy, alveolar ridge

Irregular alveolar process

526 Diseases of the jaws

526.0 Developmental dental cysts

Cyst:
- dentigerous
- dental eruption
- dental primordial

Excludes: radicular cyst (522.8)

526.1 Fissural cysts

Cyst:
- globulo-maxillary
- median palatal
- nasopalatine

526.2 Other cysts of jaws

Cyst of jaw:
- NOS
- aneurysmal
- haemorrhagic
- traumatic

526.3 Reparative giant cell granuloma

526.4 Inflammatory conditions

Osteitis
Osteomyelitis of jaw (acute) (chronic) (suppurative)
Periostitis

526.5 Alveolitis

Alveolar osteitis

Dry socket

526.9 Other and unspecified

Cherubism
Exostosis of jaw
Torus mandibularis
Torus palatinus
Unilateral condylar hyperplasia of mandibula
527 Diseases of the salivary glands

527.0 Atrophy

527.1 Hypertrophy

527.2 Sialoadenitis

Excludes: epidemic parotitis (072)
uveoparotid fever (135)

527.3 Abscess

527.4 Fistula

527.5 Sialolithiasis

Calculus Stone of salivary gland or duct
Sialodocholithiasis

527.6 Mucocele

Mucous retention cyst of salivary gland
Ranula

527.7 Disturbance of salivary secretion

Ptyalism
Xerostomia

527.8 Sialosis

Benign lympho-epithelial lesion of salivary gland
Mikulicz disease

527.9 Other and unspecified

Stenosis Stricture of salivary duct

528 Diseases of the oral soft tissues, excluding gingiva and tongue

528.0 Stomatitis

Stomatitis:
NOS
 catarrhal
 ulcerative
 vesicular

Excludes: stomatitis:
aphthous (528.2)
fusospirochaetal (101)
gangrenous (528.1)
herpetic (054)
528.1  *Cancrum oris*
Gangrenous stomatitis
Noma

528.2  *Oral aphthous ulcerations*
Aphthous stomatitis
Bednar’s aphthae
Canker sore
Periadenitis mucosa necrotica recurrens
Recurrent aphthous ulcer

528.3  *Cellulitis and abscess*
Cellulitis of mouth (floor)
Oral fistula

528.4  *Cysts*
Naso-alveolar cyst
Nasolabial cyst

528.5  *Diseases of lips*
Angular cheilosis
Cheilitis

528.6  *Leukoplakia of oral mucosa*
Excludes: leukokeratosis nicotina palati (528.7)
leukoplakia of tongue (529.7)

528.7  *Other disturbances of keratinization*
Erythroplakia of oral mucosa
Leukoedema of mouth
Leukokeratosis nicotina palati
Excludes: those of tongue (529.7)

528.8  *Oral submucous fibrosis*

528.9  *Other and unspecified*
Denture sore mouth
Inflammatory hyperplasia
Pyogenic granuloma
Ulcer (traumatic)

529  *Diseases of the tongue and other oral conditions*

529.0  *Glossitis*
Abscess
Ulceration (traumatic)
529.1 Geographic tongue

Glossitis:
- areata exfoliativa
- benign migratory

529.2 Median rhomboid glossitis

529.3 Hypertrophy of tongue papillae

- Black hairy tongue
- Coated tongue

529.4 Atrophy of tongue papillae

529.5 Plicated tongue

- Fissured
- Furrowed
- Scrotal

529.6 Glossodynia

Glossopyrosis
Painful tongue

529.7 Leukoplakia of tongue and other disturbance of keratinization

Erythroplasia of tongue

529.9 Other and unspecified

- Crenated
- Enlargement
- Hypertrophy

DISEASES OF OESOPHAGUS, STOMACH AND DUODENUM (530-537)

530 Diseases of oesophagus

530.0 Functional disorders of oesophagus

Achalasia (of cardia)
Cardiospasm

Excludes: functional disorders of oesophagus specified as psychogenic (305.5)

530.9 Other

- Abscess
- Compression
- Haemorrhage
- Obstruction
- Perforation
- Oesophagitis

- Spasm
- Stenosis
- Stricture
- Ulcer (peptic)
531 Ulcer of stomach

Includes: erosion, stomach ulcer (peptic):
- gastric
- prepyloric
- pyloric
- stomach ulcerus ventriculi

with or without haematemesis, haemorrhage, or melaena

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533)

531.0 With perforation

531.9 Without mention of perforation

532 Ulcer of duodenum

Includes: ulcer (peptic):
- duodenal
- duodenum
- postpyloric
- ulcer duodeni

with or without haemorrhage or melaena

Excludes: peptic ulcer NOS (533)

532.0 With perforation

532.9 Without mention of perforation

533 Peptic ulcer, site unspecified

Includes: peptic ulcer NOS, with or without haemorrhage or melaena

533.0 With perforation

533.9 Without mention of perforation

534 Gastrojejunal ulcer

Includes: ulcer (peptic):
- anastomotic
- gastrocolic
- gastrointestinal
- gastrojejunal
- jejunal
- marginal
- ulcer gastrojejunale

with or without haemorrhage or melaena

534.0 With perforation

534.9 Without mention of perforation
535 Gastritis and duodenitis

Gastritis (acute) (chronic):
- atrophic
- catarrhal
- phlegmonous

Inflammation:
- duodenal
- stomach
- Linitis, suppurative

Excludes: viral gastroduodenitis (008.9)

536 Disorders of function of stomach

Excludes: functional disorders of stomach specified as psychogenic (305.5)
- hyperemesis gravidarum (638)

536.0 Disorders of gastric secretion

Achlorhydria
Achylia gastrica

Hyperchlorhydria
Hypochlorhydria

536.1 Disorders of gastric motility

Dilation of stomach
Distention of stomach
Gastrectasis
Hour-glass contraction of stomach

536.9 Other

Disorder, gastrointestinal
Disturbance, gastrointestinal
Dyspepsia (functional)
Gastralgia
Indigestion NOS

Irritation, gastrointestinal
Hyperemesis
Pernicious vomiting
Persistent vomiting

not of pregnancy

537 Other diseases of stomach and duodenum

Chronic duodenal ileus
Gastric pouch
Gastrocolic fistula
Gastrojejunal fistula
Gastroptosis
Constriction
Obstruction
Stenosis (hypertrophic)
Stricture

Excludes: diverticula of duodenum (562.0)
APPENDICITIS (540-543)

540 Acute appendicitis
540.0 With peritonitis

Abscess:
  appendix
  caecum

Appendicitis (acute):
  fulminating
  gangrenous
  obstructive
  retrocaecal

Caecitis (acute)
Inflammation of appendix
or caecum (acute)
Rupture, appendix

540.9 Without mention of peritonitis

Appendicitis, acute
  catarrhal
  fulminating
  gangrenous
  obstructive
  retrocaecal

Caecitis, acute
Inflammation of appendix
or caecum, acute

541 Appendicitis, unqualified

542 Other appendicitis

Appendicitis:
  chronic
  neurogenic
  recurrent

Hyperplasia of appendix

543 Other diseases of appendix

Appendicular:
  colic
  concretion
  fistula

  Diverticulum
  Intussusception
  Mucocele
  Stercolith

of appendix

HERNIA OF ABDOMINAL CAVITY (550-553)

Includes: hernia:
  acquired
  congenital
  recurrent
550  **Inguinal hernia without mention of obstruction**

Bubonocele

Inguinal hernia:

- NOS
- direct
- double
- indirect
- oblique
- scrotal

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction or strangulation

551  **Other hernia of abdominal cavity without mention of obstruction**

551.0  **Femoral**

Femoral hernia, without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

551.1  **Umbilical**

Exomphalos

Omphalocele

Para-umbilical hernia

Umbilical hernia

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

551.2  **Ventral (incisional)**

Hernia:

- epigastric
- incisional
- ventral

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

551.3  **Diaphragmatic**

Hernia:

- hiatal (oesophageal)
- para-oesophageal

Excludes: hernias due to gross congenital defect of diaphragm (756.8)

551.8  **Of other specified sites**

Hernia:

- appendix
- internal
- lumbar
- obturator
- omental
- pudenda
to retroperitoneal
- sciatic

Other abdominal hernia

of specified site

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction or strangulation

Excludes: vaginal hernia (623.3)
551.9 Of unspecified site

Enterocele
Epipliocele
Hernia NOS:
   interstitial
   intestinal
   intra-abdominal
   Richter's
Rupture (non-traumatic)
Sarco-epipliocele

without mention of gangrene, incarceration, irreducibility, obstruction, or strangulation

Excludes: vaginal enterocele (623.3)

552 Inguinal hernia with obstruction

Inguinal hernia as defined in 550 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553 Other hernia of abdominal cavity with obstruction

553.0 Femoral

Femoral hernia specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553.1 Umbilical

Umbilical hernia as defined in 551.1 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553.2 Ventral (incisional)

Ventral hernia as defined in 551.2 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553.3 Diaphragmatic

Diaphragmatic hernia as defined in 551.3 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

Excludes: hernia due to gross congenital defect of diaphragm (756.8)

553.8 Of other specified sites

Any condition in 551.8 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction

553.9 Of unspecified site

Any condition in 551.9 if specified as gangrenous, incarcerated, irreducible, strangulated, or causing obstruction
DIGESTIVE SYSTEM

OTHER DISEASES OF INTESTINE AND PERITONEUM (560-569)

560 Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia

Excludes: inguinal hernia with obstruction (552)
          intestinal obstruction complicating hernia (553)
          mesenteric infarction (444.2)

560.0 Intussusception

Intussusception (intestine) (colon) (rectum)
Invagination of intestine or colon

Excludes: intussusception of appendix (543)

560.1 Paralytic ileus

Ileus (of intestine) (of bowel) (of colon)
Paralysis of intestine or colon

560.2 Volvulus

Strangulation
Torsion
Twist

560.3 Impaction of intestine

Enterolith
Faecal impaction
Impaction of intestine or colon
Obstruction of intestine by gallstone

560.9 Other and unspecified

Enterostenosis
Intestinal adhesions with obstruction
Obstruction
Occlusion
Stenosis
Stricture

Excludes: peritoneal adhesions without mention of obstruction (568)

561 Gastro-enteritis and colitis, except ulcerative, of non-infectious origin

Colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastro-enteritis:
  allergic
dietetic
  non-infectious
toxic

Excludes: colitis, diarrhoea, enteritis, gastro-enteritis, infectious or unspecified (009)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Diagnosis</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Diverticula of intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562.0</td>
<td>Small intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diverticulitis, diverticulosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>duodenum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>jejunum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>562.1</td>
<td>Colon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Diverticulitis, diverticulosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>intestine (large)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563.0</td>
<td>Regional enteritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Crohn’s disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Regional ileitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563.1</td>
<td>Ulcerative colitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulcerative (chronic):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enteritis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enterocolitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ileocolitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rectosigmoiditis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chronic:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>colitis</td>
<td>ileitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enterocolitis</td>
<td>jejunitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>gastro-enteritis</td>
<td>sigmoiditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564</td>
<td>Functional disorders of intestines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td>the conditions if specified as psychogenic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>305.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564.0</td>
<td>Constipation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564.1</td>
<td>Irritable colon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enterospasm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Colitis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>membranous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>mucous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Mucous colic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spastic colon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>564.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anal spasm</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dilatation of colon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atony of colon</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
565 Anal fissure and fistula

565.0 Anal fissure

Tear of anus, non-traumatic

565.1 Anal fistula

566 Abscess of anal and rectal regions

Abscess of:
- anus
- rectum

Cellulitis of anus

567 Peritonitis

Peritonitis (acute):
- adhesive
- fibrous
- general
- pelvic, male
- primary
- serofibrinous
- subphrenic
- suppurative

Subphrenic pyopneumothorax

Abscess (of):
- Ischiorectal abscess or fistula
- Peri-anal abscess
- Perirectal abscess or cellulitis

Excludes: peritonitis:
- pelvic, female (616.0)
- puerperal (670)
- tuberculous (014)

with or following:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digit .0 or .2)
- appendicitis (540.0)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)

568 Peritoneal adhesions

Adhesions (of):
- abdominal (wall)
- diaphragm
- intestine
- mesenteric
- omentum
- pelvic, male
- stomach

Adhesive bands

Excludes:
- adhesions:
  - with intestinal obstruction (560.9)
  - pelvic female (616.1)
Other diseases of intestines and peritoneum

Abscess (of):
- Megacolon other than Hirschsprung's disease
- Perforation of intestine NOS

Cystitis (rectal)
- Pericolicitis

Enterocolic fistula
- Periproctitis

Enterophtosis
- Perisigmoiditis

Fecal fistula
- Proctitis (gangrenous) (ulcerative)

Fat necrosis of peritoneum
- Stercoral ulcer

Gangrene of:
- Intestine
- Ulcer of colon
- Mesentery
- Embolism or thrombosis

Haemorrhage of intestine

Haemorrhage

Hemorrhage of intestine

Prolapce

Relaxation of anus (sphincter) or rectum (sphincter)

Stenosis or stricture

Excludes:
- Fistula:
  - Rectovaginal (629.8)
  - Utero-rectal (616.9)
  - Hemorrhoids (455)
  - Incontinence of sphincter ani (785.6)
  - Megacolon, congenital (751.3)

Diseases of liver, gall-bladder and pancreas (570-577)

Acute and subacute necrosis of liver

Atrophy, yellow (liver) (acute) (subacute)

Hepatitis, acute or subacute, not specified as infective

Icterus gravis, not of newborn

Malignant:
- Hepatitis
- Icterus
- Jaundice

Necrosis of liver (acute) (subacute)

Parenchymatous degeneration of liver, acute or subacute

Excludes:
- The conditions if associated with:
  - Abortion (640, 641, 643-645 with 4th digit .1 or .2)
  - Pregnancy (639.0, 762.5)
  - The puerperium (639.0)
  - Icterus gravis of newborn (774)
  - Infectious hepatitis (070)
  - Serum hepatitis (E930-E936, N999.2)
571 Cirrhosis of liver

571.0 Alcoholic

Alcoholic:
- cirrhosis
- hepatitis
- Laennec's cirrhosis

Any condition in 571.9 with mention of alcohol or alcoholism

571.9 Other

- Banti's disease
- Chronic hepatitis
- Cirrhosis of liver:
  - NOS
  - biliary
  - due to passive congestion
  - hepatolienal
  - portal
  - splenomegalic
- Fatty degeneration of liver
- Hepatolienal fibrosis

572 Suppurative hepatitis and liver abscess

- Abscess of liver (not amoebic)
- Hepatitis, suppurative (diffuse)
- Phlebitis, portal vein
  - pyaemia
  - thrombophlebitis
- Pylephlebitis

Excludes: amoebic liver abscess (006.0)

573 Other diseases of liver

- Atrophy, liver, chronic yellow
- Congestion, liver (chronic) (passive)
- Degeneration, liver NOS
- Hepatic coma
- Hepatitis:
  - NOS
  - fibrous, acute
  - hypertrophic, acute

Hepatoptosis
- Hepatosis, toxic
- Inflammation of liver NOS
- Perihepatitis (acute)

Excludes: amyloid or lardaceous degeneration of liver (276)
- glycogen infiltration of liver (271.0)
- congenital cystic disease of liver (751.6)
- hepatomegaly NOS (785.1)
- portal vein obstruction (452)
574 **Choletithiasis**

Calculus (of):
- bile duct (any)
- biliary
- common duct
- gallbladder
- liver (impacted)

Colic (recurrent) (of):
- biliary
- gallbladder
- hepatic
- Gallstone (impacted)
- Hepatic lithiasis

Cholecystitis with cholelithiasis

575 **Cholecystitis and cholangitis, without mention of calculus**

| Abscess, gallbladder |
| Angiocholecystitis |
| Angiocholitis |
| Cholangitis (any stage) (infective) |
| (suppurative) |
| Cholecystitis (suppurative) |
| Empyema, gallbladder |
| Gangrene, gallbladder or bile duct |
| Inflammation, gallbladder |

Excludes: the conditions if calculus is mentioned (574)

576 **Other diseases of gallbladder and biliary ducts**

| Adhesion |
| Contraction |
| Cyst |
| Fistula |
| Hypertrophy |
| Obstruction NOS |
| Occlusion |
| Perforation |
| Rupture |
| Stricture |
| Ulcer |
| Cholesterosis |
| Cholocolic fistula |
| Mucocele of gallbladder |
| Spasm of sphincter of Oddi |
| Strawberry gallbladder |

Excludes: the conditions if calculus is mentioned (574)
Diseases of pancreas

577.0 Acute pancreatitis

Abscess of pancreas
Necrosis of pancreas:
   acute
   infective
Pancreatitis:
   NOS
   acute
   haemorrhagic
   suppurative

577.1 Chronic pancreatitis

Pancreatitis, chronic (infectious)
Pancreatitis, interstitial

577.9 Other diseases of pancreas

Atrophy
Calcus
Cirrhosis
Fibrosis
Necrosis of pancreas:
   NOS
   aseptic
   fat
Pancreatic:
   cyst
   dwarfism
   infantilism
   steatorrhoea

Excludes: fibrocystic disease of pancreas (273.0)
islet cell tumour of pancreas (251)
**X. DISEASES OF THE GENITO-URINARY SYSTEM**

**Nephritis and nephrosis (580-584)**

Excludes: with malignant hypertension (400.3)

**580 Acute nephritis**

Acute renal disease
Any condition in 583 specified as acute
Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (636) with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2)

**581 Nephrotic syndrome**

Large white kidney
Nephritis:
- desquamative
- nephrotic
- parenchymatous
- tubal
- tubular
Type II (Ellis)
with oedema
Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (636) with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2) tubular nephrosis (acute) (593.1)

**582 Chronic nephritis**

Any condition in 583 specified as chronic
Chronic renal disease

**583 Nephritis unqualified**

Bright's disease
Glomerulonephritis
Inflammation of kidney
Nephritis:
- NOS
- desquamative
- nephrotic
- parenchymatous
- tubal
- tubular
Type I (Ellis)
Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (636) with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2)

**584 Renal sclerosis unqualified**

Atrophy
Cirrhosis
Contracted
Granular
(of) kidney
Renal:
cirrhosis
tsclerosis
Sclerotic kidney
Excludes: contracted kidney:
  - hydronephritic (591)
  - pyelonephritic (590.0)
  - gouty kidney or nephritis (274)
  - nephrosclerosis (arteriolar) (arteriosclerotic) (403)
  - with hypertension (benign) (403)

**Other diseases of urinary system (590-599)**

**590 Infections of kidney**

Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (635.0) with:
  - abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
  - calculus (592)
  - ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)

**590.0 Chronic pyelonephritis**

Contracted kidney, pyelonephritic
Hydropyonephrosis
Pyelonephritis
Pyelonephrosis specified as chronic

**590.1 Other pyelonephritis, pyelitis and pyelocystitis**

Hydropyonephrosis
Nephritis:
  - ascending
  - infective
  - septic
  - suppurative
Pyelonephritis (suppurative)
Pyelocystitis
Pyelonephritis (suppurative)
Pyelonephrosis
Pyonephrosis

**590.2 Abscess of kidney and perirenal tissue**

Abscess (of):
  - kidney
  - nephritic
  - perinephritic
Abscess (of):
  - perirenal (tissue)
  - renal
Carbuncle of kidney

**590.9 Other**

Infection of kidney
Perinephritis

**591 Hydronephrosis**

Contracted kidney, hydronephritic
Hydronephrosis (atrophic) (primary) (secondary)
592 Calculus of kidney and ureter

Calculus (impacted) (recurrent) of kidney or ureter

Nephrolithiasis (recurrent)
Stones in kidney or ureter
Ureterolithiasis

593 Other diseases of kidney and ureter

593.0 Renal dwarfism

Nanosomia renalis
Rachitis renalis
Renal infantilism

593.1 Acute tubular nephrosis

Nephrosis:
- anoxic
- haemoglobinuric
- ischaemic
- lower nephron necrotising
- toxic

Tubular necrosis:
- NOS
- anoxic
- toxic

Excludes: when arising during pregnancy (636)
with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2)
traumatic anuria (crush syndrome) (N995.6)

593.2 Other renal disease

Congestion (chronic) (passive)
Cortical necrosis
Hypertrophy
Necrosis
Obstruction
Solitary cyst
Torsion

Nephroptosis
Renal: disease NOS
failure NOS
of kidney

Excludes: cortical necrosis of kidney:
when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (639.9)
with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2)
renal disease or failure:
acute (580)
chronic (582)
with abortion (640, 641, 643-645, with 4th digit .1 or .2)
with oedema (581)
when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (636)
with malignant hypertension (400.3)
593.3 *Obstruction of ureter, not elsewhere classified*

| Angulation | of ureter | Stenosis | of ureter |
| Obstruction | | | |

593.5 *Hydronephrosis*

Excludes: congenital (753.2)

593.9 *Other diseases of ureter*

| Dilatation | of ureter | Pyoureter |
| Hypertrophy | | Ureteritis |
| Prolapso | | Ureteroceles |

594 *Calculus of other parts of urinary system*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Calculus (impacted) (of):</th>
<th>Crystalluria</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>Cystolithiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra</td>
<td>Stone in bladder (diverticulum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urinary (duct) (passage)</td>
<td>Urolithiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

595 *Cystitis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (of):</th>
<th>Cystitis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>septic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectovesical</td>
<td>suppurative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cystitis</td>
<td>ulcerative</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>allergic</td>
<td>Gangrene of bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bacillary</td>
<td>Pyocystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cystica</td>
<td>Trigonitis (bladder)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gangrenous</td>
<td>Vesical catarrh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>haemorrhagic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (635.9)

with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)

596 *Other diseases of bladder*

| Adhesion | Cervicovesical |
| Atony | Intestinovesical |
| Contracture | Rectovesical |
| Dilatation | Uterovesical |
| Diverticulum | Vesicocele |
| Fistula | Vesicoperineal |
| Hernia, male | Vesico-urethrorectal |
| Hypertrophy | Vesicovaginal |
| Necrosis (aseptic) | Extravasation of urine |
Paralysis
Paresis
Prolapse, male of bladder
Rupture (sphincter)
Ulceration

Excludes: cystocele, female (623.0)
hernia or prolapse of bladder, female (623.0)

**597 Urethritis (non-venereal)**

Abscess of:
- Cowper’s gland
- Littré’s gland
- urethra (gland)
- Adenitis, Skene’s gland
- Cowperitis

Excludes: peri-urethral abscess (599)

**598 Stricture of urethra**

Stricture, urethra (anterior) (meatal) (posterior) (spasmodic)

Excludes: congenital stenosis (753.6)

**599 Other diseases of urinary tract**

Caruncle, urethra
Diverticulitis, urethra
Diverticulosis, urethra
False passage, urethra (prostatic)
Fistula:
- recto-urethral
- urethral
- urethroperineal

Excludes: urinary tract infections:
when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (635)
with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- urethrocele, female (623.3)

**DISEASES OF MALE GENITAL ORGANS (600-607)**

Excludes:
when specified as due to
- syphilis (090-097)
- gonococcal infection (098)
- other venereal disease (099)
### 600 Hyperplasia of prostate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adenoma (benign) of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibro-adenoma of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibroma of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fibrosis (chronic) of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertrophy, of prostate (benign) adenofibromatous</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Median bar (prostate)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myo-adenoma of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myoma of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatic obstruction (cause unstated)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhabdomyoma of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simple enlargement of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 601 Prostatitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infection of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periprostatitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatitis (congestive)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(suppurative)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prostatocystitis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 602 Other diseases of prostate

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congestion (chronic) (passive) of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage of prostate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 603 Hydrocele

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocele (spermatic cord) (testis) (tunica vaginalis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>encysted</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>infected</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes: congenital hydrocele (752.4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 604 Orchitis and epididymitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epididymis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>testicle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epididymitis (non-venereal)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excludes: mumps orchitis (072)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 605 Redundant prepuce and phimosis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Paraphimosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 606 Sterility, male

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Azoospermia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oligospermia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sterility, male</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 607 Other diseases of male genital organs

#### 607.0 Leukoplakia of penis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Balanitis xerotica obliterans</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kraurosis of penis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 607.1 Erythroplasia of penis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
607.2 Chronic ulceration of penis
Ulcer (chronic) of corpus cavernosum

607.3 Balanitis
Balanitis (circinata) (gangrenosa) (infectional) (vulgaris)

607.4 Seminal vesiculitis
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
\{ of seminal vesicle
Vesiculitis (seminal)

607.5 Other inflammatory diseases
Abscess
Boil
Carbuncle
Cellulitis
\{ of corpus cavernosum, penis, scrotum, spermatic cord, testis (except abscess), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens
Cavernitis (penis)
Funiculitis
Vasitis
Excludes: abscess of testis (604)

607.6 Spermatocele

607.7 Torsion of testis
Torsion of:
epididymis
spermatic cord
testis

607.8 Atrophy of testicle

607.9 Other
Atrophy
Fibrosis
Haematoma
Hypertrophy
Thrombosis
Ulcer
\{ of corpus cavernosum (except ulcer), penis (except ulcer), seminal vesicle, spermatic cord, testis (except atrophy), tunica vaginalis, vas deferens
Chordee, non-venereal
Stricture of:
Chylocele, tunica vaginalis (non-filarial)
Haematocele NOS, male
\{ spermatic cord
tunica vaginalis
vas deferens
Excludes: atrophy of testicle (607.8)
ulcer of corpus cavernosum, penis (607.2)
DISEASES OF BREAST, OVARY, FALLOPIAN TUBE AND PARAMETRIUM (610-616)

Excludes: when associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (630-678)
when specified as due to:
syphilis (090-097)
gonococcal infection (098)
other venereal disease (099)

610 Chronic cystic disease of breast

| Benign cyst of breast | Chronic mastitis |
| Blue dome cyst | Galactocele |
| Chronic cystic disease of breast | Mastopathia chronica cystica |
| Chronic cystic mastitis | Mastopathia oestrogenica |

611 Other diseases of breast

Excludes: when associated with lactation or the puerperium (678)

611.0 Acute mastitis not associated with lactation

Abscess (non-puerperal) of:
- areola
- breast
- mammary gland
- nipple

Fat necrosis (aseptic) of breast
- Mastitis (acute)
- Necrosis (aseptic) of breast

611.1 Hypertrophy of breast

Gynaecomastia
Hypertrophy of:
- breast
- mammary gland
- nipple

611.2 Fissure of nipple

611.9 Other

Atrophy of breast
Induration of breast
Fibrosis of breast
Retraction of nipple

612 Acute salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614 if specified as acute

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth and puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)
613 Chronic salpingitis and oophoritis

Any condition in 614 if specified as chronic

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth and puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)

614 Salpingitis and oophoritis, unqualified

Abscess of:
- fallopian tube
- ovary
- oviduct

Inflammation of:
- fallopian tube
- ovary
- oviduct

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digits .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth and puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)

615 Other diseases of ovary and fallopian tube

615.0 Prolapse of ovary

Displacement of ovary
Torsion of ovarian pedicle

615.1 Hydrosalpinx

Hydrosalpinx (fallopian tube) (follicularis)

615.2 Ovarian cyst, retention

Cyst of:
- corpus albicans
- corpus luteum
- graafian follicle

Cyst:
- follicular (atretic)
- ovarian, due to failure of involution

615.9 Other

Atrophy of:
- fallopian tube
- ovary

Hernia of:
- fallopian tube
- ovary

Haematoma, corpus luteum
Rupture of fallopian tube

Haemorrhage of ovary
Torsion of fallopian tube
Diseases of parametrium and pelvic peritoneum (female)

616.0 Pelvic inflammatory disease

Abscess (of):
- broad ligament
- Douglas' pouch
- parametric
- pelvis, female

Cellulitis (of):
- broad ligament
- pelvic, female

Parametritis
Perimetritis

Peritonitis, pelvic, female

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digit .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth or puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)

616.1 Pelvic peritoneal adhesions, female

Peritoneal adhesions, postpartal

616.2 Pelvic congestion, female

616.9 Other

Fistula:
- abdomino-uterine
- rectovulval
- uterorectal

Haematocele, uterine ligament
Haematoma, uterine ligament, non-traumatic
Hydrocele, round ligament

Frozen pelvis

Excludes: rectovaginal fistula (629.8)

Diseases of uterus
AND OTHER FEMALE GENITAL ORGANS (620-629)

Excludes: when associated with pregnancy, abortion, childbirth, or the puerperium (630-678)
when specified as due to:
- syphilis (090-097)
- gonococcal infection (098)
- other venereal disease (099)

620 Infective diseases of cervix uteri

Excludes: trichomonal infection (131)

620.0 Chronic cervicitis

Cervicitis:
- chronic
- senile (atrophic)

Chronic endocervicitis

Excludes: with ulceration (621.3)
620.9 Other cervicitis

Abscess of cervix (uteri)  Inflammation of cervix (uteri)
Cervical catarrh  Trachelitis
Endocervicitis

Excludes: when associated with:
  abortion (640-645 with 4th digit .0 or .2, 642.3)
  childbirth or puerperium (670)
  ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
  pregnancy (630)

621 Other diseases of cervix

621.0 Leukoplakia of cervix

621.1 Erythroplasia of cervix

621.2 Hyperplastic endometritis of cervix

Hyperplasia of cervical endometrium
Hyperplastic endocervicitis

621.3 Chronic erosion and ulceration of cervix

Chronic cervicitis with ulceration
Erosion of cervix (acquired) (congenital)
Ulcer of cervix (uteri)

621.4 Old laceration of cervix

Cicatrix, cervix (postpartal)
Laceration of cervix, old (postpartal)

621.5 Stricture of cervix

Atresia, cervix (acquired)  Pin-point os uteri
Contracture:  Stricture:
  cervix  cervical canal
  internal os  os uteri
Occlusion, cervix

621.6 Atrophy of cervix

Atrophy (senile) of:
cervix (mucosa)
cervical:
  endometrium
  myometrium
### 621.9 Other

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absence (acquired)</th>
<th>Adhesions</th>
<th>Band</th>
<th>Calcification</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Degeneration</td>
<td>Fibrosis</td>
<td>Fistula</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 622 Infective diseases of uterus (except cervix), vagina and vulva

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digit .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth or puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)
- trichomonal infections (131)

#### 622.0 Infective disease of uterus, except cervix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess of uterus</th>
<th>Endometritis:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>septic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Metritis**

- septic
- suppurative

**Pyometra**

#### 622.1 Vaginitis and vulvitis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abscess (of):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bartholin's gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>labium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>paravaginal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vagina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vulva</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Colpocystitis**

**Inflammation of vulva**

**Noma vulvae**

**Perivaginitis**

**Pyocolpos**

**Vaginitis (non-venereal)**

**Vulvitis**

**Vulvovaginitis**

#### 623 Uterovaginal prolapse

**623.0 Cystocele**

- Cystocele (any degree), female
- Prolapse of bladder, female

**623.1 Rectocele**

- Rectocele, female
- Rectocele (any degree), female

**623.2 Urethrocele**

- Urethrocele, female

**623.3 Vaginal enterocele**

- Vaginal hernia (posterior)
623.9 Other

Procidentia uteri
Prolapse of:
- cervix
- pelvic floor

624 Malposition of uterus

624.0 Retroversion and retroflexion

624.1 Other

Anteflexion \{ of cervix or uterus \}
Anteversion \{ of cervix or uterus \}
Lateroflexion \{ of cervix or uterus \}
Lateroversion \{ of cervix or uterus \}

624.9 Unspecified

Displacement NOS \{ of cervix or uterus \}
Inversion NOS \{ of cervix or uterus \}
Malposition NOS \{ of cervix or uterus \}

625 Other diseases of uterus

Excludes: cervix (621)

625.0 Atrophy of uterus

Atrophy (senile) of:
- endometrium
- myometrium
- uterus

625.1 Sub-involution of uterus

Excludes: puerperal sub-involution of uterus (677.9)

625.2 Hyperplasia of endometrium

Hyperplasia glandularis:
- cystica uteri
- interstitialis uteri

Hyperplastic endometritis

625.3 Endometriosis

625.9 Other

Absence (acquired) \{ of uterus \}
Adhesions \{ of uterus \}
Band \{ of uterus \}
Calcification \{ of uterus \}
Degeneration \{ of uterus \}
Fibrosis \{ of uterus \}
Haematometra
Haemorrhagic metritis

Fistula
Hypertrophy
Laceration, old (postpartal)
Stricture
Ulcer
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>626.0</td>
<td><strong>Absent</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Amenorrhoea (primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.1</td>
<td><strong>Scanty</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypomenorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oligomenorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.2</td>
<td><strong>Excessive</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menorrhagia (preclimacteric) (primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.3</td>
<td><strong>Painful</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dysmenorrhoea (exfoliative)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(membranous) (primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Intermenstrual pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ovulation pain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.4</td>
<td><strong>Frequent</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Epimenorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Polymenorrhoea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.5</td>
<td><strong>Irregular</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.6</td>
<td><strong>Intermenstrual bleeding</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Functional uterine bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menometrorrhagia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.7</td>
<td><strong>Postmenopausal bleeding</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menorrhagia:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postclimacteric bleeding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Postmenopausal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>626.9</td>
<td><strong>Other</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menstrual disorder NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menstruation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menstruation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>retained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>infrequent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>protracted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menstruation:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>retained</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>suppression of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vicarious (nasal)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menopausal symptoms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>627</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Climacteric (symptoms)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Menopause (artificial) (premature) (symptoms) (syndrome)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>involutional:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>melancholia, (296.0)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>paraphrenia (297.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>psychosis NOS (299)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>628</td>
<td><strong>Sterility, female</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
629 Other diseases of female genital organs

629.0 Leukoplakia of vagina

629.1 Erythroplasia of vagina and vulva

629.2 Kraurosis of vulva
Leukokraurosis vulvae
Leukoplakic vulvitis

629.3 Leukorrhea
Fluor
Vaginal discharge NOS

629.4 *Unspecified infection*
Infection of female genital tract not elsewhere classified

Excludes: when associated with:
- abortion (640-645 with 4th digit .0 or .2, 642.3)
- childbirth or puerperium (670)
- ectopic pregnancy (631.0-631.3)
- pregnancy (630)

629.5 *Vaginal bleeding*
Haemorrhage, vagina

629.6 *Old laceration*
Laceration, old (postpartal):
- pelvic floor
- perineum
- rectovaginal
- vagina
- vulva

Excludes: old laceration of cervix (621.4)

629.7 *Stricture or atresia of vagina and hymen*
Closure, vagina
Stenosis, vagina
Oclusion, vulva

629.8 *Rectovaginal fistula*

629.9 *Other*
Atrophy of:
- vagina
- vulva
Haematocele NOS, female
Haematoma of vulva

Hypertrophy of:
- clitoris
- vulva

Ulcer of:
- vagina
- vulva
XI. COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY, CHILDBIRTH AND THE Puerperium

COMPLICATIONS OF PREGNANCY (630-634)

630 Infections of genital tract during pregnancy
Includes: any condition in 612-614, 616.0, 620, 622 and 629.4 arising during pregnancy

631 Ectopic pregnancy

631.0 Abdominal pregnancy, with sepsis
Any condition in 631.4 with sepsis or with any condition in 635, 670, 671 or 673.9

631.1 Tubal pregnancy, with sepsis
Any condition in 631.5 with sepsis or with any condition in 635, 670, 671 or 673.9

631.2 Ovarian pregnancy, with sepsis
Any condition in 631.6 with sepsis or with any condition in 635, 670, 671 or 673.9

631.3 Other or unspecified ectopic pregnancy, with sepsis
Any condition in 631.9 with sepsis or with any condition in 635, 670, 671 or 673.9

631.4 Abdominal pregnancy, without mention of sepsis
Intraperitoneal pregnancy

631.5 Tubal pregnancy, without mention of sepsis
Pregnancy: Rupture of fallopian tube due to pregnancy
ampullar fallopian tubal abortion
isthmic

631.6 Ovarian pregnancy, without mention of sepsis

631.9 Other or unspecified ectopic pregnancy, without mention of sepsis
Ectopic mole
Pregnancy: Pregnancy:
ampullar intraligamentous
fallopian intramural
isthmic mural
extra-uterine interstitial

632 Haemorrhage of pregnancy
Excludes: when complicating delivery (651)
with abortion (640-645)
632.0 Placenta praevia
Haemorrhage, unavoidable
Low implantation of placenta
Malposition of placenta

632.1 Premature separation of placenta
Detachment of placenta
Accidental antepartum haemorrhage
Placenta:
ablatio
abruptio

632.2 Haemorrhage from marginal sinus

632.3 Threatened abortion

632.4 Due to a fibrinogenaemia
Antepartum haemorrhage
Haemorrhage of pregnancy due to lack of fibrinogen

632.9 Other and unspecified
Antepartum haemorrhage NOS
Haemorrhage of pregnancy NOS

633 Anaemia of pregnancy

633.0 Macrocytic anaemia of pregnancy
Any condition in 281 arising during pregnancy

633.1 Iron deficiency anaemia of pregnancy
Any condition in 280 arising during pregnancy

633.9 Other and unspecified anaemia of pregnancy
Anaemia:
NOS of type not classifiable to 280 or 281 arising during pregnancy

634 Other complications of pregnancy

634.0 Malposition of foetus in uterus
Pregnancy with breech, brow, face, shoulder, transverse lie, or other malposition of foetus, noted before delivery
Excludes: when complicating delivery (656)

634.1 Rupture of pregnant uterus

634.2 Hydatidiform mole
Hydatid mole Vesicular mole
634.3 Placental abnormalities not elsewhere classified
Cyst (amniotic)
Fibrosis
Haematoma
Infarction
Varicose vessel
Placenta:
    duplex
    fenestrata
    membranacea
Placenta:
    multipartita
    tripartita

634.4 Hydramnios
Hydrops amnii
Excludes: oligohydramnios (634.9)

634.5 Air embolism during pregnancy

634.6 Molar pregnancy, undelivered
Carneous mole
Fleshy mole
Molar pregnancy
Retention of dead ovum

634.9 Other
Abnormal or contracted pelvis
Displacement of pregnant uterus
False labour
Incarcerated gravid uterus
Missed labour
Retroverted gravid uterus
Uterus bicornis
Other complications arising from pregnancy not classifiable to 630-634.6
Excludes: abnormality of bony pelvis complicating delivery (654)

URINARY INFECTIONS AND TOXAEMIAS OF PREGNANCY AND THE PUEPERIUM (635-639)

635 Urinary Infections arising during pregnancy and the puerperium

635.0 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis
Infection, kidney
Pyelitis
Pyelocystitis
Pyelonephritis
Pyonephritis
Pyonephrosis
arising during pregnancy or the puerperium
635.9 *Other*

Abscess, bladder
Cystitis:
  - NOS
  - septic
  - suppurative
Gangrene, bladder
Urinary (tract) infection NOS

arising during pregnancy or the puerperium

---

636 **Renal disease arising during pregnancy and the puerperium**

Any condition in 580, 581, 583 or 593.1 arising during pregnancy or the puerperum

Albuminuria
Renal disease NOS
Renal failure NOS

arising during pregnancy or the puerperium

Uraemia

---

637 **Pre-eclampsia, eclampsia and toxaemia unspecified**

637.0 *Pre-eclampsia*

Pre-eclamptic:
  - albuminuria
  - toxaeemia
  - nephritic

Hypertension arising during pregnancy

637.1 *Eclampsia*

Eclamptic:
  - convulsions
  - uraemia

637.9 **Toxaemia, unspecified**

Puercral toxaemia NOS

Toxaemia of pregnancy NOS

---

638 **Hyperemesis gravidarum**

638.0 *With neuritis*

Any condition in 638.9 with neuritis

638.9 *Without mention of neuritis*

Hyperemesis gravidarum

Emesis

Hyperemesis

Vomiting (persistent) (vicious)

arising during pregnancy

639 **Other toxaemias of pregnancy and the puerperium**
639.0 *Acute and subacute necrosis of liver*

Acute yellow atrophy of liver
Hepatitis, acute, subacute or malignant arising during pregnancy or the puerperium
Icterus gravis
Necrosis of liver

639.9 *Other*

Cortical necrosis of kidney arising during pregnancy or the puerperium
Neuritis

**ABORTION (640-645)**

Includes: any interruption of pregnancy before 28 weeks of gestation with a dead foetus

The following fourth-digit sub-divisions may be used with categories 640, 641, 643-645:

- .0 With sepsis
  - With sepsis or any condition in 635, 670, 671 or 673.9
- .1 With toxaemia
  - With any condition in 636-639
- .2 With sepsis and toxaemia
- .9 Without mention of sepsis or toxaemia

640 *Abortion induced for medical indications*

Surgical abortion Therapeutic abortion

641 *Abortion induced for other legal indications*

642 *Abortion induced for other reasons*

Includes: Abortion: Self-induced abortion
criminal induced NOS

642.0 With sepsis

642.1 With haemorrhage

642.2 With sepsis and haemorrhage

642.3 With laceration of pelvic organ (with or without mention of sepsis or haemorrhage)

642.9 Without mention of sepsis, haemorrhage or laceration

643 *Spontaneous abortion*

Abortion (complete) (incomplete) (with accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy) specified as spontaneous
Habitual abortion Miscarriage
244 TABULAR LIST

644 Abortion not specified as induced or spontaneous
Abortion (complete) (incomplete) (with accidental haemorrhage of pregnancy), not specified as induced or spontaneous

645 Other abortion
Carneous mole
Fleshy mole not specified as undelivered
Haemorrhagic mole
Molar pregnancy
Placental polyp with abortion
Retained products of conception

DELIVERY (650-662)

Includes: full-term delivery of live- or stillbirths premature delivery of livebirth delivery of dead foetus after 28 weeks of gestation

Excludes: delivery of dead foetus before 28 weeks of gestation (640-645)
The following fourth-digit sub-divisions may be used with categories 650-662:
.0 Spontaneous
.1 Manipulation without instruments
.2 Forceps, mid and high
.3 Forceps, low
.4 Forceps, unspecified
.5 Vacuum extractor
.6 Caesarean section
.8 Other surgical or instrumental
.9 Unspecified type of delivery

650 Delivery without mention of complication
Delivery (normal) NOS

651 Delivery complicated by placenta praevia or antepartum haemorrhage
Delivery complicated by:
antepartum haemorrhage
haemorrhage of placenta
haemorrhage of pregnancy:
NOS accidental (cause unknown) concealed
haemorrhage, unavoidable low implantation of placenta malposition of placenta

Delivery complicated by:
placenta:
ablatio abruptio praevia (central) (lateral) (marginal) (partial)
premature separation of placenta
652 Delivery complicated by retained placenta

Delivery complicated by:
- adherent placenta retained:
  - membranes
  - placenta
  - retention of secundines
  with or without haemorrhage

653 Delivery complicated by other postpartum haemorrhage

Delivery complicated by:
- atonic bleeding
- haemorrhage during or after childbirth
- intrapartum haemorrhage
- postpartum haemorrhage
- anaemia following haemorrhage

654 Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis

Delivery complicated by:
- contracted pelvis
- pelvic deformity
- other abnormality of bony pelvis

655 Delivery complicated by foetopelvic disproportion

Delivery complicated by:
- abnormal size of foetus
- disproportion (foetus and pelvis)
- foetal deformity
- hydrocephalic foetus

656 Delivery complicated by malpresentation of foetus

Delivery complicated by:
- abnormal position or presentation of foetus
  - cross-birth
  - foetal dystocia NOS
  - malposition (of foetus)
  - transverse lie

Delivery complicated by:
- presentation:
  - breech
  - brow
  - face
  - shoulder

657 Delivery complicated by prolonged labour of other origin

Delivery complicated by:
- abnormality of soft parts
- atony of uterus
- contraction ring
- hour-glass contraction of uterus
- inertia of uterus

Delivery complicated by:
- obstructed labour NOS
- retarded birth NOS
- rigid cervix uteri
- prolonged labour of other origin
658 Delivery with laceration of perineum, without mention of other laceration

Delivery with laceration or rupture of perineum:
- NOS extensive
- slight
- sphincter
- third degree

without mention of other laceration

659 Delivery with rupture of uterus

Delivery complicated by:
- disruptio uteri
- metrorrhaxis

660 Delivery with other obstetrical trauma

Delivery complicated by:
- birth injury to mother NOS
- inversion of uterus
- laceration or tear of any pelvic organ

Delivery complicated by:
- perforation of any pelvic organ
- rupture of any pelvic organ, except uterus

661 Delivery with other complications

Delivery complicated by:
- diseased placenta
- obstetric shock

Delivery complicated by:
- precipitate labour
- other complications arising during delivery

662 Anaesthetic death in uncomplicated delivery

Death under anaesthesia in normal delivery

Excludes: anaesthetic death in complicated deliveries (651-661)

Complications of the puerperium (670-678)

670 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium

Childbed fever Postpartum or puerperal (not post-abortive):
Febris puerperalis parametritis
Postpartum or puerperal (not post-abortive):
cellulitis pelvic abscess
endometritis peritonitis
erysipelas pyaemia
fever salpingitis
gas gangrene septicaemia
lymphangitis sepsis
metritis ovarian abscess
tetanus

utereine infection
Excludes: puerperal urinary infection (635)  
pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium (672)

671 Puerperal phlebitis and thrombosis

Puerperal:
- milk leg
- phlebitis
- phlegmasia alba dolens

Puerperal:
- thrombophlebitis
- thrombosis (venous)
- white leg

Excludes: puerperal thrombosis:
- heart (677.9)
- lung (673)

672 Pyrexia of unknown origin during the puerperium

Puerperal pyrexia NOS

673 Puerperal pulmonary embolism

Includes: embolism (pulmonary) specified as puerperal or as occurring during childbirth or the puerperium

Excludes: pyaemic or septic embolism occurring during childbirth or the puerperium (670)

673.0 Air embolism

673.1 Amniotic fluid embolism

673.9 Other and unspecified

Any condition in 450
Puerperal embolism NOS

674 Cerebral haemorrhage in the puerperium

Any condition in 430-434, 436-438 specified as puerperal or as occurring during childbirth or the puerperium

675 Puerperal blood dyscrasias

A fibrinogenae mia Other coagulopathies following childbirth

676 Anaemia of the puerperium

Anaemia due to childbearing (not secondary to haemorrhage)

677 Other and unspecified complications of the puerperium

677.0 Sudden death from unknown cause in the puerperium

Sudden death from unknown cause during childbirth or the puerperium
677.9 Other

Placental polyp
Other and unspecified complications arising during the puerperium and not classifiable to 670-677.0 or 678

678 Mastitis and other disorders of lactation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mastitis puerperalis</th>
<th>Postpartum or puerperal:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>abscess of breast</td>
<td>mammary abscess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fistula of breast</td>
<td>mastitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other disorders of lactation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DISEASES OF THE SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE

INFECTIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (680-686)

Excludes: molelluscm contajgiosum (079.0)
viral warts (079.1)
other local infections of skin classified under Infective and Parasitic Diseases (000-136)

680 Boil and carbuncle
Includes: furuncle
furunculosis

680.0 Of face
Ear (any part)
Face (any part, except eye)
Nose (septum)
Temple (region)
Excludes: eyelid (362)
lacrimal glands or sac (368)
orbit (369)

680.1 Of neck

680.2 Of trunk
Abdominal wall
Back (any part)
Breast

680.3 Of upper arm and forearm
Arm (any part, except hand)
Axilla
Shoulder

680.4 Of hand
Hand (any part)
Finger (any)

680.5 Of buttock
Anus
Gluteal (region)

680.6 Of other parts of lower extremity
Ankle
Foot (any part)
Heel
Hip
Knee
Leg (any part)
Thigh
Toe (any)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 680.8 | **Of other and multiple sites**  
**Head** (any part, except face)  
**Scalp** (any part)  
Excludes: genital organs (external) (607.5, 622.1) |
| 680.9 | **Of unspecified site**  
Skin NOS |
| 681 | **Cellulitis of finger and toe**  
Cellulitis of finger or toe (intrathecal) (periosteal) (subcutaneous) (subcuticular)  
**Felon** (any digit)  
Infection, nail  
**Onychia** (with lymphangitis)  
**Panaritium**  
**Paronychia**  
**Perionychia**  
**Whitlow**  
Excludes: synovitis and tenosynovitis (731) |
| 682 | **Other cellulitis and abscess**  
Includes: abscess (acute) (with lymphangitis), except of finger cellulitis (diffuse) or toe lymphangitis, acute  
Excludes: cellulitis or abscess of:  
- anal and rectal region (566)  
- external auditory canal (380)  
- external genital organs  
  - female (622.1)  
  - male (607.5)  
- eyelid (362)  
- lacrimal apparatus (368)  
- nose, except external (508)  
- lymphangitis (chronic) (subacute) (457) |
| 682.0 | **Of head and neck**  
**Face** (any part, except eye)  
**Head** (except ear)  
**Neck** |
| 682.1 | **Of trunk**  
**Abdominal wall**  
**Back** (any part)  
**Buttock**  
**Chest wall**  
**Gluteal**  
**Groin**  
**Pectoral**  
**Pelvis, male**  
**Perineum**  
**Retroperineal**  
**Umbilicus (newborn)**  
**Urachus** |
682.2 **Of upper arm and forearm**

Arm (any part, except hand)  
Shoulder

Excludes:  hand (682.3)

682.3 **Of hand, except fingers**

Hand (except finger or thumb)  
Wrist

Excludes:  finger and thumb (681)

682.4 **Of leg**

Ankle  
Lower leg

Hip  
Thigh

Knee

682.5 **Of foot, except toes**

Excludes:  toe (681)

682.9 **Of other, multiple, and unspecified sites**

Abscess  NOS

Cellulitis  NOS

683 **Acute lymphadenitis**

Abscess (acute)

Adenitis, acute  
Lymphadenitis, acute

any lymph node except mesenteric

Excludes:  enlarged glands  NOS (782.7)

lymphadenitis:

chronic or subacute, except mesenteric (289.1)

mesenteric (acute) (chronic) (subacute) (289.2)

unspecified (289.3)

684 **Impetigo**

Impetigo (contagiosa) (any site) (any organism):

bullous

circinate

neonatorum

simplex

Pemphigus  neonatorum

685 **Pilonidal cyst**

Fistula  
Pilonidal (infected) (rectum)

Sinus
686 Other local infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue

686.0 *Pyoderma*

Dermatitis:
- purulent
- septic
- suppurative

686.1 *Pyogenic granuloma*

Granuloma:
- septic
- suppurative
- teleangiecetaticum

686.9 *Other*

Acrodermatitis continua
Bacterid (pustular)
Dermatitis:
- infectiosa eczematooides
- vegetans

Ecthyma
Nodular nonsuppurative panniculitis
Perleche

O*THE OTHER INFLAMMATORY CONDITIONS OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (690-698)*

690 *Seborrhoeic dermatitis*

Dandruff
Pityriasis:
- capitis
- simplex

Seborrhoea sicca
Seborrhoeic:
- dermatitis
- eczema

Excludes: infantile seborrhoeic eczema and dermatitis (691)

691 *Infantile eczema and related conditions*

Atopic dermatitis
Eczema:
- atopic
- flexural
- infantile (acute) (chronic)
- allergic
- intertriginous
- seborrhoeic
- intrinsic (allergic)

Neurodermatitis:
- atopic
- diffuse (Brocq)
692 Other eczema and dermatitis

Includes: eczema (acute) (chronic) allergy NOS except as excluded
(any site): NOS dermatitis: NOS
allergic contact
erythematous occupational
fissum venenata
rubrum
occupational
squamous

692.0 Due to detergents

692.1 Due to oils and greases

692.2 Due to solvents

Solvents of:
chlorocompound Solvents of:
cylohexane group glycol
ester group

692.3 Due to drugs

Adhesive plaster Mercury
Arnica Phenol
Fungicides Scabicides
Iodine Any drug causing contact des-
Keratolytics matitis

Excludes: allergy NOS due to drugs (E930-E936, N960-N979)

692.4 Due to other chemicals

Acids Caustics
Alkalis

692.5 Due to food

Fish Meat
Fruit Milk

692.6 Due to plants (except food)

Poison: Poison vine (Rhus radicans)
ivy (Rhus toxicodendron) Primrose (Primula)
oak (Rhus diversiloba) Ragweed (Senecio jacobaea)
sumac (Rhus venenata)

Excludes: allergy NOS due to pollen (507)

692.7 Due to radiation, except sunburn

X-rays Radioactive substances
Ultraviolet rays
Infra-red rays
Excludes: sunburn (692.8)

692.8 Due to other specific agents
Cold weather
Cosmetics
Dyes
Furs
Excludes: allergy NOS due to animal hair, dander (animal), dust (507)

692.9 Unspecified cause
Contact dermatitis NOS
Dermatitis NOS

693 Dermatitis herpetiformis
Dermatitis herpetiformis
bullos
erythematous
pustular
vesicular
Dermatitis multiformis

694 Pemphigus
Pemphigus:
NOS
erythematous
foliaccous
malignant
Pemphigus:
vegetans
vulgaris

695 Erythematous conditions
695.0 Toxic erythema
695.1 Erythema multiforme
Erythema iris
Herpes iris
695.2 Erythema nodosum
Dermatitis contusiformis
Excludes: tuberculous erythema nodosum (017.0)
695.3 Rosacea
Acne rosacea
Rhinophyma
695.4 **Lupus erythematosus**

Lupus erythematosus (discoid)
Lupus erythematosus (discoid), not disseminated
Excludes: lupus NOS or vulgaris (017.0)
       disseminated lupus erythematosus (734.1)

695.9 **Other and unspecified**

Erythema NOS
Erythoderma (exfoliative) (neonatorum)
Pityriasis rubra (Hebra)
Ritter’s disease

696 **Psoriasis and similar disorders**

696.0 **Psoriatic arthropathy**

696.1 **Other psoriasis**

Psoriasis, any type, except arthropathic

696.2 **Parapsoriasis**

Pityriasis lichenoides et varioliformis

696.3 **Pityriasis rosea**

Pityriasis circinata (et maculata)

696.4 **Pityriasis rubra pilaris**

Devergie’s disease
Excludes: pityriasis rubra (Hebra) (695.9)

696.5 **Other and unspecified pityriasis**

Excludes: pityriasis:
       simplex (690)
       versicolor (111.0)

696.9 **Other disorders**

697 **Lichen**

Excludes: lichen:
       pilaris (757.2)
       sclerosus et atrophicus (701.0)
       serofulosus (017.0)
       simplex chronicus (698.3)
       spinulosus (757.2)

697.0 **Planus**

Lichen ruber planus

697.1 **Nitidus**
697.9  Other and unspecified
Lichen obtusus corneus
Prurigo nodularis

698  Pruritus and related conditions
Excludes: pruritus specified as psychogenic (305.0)

698.0  Pruritus ani

698.1  Pruritus of genital organs

698.2  Prurigo
Prurigo:
   NOS
   Hebra's mitis
Excludes: prurigo nodularis (697.9)

698.3  Lichenification and lichen simplex chronicus
Neurodermatitis (local) (circumscripta)
Excludes: neurodermatitis diffuse (Brocq) (691)

698.4  Dermatitis factitia (artefacta)
Dermatitis ficta
Neurotic excoriation

698.9  Other pruritic conditions
Itch NOS
Pruritus:
   NOS
   senilis

OTHER DISEASES OF SKIN AND SUBCUTANEOUS TISSUE (700-709)
Excludes: congenital conditions of skin, hair and nails (757)

700  Corns and callosities
Callus
Clavus

701  Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin
Excludes: hereditary oedema of legs (757.0)
dermatomyositis (716.0)
scleroderma (generalized) (734.0)

701.0  Circumscribed scleroderma
Addison's keloid  Morphoea
Dermatosclerosis, localized  Scleroderma, localized
701.1 Keratoderma, acquired

Acquired:
- acanthosis nigricans
- ichthyosis
- keratoderma palmaris et plantaris

Hyperkeratosis:
- NOS
- palmoplantaris climacterica

Excludes: Darier's disease (757.2)
- dyskeratosis follicularis (757.2)
- keratoses:
  - arsenical (692.4)
  - gonorrhoeal (098.4)
  - follicularis (757.2)
  - congenita (acneiformis) (Siemens) (757.2)
  - spinulosa (decalvans) (757.2)
  - pilaris (757.2)
  - seborrhoeica (216.0)
  - senilis (702)

701.2 Striae atrophicae

Atrophic spots of skin
- Atrophoderma maculatum
- Striae distensae

701.3 Keloid scar

Cheloid
- Hypertrophic scar
- Keloid

701.9 Other hypertrophic and atrophic conditions of skin

Acrodermatitis atrophicans chronica
- Atrophia cutis senilis
- Atrophoderma neuriticum

Cutis laxa senilis
- Elastosis senilis
- Folliculitis ulerythematosa
- Reticulata

702 Other dermatoses

Bowen's dermatosis (disease)
- (precancerous)
- Erythroplasia of Queyrat
- Keratoma senile

Excludes: argyria, argyrosis (E850.7, N961.2)
- dermatosis papulosa nigra (709)
- dermatosis, progressive pigmentary (709)
- senile wart (216.0)
- xeroderma pigmentosum (757.2)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>703</td>
<td><strong>Diseases of nail</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Dystrophia unguium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertrophy of nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ingrowing nail</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Leukonychia (punctata) (striata)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: onychia and paronychia (681)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>704</td>
<td><strong>Diseases of hair and hair follicles</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alopecia:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>aerata (universalis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>atrophicans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cicatrisata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Folliculitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: folliculitis ulerythematos (701.9)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>sycosis, mycotic (110)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705</td>
<td><strong>Diseases of sweat glands</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypohidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Oligohydrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.1</td>
<td>Prickly heat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Heat rash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Miliaria rubra (tropicalis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sudamina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>705.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bromhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chromhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fox-Fordyce disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Urhidrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: hidrocystoma (216.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hyperhidrosis (788.1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706</td>
<td><strong>Diseases of sebaceous glands</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acne varioliformis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acne necrotica</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>706.1</td>
<td>Other acne</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acne:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>conglobata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cystic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pustular</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vulgaris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: acne rosacea (695.3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
706.2 Sebaceous cyst
Atheroma, skin
Wen

706.3 Seborrhoea
Seborrhoea NOS
Xerosis cutis
Excludes: seborrhoea:
capilitii (704)
sicca (690)
seborrhoeic warts (216.0)

706.9 Other

707 Chronic ulcer of skin
Bedsore, without gangrene
Chronic ulcer, cause unknown
Decubitus (ulcer), without gangrene
Neurogenic ulcer
Excludes: gangrene (445)
varicose ulcer (454)
specific infections classified under Infective and Parasitic Diseases (000-136)
skin infections (680-686)

708 Urticaria

708.0 Angioneurotic oedema
Acute circumscribed oedema
Acute essential oedema
Angioneurotic oedema (any site)

708.9 Other and unspecified
Hives
Nettle rash
Excludes: urticaria:
papulosa (Hebra) (698.2)
pigmentosa (757.2)

709 Other diseases of skin
Chloasma (idiopathic) (symptomatic)
Cicatrix of skin
Dermatographia
Ephelides

Fibrosis of skin
Hydroa aestivale
Intertrigo
Leukoderma
Melanoderma
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pigmentation from metals</th>
<th>Tattoo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Scar:</td>
<td>Vitiligo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>adherent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>atrophic</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>painful</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
XIII. DISEASES OF THE MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

ARTHRITIS AND RHEUMATISM, EXCEPT RHEUMATIC FEVER (710-718)

710 Acute arthritis due to pyogenic organisms

Arthritis or polyarthritis (any site): Arthritis or polyarthritis (any site):
  acute (infective)                  staphylococcal
  pneumococcal                     streptococcal
  purulent                        subacute
  pyogenic                        suppurative
  septic                          Pyarthrosis

Excludes: acute and subacute rheumatic arthritis (390)
          serum arthritis (E930-E936, N999.5)

711 Acute non-pyogenic arthritis

Acute or subacute non-pyogenic arthritis

Arthritis or polyarthritis (any site): { specified as due to non-pyogenic
  acute infection (e.g. dysentery, enteritis, typhoid, paratyphoid,
  infective Reiter's urethritis)

712 Rheumatoid arthritis and allied conditions

712.0 Juvenile rheumatoid arthritis

Still's disease

712.1 Rheumatoid arthritis with spleno-adenomegaly and leucopenia

Felty's syndrome

712.2 Palindromic rheumatism

712.3 Other rheumatoid arthritis

Arthritis or polyarthritis (chronic): Arthritis or polyarthritis (chronic):
  atrophic primary progressive
  chronic rheumatoid (acute)
  infectious Subacute infectious arthritis
  rheumatic

Excludes: that of spine (712.4)

712.4 Spondylitis ankylopoietica

Disease: Spondylitis:
  Marie-Strümpell ankylosing (chronic)
  von Bechterew's rhizomelica

Rheumatoid arthritis of spine

— 261 —
712.5  *Chronic rheumatoid nodular fibrositis*
Chronic nodular fibrositis of Jaccoud

713  Osteo-arthritis and allied conditions

713.0  Osteo-arthritis
Arthritis (chronic):  
  degenerative  
  hypertrophic
Arthrosis (deformans)
Degenerative joint disease (multiple)
Excludes:  that of spine (713.1)

713.1  *Spondylitis osteo-arthritica*
Spondylarthrosis
Spondylitis:  
  NOS  
  deformans (chronic)

713.2  *Traumatic spondylopathy*
Kümmell's:  
  disease  
  spondylitis

714  Other specified forms of arthritis

714.0  Traumatic arthritis

714.9  Other
Allergic arthritis
Articular rheumatism (chronic)
Chronic villous arthritis
Excludes:  crico-arytenoid (508)  
  erythema epidemic  
  (026.1)  
  gonococcal (098.3)  
  gouty (274)  
  meningococcal (036.8)  
  neuropathic (tabetic)  
  (094.0)  
  diabetic (250)  
  syringomyelic (349.0)

715  Arthritis, unspecified
Arthritis (chronic) (any site) NOS
Multiple arthritis (chronic) NOS
Polyarthritis (chronic) NOS
Polymyositis and dermatomyositis

Excludes: myositis:
   NOS (717.9)
   infective (732)
   ossificans (733.9)
   rheumatic (717.9)

Dermatomyositis

Petges-Cléjat syndrome
Polikiddermatomyositis

Polyomyositis

Polyomyositis:
   NOS
   acute
   chronic

Other non-articular rheumatism

Lumbago

Excludes: back pain NOS (728.9) prolapsed disc (725)
   lumbalgia (728.7) sciatic neuritis (353)
   lumbosacral radiculitis (728.9)

Scapulohumeral myofibrosis

Duplay’s:
   periarthritis syndrome

“Frozen shoulder”

Torticollis not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic

Contracture, neck
   Torticollis (spasmodic) (spastic) not specified as congenital, psychogenic, or traumatic
   Wry neck

Other muscular rheumatism, fibrositis and myalgia

Fibrositis (periarticular)
Muscular rheumatism
Myalgia
Myofibrosis
Myositis:
   NOS
   rheumatic

Excludes: scapulohumeral myofibrosis (717.1)
718 Rheumatism, unspecified

Rheumatism:  \{\begin{align*}
\text{NOS} & \quad \text{not further specified} \\
\text{acute} & \quad \text{NOS} \\
\text{chronic} & \quad \text{not further specified} \\
\text{subacute} & \quad \text{not further specified}
\end{align*}\}

OSTEOMYELITIS AND OTHER DISEASES OF BONE AND JOINT (720-729)

720 Osteomyelitis and periostitis

Excludes: that of jaw (526.4)

720.0 Acute osteomyelitis

Abscess of bone, any except accessory sinus and mastoid
Osteomyelitis, acute or subacute (with or without mention of periostitis)
    infective
    purulent
    pyogenic
    septic
    staphylococcal
    streptococcal
    supplicative

720.1 Chronic osteomyelitis

Brodie's abscess
Osteomyelitis (any variety in 720.0)
Chronic osteomyelitis (specified as chronic or old)
Necrosis of bone
Sequestrum of bone
Osteomyelitis (with or without mention of periostitis)

720.2 Unspecified osteomyelitis

Osteitis NOS
Osteomyelitis NOS (with or without mention of periostitis)

720.3 Periostitis without mention of osteomyelitis

Abscess of periosteum
Periostitis (acute) (chronic)
    circumscribed
    supplicative
    without mention of osteomyelitis
Periostosis

721 Osteitis deformans

Paget's disease of bone

722 Osteochondrosis

722.0 Juvenile osteochondrosis of spine

Scheuermann's disease
Vertebral epiphysitis
722.1 *Juvenile osteochondrosis of hip*

**Disease:**
- Calvé's
- Legg-Calvé-Perthes
- Waldenström's

**Osteochondritis, osteochondrosis:**
- capitular epiphysis (femur)
- coxae juvenilis
- deformans juvenilis

722.2 *Other juvenile osteochondrosis*

**Disease:**
- Freiberg's
- Kienböck's
- Köhler's
- Osgood-Schlatter

**Osteochondritis, osteochondrosis:**
- dissecans (knee) (shoulder)
- juvenilis NOS
- specified site not classifiable to 722.0, 722.1

722.8 *Other specified forms of osteochondrosis*

**Adult osteochondrosis of spine**

722.9 *Unspecified*

- Apophysitis NOS
- Epiphysitis NOS
- Osteochondritis NOS
- Osteochondrosis NOS

723 *Other diseases of bone*

723.0 *Osteoporosis*

- Osteoporosis senilis
- Pseudo Paget’s syndrome
- Rarefaction, bone

723.1 *Hypertrophic pulmonary osteo-arthropathy*

- Bamberger-Marie disease

723.9 *Other*

- Calcaneal spur
- Caries (bone) NOS
- Cranioptabes (cause unknown)
- Cyst of bone, except jaw
- Diaphysitis

- Leontiasis ossium
- Pathological fracture NOS
- Spontaneous fracture (cause unknown)

**Excludes:**
- cyst of jaw (526.0-526.2)
- granuloma of jaw (526.3)
- osteitis fibrosa cystica generalisata (252.0)
- polyostotic fibrous dysplasia of bone (756.6)
- prognathia, retrognathia (524.1)
- xanthomatosis localized to bone (272.0)
724  Internal derangement of joint

Includes:  cyst of meniscus
degeneration
rupture, old

\}  of articular cartilage
tear, old

Excludes:  current injury:
dislocation (N830-N839)
sprains and strains (N840-N848)
loose body or cartilage in joint (729)

724.0  Elbow
724.1  Knee
724.9  Other

725  Displacement of intervertebral disc

Includes:  prolapse
protrusion
rupture
herniation of nucleus pulposus
neuritis, radiculitis and sciatica due to displacement of inter-
vertebral disc

725.0  Cervical
Cervicodorsal  Cervicothoracic
725.1  Lumbar and lumbosacral
725.8  Other site
725.9  Unspecified site

726  Affection of sacro-iliac joint

Ankylosis
Displacement, old
Relaxation
Sprain, old
Strain, old
Other affections, old

\}  (of) sacro-iliac (joint)
Sacro-iliac disease NOS

Excludes:  congenital anomalies of lumbosacral region (756.1)
current sprains and strains of sacro-iliac region (N846)
spondylitis ankylopoietica (712.4)

727  Ankyloses of joint

Includes:  ankylosis (fibrous) (osseous) of joint
stiffness of joint
MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM AND CONNECTIVE TISSUE

727.0 Of spine
Excludes: sacro-iliac (726)

727.1 Of shoulder

727.2 Of elbow

727.3 Of wrist

727.4 Of finger

727.5 Of hip

727.6 Of knee

727.7 Of ankle

727.8 Of other and multiple sites

727.9 Of unspecified site

728 Vertebrogenic pain syndrome
Excludes: when due to:
- displacement of intervertebral disc (725)
- rheumatoid arthritis (712.4)
- spondylitis osteoarthropathica (713.1)
- other specified lesions of spinal column

728.0 Cervicalgia

Pain in neck

728.1 Cervico-cranial syndrome
Posterior cervical sympathetic syndrome

728.2 Diffuse syndrome cervico-brachial

728.3 Radicular syndrome of upper limbs
Brachial radiculitis
Excludes: brachial neuritis NOS (352)

728.4 Cervical myelopathy
Spondylogenic compression of cervical spinal cord NOS
Vertebral artery compression syndrome

728.5 Pain in thoracic spine
Thoracic radiculitis (with visceral pain)

728.6 Thoracic myelopathy
Spondylogenic compression of thoracic spinal cord NOS
728.7 *Lumbalgia*

Low back pain
Excludes: lumbago (717.0)

728.8 *Radicular syndrome of lower limbs*

Lumbosacral radiculitis
Lumbar vertebral syndrome
Excludes: sciatic neuritis NOS (353)

728.9 *Other and unspecified*

Backache NOS
Coccygodynia
Radicular syndrome NOS

729 *Other diseases of joint*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess, joint NOS</td>
<td>Inflammation of joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chondritis</td>
<td>Loose body or cartilage in joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contracture of joint</td>
<td>Pathological dislocation of joint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Effusion of joint</td>
<td>Pellegrini-Stieda disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemarthrosis</td>
<td>Other diseases of joint not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrarthrosis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OTHER DISEASES OF MUSCULOSKELETAL SYSTEM (730-738)**

730 *Bunion*

731 *Synovitis, bursitis, and tenosynovitis*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of bursa</td>
<td>Ganglion (joint) (tendon)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beat:</td>
<td>Housemaid’s knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>elbow</td>
<td>Hygroma praepatellare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hand</td>
<td>Miner’s elbow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>knee</td>
<td>Synovial cyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bursal cyst</td>
<td>Tennis elbow</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: gonococcal (098.3)
gouty (274)
syphilitic (095)
tuberculous (015)

732 *Infective myositis and other inflammatory diseases of tendon and fascia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abscess of:</td>
<td>Inflammation of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fascia</td>
<td>fascia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>muscle</td>
<td>muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tendon (sheath)</td>
<td>tendon</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Myositis:
  infective
  purulent
  suppurative

Excludes: epidemic myalgia (074.1)
  myositis:
    NOS (717.9)
    fibrosa (733.9)
    ossificans (733.9)
    rheumatic (717.9)

733 Other diseases of muscle, tendon, and fascia

733.0 Myasthenia gravis

733.1 Muscular atrophy (idiopathic)

Atrophy of a specified or unspecified muscle NOS
Muscular atrophy:
  NOS
  general
  idiopathic

733.9 Other

Contracture (of):
  Dupuytren's
  palmar fascia
  tendon (sheath)

Laxity or ligament

Myositis:
  fibrosa
  ossificans

Polymyositis ossificans (progressive) (generalisata)

Excludes: hereditary neuromuscular disorders (330)
  progressive muscular atrophy (348.1, 348.2)
  xanthomatosis localized to tendons (272.0)

734 Diffuse diseases of connective tissue

Excludes: dermatomyositis (716.0)
  polyarteritis nodosa (446.0)
  polymyositis (716.1)

734.0 Progressive systemic sclerosis

Scleroderma:
  Scleroedema adultorum (Buschke)
    NOS
    acrosclerotic
    diffuse
    generalized

Excludes: circumscribed scleroderma (701.0)
734.1 *Systemic lupus erythematosus*
Disseminated lupus erythematosus
Libman-Sacks disease
Excludes: discoid lupus erythematosus (695.4)

734.9 *Other and unspecified*
Atrophic dacryosaladenopathy
Keratoconjunctivitis sicca
Sjögren’s syndrome

735 *Curvature of spine*
Adolescent postural kyphosis
Curvature, spine (any part) (any type)
Excludes: congenital (756.1)
Paget’s disease of bone (721)
residuals of ankylosing spondylitis (712.4)

736 *Flat foot*
Fallen or broken arches
Pes planus (any degree)
Excludes: congenital (755.7)

737 *Hallux valgus and varus*
Excludes: congenital (755.7)

738 *Other deformities*
Acquired: Cubitus varus
clawfoot Deformity of:
clawtoe chest
equinovarus pelvis
pes, except planus Genu valgum
talipes, except planus Genu varum
Coxa valga Hallux rigidus
Coxa vara Hammer toe
Cubitus valgus Mallet finger
Excludes: clubfoot (any type) (congenital) (754)
other anomalies of musculoskeletal system (755, 756)
XIV. CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

740 Anencephalus

Acrania Hemianencephaly
Amyelencephalus Hemicephaly

741 Spina bifida

Excludes: spina bifida occulta (756.1)

741.0 With hydrocephalus

Arnold-Chiari syndrome
Any condition in 741.9 with any condition in 742

741.9 Without mention of hydrocephalus

Fissure of spine Myelocystocele
Hydromeningocele (spinal) Spina bifida (aperta)
Hydrocele Rachischisis
Meningocele (spinal) Syringomyelocele
Myelomeningocele Spinal hernia
Myelocele

742 Congenital hydrocephalus

Aqueduct of Sylvius: Atresia of foramina of Magendie
atresia and Luschka
anomaly Hydrocephalus:
obstruction, congenital congenital
septum newborn
stenosis

Excludes: with spina bifida (741.0)

743 Other congenital anomalies of nervous system

743.0 Encephalocele

Absence of roof of orbit Hydro-encephalocele
Cephalocele Hydromeningocele, cranial
Cerebral hernia: Meningocele, cerebral
congenital Meningo-encephalocele
endaural Sinus pericranii
Encephalomyelocele

743.1 Microcephalus

Hydromicrocephaly Micrencephalon
### 743.2 Other specified anomalies of brain

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified parts of brain</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absence of:</td>
<td>Lissencephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis cerebellum</td>
<td>Macrogyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aplasia corpus callosum</td>
<td>Megalencephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypoplasia other specified parts of brain</td>
<td>Microgyria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agyria</td>
<td>Porencephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital adhesions of cerebral meninges</td>
<td>Ulegyria</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: Down’s disease (759.3) vascular anomalies of brain (747.8) tuberous sclerosis (759.6)

### 743.3 Other specified anomalies of spinal cord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amyelia</td>
<td>Hydromyelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atelomyelia</td>
<td>Hydrorrhachis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital anomaly of spinal meninges</td>
<td>Hypoplasia of spinal cord</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Defective development of cauda equina</td>
<td>Myelatelia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**743.4 Neurofibromatosis**

von Recklinghausen’s disease

### 743.8 Other anomalies of nervous system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis of nerve</td>
<td>Jaw-winking phenomenon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displacement of brachial plexus</td>
<td>Marcus-Gunn syndrome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Familial dysautonomia</td>
<td>Riley-Day syndrome</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 743.9 Unspecified anomalies of brain, spinal cord and nervous system

Anomaly, deformity, congenital disease or lesion of brain, spinal cord, or nervous system

### 744 Congenital anomalies of eye

#### 744.0 Anophthalmos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis of eye</td>
<td>Congenital absence of eye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 744.1 Microphthalmos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aplasia of eye</td>
<td>Hydroplasia of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysplasia of eye</td>
<td>Rudimentary eye</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 744.2 Buphthalmos

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Other specified</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Glaucoma: congenital newborn</td>
<td>Hydrophthalmos</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Keratoglobus, congenital Macrocornea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
744.3 *Congenital cataract*
Cataracta membranacea congenita

744.4 *Coloboma*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coloboma (of):</th>
<th>Coloboma of:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>lids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>choroid</td>
<td>optic nerve entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iris</td>
<td>retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lens</td>
<td>sclerotic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

744.5 *Aniridia*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absence of iris</th>
<th>Aplasia of iris</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis of iris</td>
<td>Hypoplasia of iris</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

744.8 *Other specified anomalies of eye*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ablepharon</th>
<th>Congenital:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absence, agenesis:</td>
<td>aneurysm, retinal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cilia</td>
<td>anisocoria (pupil)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyelid</td>
<td>aphakia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacrimal apparatus</td>
<td>corneal opacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lens</td>
<td>entropion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>punctum lacrimalc</td>
<td>nystagmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory:</td>
<td>ptosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eyelid</td>
<td>vitreous opacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eye muscles</td>
<td>Corectopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>lacrimal canal</td>
<td>Cryptophthalmos (eyelid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tragus</td>
<td>Microcornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atresia of pupil</td>
<td>Polycoria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Retinitis pigmentosa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spherophakia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

744.9 *Unspecified anomalies of eye*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Congenital:</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>anomaly NOS</td>
<td>of eye (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: congenital blindness NOS (379)

745 *Congenital anomalies of ear, face and neck*

Excludes: anomaly of:

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cervical spine (756.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx (748.2, 748.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>parathyroid gland (758.3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thyroid gland (758.2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cleft lip (749.1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
745.0 Anomalies of ear causing impairment of hearing

Absence:
- auditory canal (external)
- auricle (ear)
- ear, congenital

Atresia:
- auditory canal (external)
- osseous meatus (ear)

Congenital anomaly of:
- middle ear
- organ of Corti
- membranous labyrinth

Stricture of:
- auditory canal (external)
- osseous meatus (ear)

Fusion, ear ossicles

Excludes: congenital deafness without statement of cause (389)

745.1 Accessory auricle

Accessory tragus
Pre-auricular appendage
Polyotia

Supernumerary:
- ear
- lobule

745.2 Other specified anomalies of ear

Absence:
- Eustachian tube
- lobe, congenital
- Cat ear

Darwin's tubercle
Macrotia
Microtia
Pointed ear
Ridge ear

Excludes: pre-auricular sinus (745.4)

745.3 Unspecified anomalies of ear

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS
- deformity NOS

of ear (any part)

745.4 Branchial cleft, cyst, or fistula; pre-auricular sinus

Branchial:
- sinus (internal) (external)
- vestige

Fistula:
- auricle, congenital
- cervico-aural

Cervical auricle
Pre-auricular sinus

745.5 Webbing of neck

Pterygium colli

745.8 Other specified anomalies of face and neck

Asymmetry of face
Absence of chin, congenital
Hypertrophy of lip, congenital

Macrocheilia
Macrostomia
745.9 Unspecified anomalies of face and neck

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of face (any part) or neck (any part)
- deformity NOS

746 Congenital anomalies of heart

746.0 Common truncus

Absent septum
Communication (abnormal) between aorta and pulmonary artery
Aortic septal defect Persistent truncus arteriosus

746.1 Transposition of great vessels

Transposition:
- aorta
- arterial trunk
- vessels (complete)

746.2 Tetralogy of Fallot

Fallot's tetrad
Ventricular septal defect with pulmonary stenosis or atresia, dextro-position of aorta, and hypertrophy of right ventricle

746.3 Ventricular septal defect

Cor triloculare biaatriatum Roger's disease
Intervertebral septal defect

746.4 Atrial septal defect

Cor triloculare biventriculare Persistent:
Intervertebral septal defect foramen ovale
Interauricular septal defect ostium primum
Non-closure of foramen ovale ostium secundum

746.5 Ostium atrioventriculare commune

Common atroventricular canal Defect of atroventricular canal
Cor biloculare

746.6 Anomalies of heart valves

Congenital:
- atresia
- insufficiency
- stenosis
- stricture
of heart valve (any)

Double orifice
Fenestration, cusps
Fusion, cusps
Supernumerary cusp
of heart valve (any)

746.7 Fibroelastosis cordis

Congenital endocarditis Foetal endocarditis
746.8 Other specified anomalies of heart

Absent pericardium
Anomalous bands:
  atrial
  heart
  ventricular
Congenital:
  aneurysm:
    coronary (artery)
    heart (wall)
  cardiomegaly
  cardiac dilatation
  heart block

Cor triloculare NOS
Dextrocardia
Displaced heart
Ectopia cordis
Hemicardia
Hypoplasia, heart
Persistent bulbus cordis in left ventricle

746.9 Unspecified anomalies of heart

Blue:
  baby
  disease
Congenital:
  anomaly, heart NOS
  heart disease NOS

747 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system

747.0 Patent ductus arteriosus

Non-closure of ductus arteriosus
Patent ductus arteriosus
Patent ductus Botalli

Persistent ductus arteriosus
Persistent ductus Botalli

747.1 Coarctation of aorta

747.2 Other anomalies of aorta

Absence
Aplasia
Ateria
Congenital: of aorta
  aneurysm
  dilatation
Dextraposition of aorta

Hypoplasia of aorta
Over-riding aorta
Persistent:
  convolutions, aortic arch
  right aortic arch
  Stenosis
  Stricture
  of aorta (ascending)

Excludes: congenital aortic stenosis or stricture, so described (746.6)

747.3 Stenosis or atresia of pulmonary artery

Pulmonary (artery) stenosis
Stricture, pulmonary artery

747.4 Anomalies of great veins

Absence
Anomaly of vena cava (inferior) (superior)
Congenital stenosis
Anomalous termination: right pulmonary vein portal vein
Persistent: left posterior cardinal vein left superior vena cava

747.5 Absence or hypoplasia of umbilical artery
Single umbilical artery

747.6 Other anomalies of peripheral vascular system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absence</th>
<th>Congenital:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Anomaly of artery or vein</td>
<td>aneurysm (peripheral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atresia</td>
<td>phlebectasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arteriovenous aneurysm (peripheral)</td>
<td>stricture, artery varix</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: congenital retinal aneurysm (744.8) haemangioma and lymphangioma (227)

747.8 Other specified anomalies of circulatory system

Aneurysm:
arteriovenous or congenital of brain
congenital, except peripheral and coronary

Excludes: congenital aneurysm:
coronary (746.8) peripheral (747.6) retinal (744.8)
ruptured cerebral arteriovenous or congenital aneurysm (430)

747.9 Unspecified anomalies of circulatory system

748 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system

748.0 Choanal atresia

Atresia Congenital stenosis of nares (anterior) (posterior)

748.1 Other anomalies of nose

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absent nose</th>
<th>Congenital:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessory nose</td>
<td>deviation, nasal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleft nose</td>
<td>notching, nose tip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deformity, nasal sinus</td>
<td>perforation, nasal sinus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

748.2 Web of larynx

Webbed larynx
278

**TABULAR LIST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>748.3</td>
<td>Other anomalies of larynx, trachea and bronchus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absence of bronchus, larynx or trachea</td>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agenesis of trachea</td>
<td>dilatation, trachea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anomaly:</td>
<td>fissure, larynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cricoid cartilage</td>
<td>stenosis:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epiglottis</td>
<td>larynx</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tracheal cartilage</td>
<td>trachea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thyroid cartilage</td>
<td>tracheocele</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atresia:</td>
<td>Diverticulum, bronchus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>epiglottis</td>
<td>Fissure, epiglottis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>glottis</td>
<td>Laryngocle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>larynx</td>
<td>Rudimentary tracheal bronchus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>trachea</td>
<td>Union, abnormal, larynx and trachea</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleft thyroid cartilage, congenital</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 748.4 | Congenital cystic lung | Honeycomb lung |
| 748.5 | Agenesis of lung | |
| Aplasia of lung (unilateral) (bilateral) | |

| 748.6 | Other anomalies of lung | |
| Absence of fissures or lobe of lung | |
| Anomaly of lung (fissures) (lobe) | |
| Accessory lung (lobe) | |
| Congenital bronchiectasis | |
| Hypoplasia, lung (lobe) | |

| 748.8 | Other specified anomalies of respiratory system | |
| Abnormal communication, pericardial sac with pleural sac | Anomaly, pleural folds |
| | Congenital cyst of mediastinum |

| 748.9 | Unspecified anomalies of respiratory system | |
| Absence, respiratory organ NOS | |
| Anomaly, respiratory system NOS | |

| 749 | Cleft palate and cleft lip | |
| 749.0 | Cleft palate | |
| Cleft: | Fissure, palate |
| palate (complete) (incomplete) | Palatoschisis |
| uvula | |
749.1 Cleft lip
Cheiloschisis Harelip (complete) (incomplete)
Congenital fissure, lip Labium leporinum
Facial cleft

749.2 Cleft palate with cleft lip

750 Other congenital anomalies of upper alimentary tract

750.0 Anomalies of tongue
Absence of tongue Double tongue
Aglossia Fissure of tongue
Ankyloglossia Hypoplasia of tongue
Congenital: Macroglossia
- adhesions, tongue Microglossia
- hypertrophy, tongue Tongue tie
Displacement (downward), tongue Trifid tongue

750.1 Pyloric stenosis
Congenital or infantile:
- constriction
- hypertrophy of pylorus
- spasm
- stenosis
- stricture

750.2 Tracheo-oesophageal fistula, oesophageal atresia and stenosis
Absent oesophagus Congenital:
- Atresia, oesophagus stenosis, oesophagus
- Congenital fistula: stricture, oesophagus
- oesophago-bronchial Imperforate oesophagus
- oesophago-tracheal

750.8 Other specified anomalies of upper alimentary tract
Absence: Displacement:
- salivary gland oesophagus, congenital
- uvula stomach
- Accessory salivary gland Diverticulum:
- Atresia salivary duct oesophagus
- Congenital: pharynx
- cardiospasm Duplication:
- dilatation, oesophagus oesophagus
- fistula: stomach
- lip Fordyce's disease (mouth)
- salivary gland Giant oesophagus
- hourglass stomach High (arch) palate
- polyp, pharynx Imperforate pharynx
- ranula Megalogastria
- Displacement: Microgastria
- gastric mucosa Transposition, stomach
### 750.9 Unspecified anomalies of upper alimentary tract

- Congenital:
  - anomaly NOS of upper alimentary tract (any part)
  - deformity NOS

### 751 Other congenital anomalies of digestive system

#### 751.0 Meckel's diverticulum

- Meckel's diverticulum (displaced) (hypertrophic)
- Persistent:
  - omphalomesenteric duct
  - vitelline duct

#### 751.1 Atresia and stenosis of small intestine

- **Atresia:**
  - duodenum
  - intestine
- **Imperforate jejunum**

- **Congenital:**
  - absence, intestine
  - stenosis, intestine
  - stricture, intestine

#### 751.2 Atresia and stenosis of rectum and anal canal

- **Absence:**
  - anus, congenital
  - rectum
- **Atresia:**
  - anus
  - rectum

- **Congenital or infantile:**
  - occlusion, anus
  - stricture, anus

- **Imperforate:**
  - anus
  - rectum
  - Stricture, rectum, congenital

#### 751.3 Hirschsprung's disease

- Congenital dilatation of colon
- Giant colon
- **Macrocolon**
- **Megacolon congenitum**

#### 751.4 Anomalies of intestinal fixation

- **Congenital adhesions:**
  - omental, anomalous
  - peritoneal
- Jackson's membrane
- Malrotation, colon
- **Rotation (failure) (incomplete)**
  - (insufficient):
    - caecum
    - colon
  - Universal mesentery

#### 751.5 Other anomalies of intestine

- **Atresia, colon**
  - Congenital:
    - absence, appendix
    - diverticulitis, colon
    - diverticulum, colon
    - intestinal obstruction
  - **Duplication:**
    - anus
    - appendix
    - caecum
    - intestine
  - Dolichocolon
Megalo-appendix  Transposition:
Megaloduodenum  appendix
Microcolon  colon
Persistent cloaca  intestine

751.6 **Anomalies of gall-bladder, bile ducts and liver**

**Absence:**
- bile duct, congenital
- gall-bladder, congenital
- liver

**Congenital:**
- polycystic disease of liver
- stricture:
  - bile duct

**Accessory:**
- hepatic ducts
- liver

**Duplication:**
- common duct

**Congenital:**
- cystic duct
- gall-bladder
- liver

**Fibrocystic disease of liver**

**Intrahepatic gall-bladder**

**Lobulation, abnormal, liver**

751.7 **Anomalies of pancreas**

**Absence** of pancreas

**Agenesis** of pancreas

**Hypoplasia**

**Accessory pancreas**

**Annular pancreas**

**Excludes:**
- congenital diabetes mellitus (250)
- fibrocystic disease of pancreas (273.0)

751.8 **Other specified anomalies of digestive system**

**Absence** (complete) (partial) of alimentary tract

**Duplication**

**Malposition, congenital** of digestive organs NOS

**Excludes:**
- hiatus hernia (551.3)

751.9 **Unspecified anomalies of digestive system**

**Congenital:**
- anomaly NOS
- deformity NOS

**of digestive system (any part), except upper alimentary tract**

752 **Congenital anomalies of genital organs**

**Excludes:**
- gonadal dysgenesis (Turner's syndrome) (759.5)
- seminiferous tubule dysgenesis (Klinefelter's syndrome)
  (759.5)

752.0 **Indeterminate sex**

**Gynandrism**

**Ovotestis**

**Hermaphroditism**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>752.1</td>
<td><strong>Undescended testicle</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cryptorchism</td>
<td>Maldescent, testicle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imperfectly descended testis</td>
<td>Monorchism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.2</td>
<td><strong>Hypospadias</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.3</td>
<td><strong>Epispadias</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anaspadias</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.4</td>
<td><strong>Congenital hydrocele</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Congenital hydrocele, tunica vaginalis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.5</td>
<td><strong>Anomalies of ovary, fallopian tube and uterus</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Abnormal communication between uterine and:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>intestine</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>rectum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Accessory:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ovary</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>oviduct</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bicornate uterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Didelphic uterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Double uterus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fimbrial cyst</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imperforate cervix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rudimentary cervix</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.6</td>
<td><strong>Anomalies of vagina and external female genitalia</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Absence:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>clitoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hymen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>labium (majus) (minus)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vagina, congenital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vulva, congenital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Atresia:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vagina, congenital</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>vulva</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rudimentary vagina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypertrophy, clitoris</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stenosis, vagina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Stricture, vagina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Imperforate:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hypomen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Vagina</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td>female pseudohermaphroditism (752.7)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752.7</td>
<td><strong>Pseudohermaphroditism</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pseudohermaphroditism (male) (female)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td>pseudohermaphroditism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>female with adrenocortical disorder (273.6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>male with gonadal disorder (257.9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
752.8  Other specified anomalies of genital organs

Absence:  
- penis
- prostate
- scrotum, congenital
- seminal tract or duct
- spermatic cord
- vas deferens

Aplasia (congenital):
- prostate
- round ligament
- testicle

Atresia:
- ejaculatory duct
- vas deferens

752.9  Unspecified anomalies of genital organs

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of genital organ (any)
- deformity NOS

753  Congenital anomalies of urinary system

753.0  Renal agenesis

Atrophy, kidney:
- congenital
- infantile

Congenital absence, kidney(s)

Hypoplasia of kidney(s)

753.1  Cystic kidney disease

Cyst, kidney (multiple), congenital
- Fibrocystic kidney
- Polycystic kidney

Renal degeneration or disease:
- fibrocystic
- polycystic

Excludes: solitary cyst of kidney (593.2)

753.2  Obstructive defects of urinary tract

Atresia, ureter

Congenital:
- stricture:
  - ureter
  - ureteropelvic junction
  - ureterovesical orifice
  - ureterocele
  - Impervious ureter

Excludes: congenital obstruction of bladder-neck and urethra (753.6)
# Other specified anomalies of kidney

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accessory kidney</td>
<td>Hyperplasia, kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td>Instrathoracic kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>calculus, kidney</td>
<td>Lobulation, kidney, foetal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>displaced kidney</td>
<td>Malrotation, kidney</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double kidney with double pelvis</td>
<td>Renal ectopia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusion, kidneys</td>
<td>Ren arcuatus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Giant kidney</td>
<td>Ren unguliformis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horseshoe kidney</td>
<td>Trifid kidney (pelvis)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Triple kidneys</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Other specified anomalies of ureter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent ureter</td>
<td>Double ureter (one or both sides)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory ureter</td>
<td>Ectopia, ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deviation, ureter</td>
<td>Implantation, anomalous, ureter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Displaced ureter, opening</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Exstrophy of urinary bladder

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ectopia vesicae</td>
<td>Extroversion bladder</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Atesia and stenosis of urethra and bladder neck

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congenital stricture:</td>
<td>Impervious urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>meatus urinarius</td>
<td>Obstruction, congenital, bladder neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra (valvular)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vesico-urethral orifice</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Other specified anomalies of bladder and urethra

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absence, congenital:</td>
<td>Congenital hernia, bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>Congenital prolapse:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra</td>
<td>bladder (mucosa)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory:</td>
<td>urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bladder</td>
<td>Double:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>urethra</td>
<td>meatus urinarius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td>urethra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>diverticulum, bladder</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fistula, urethrorectal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Unspecified anomalies of urinary system

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anomaly NOS</td>
<td>of urinary system (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

# Clubfoot (congenital)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clawfoot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equinovarus</td>
<td>(congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pes or talipes, any type except planus</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Other congenital anomalies of limbs

Polydactyly
Accessory fingers or toes
Supernumerary digits

Syndactyly
Fusion, fingers or toes
Webbed fingers or toes
Sympathalangy

Reduction deformity of upper limb
Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of:
- arm
- finger
- hand
- Amelia
- Ectromelia
- Hemimelia
- Phocomelia
Rudimentary arm
Shortening of arm, congenital

Reduction deformity of lower limb
Absence, congenital (complete or partial) of:
- foot
- leg
- toe
- Amelia
- Ectromelia
- Hemimelia
- Phocomelia
Congenital short leg

Reduction deformity, unspecified limb
Absence, congenital, (complete or partial) of limb NOS

Other anomaly of upper limb (including shoulder girdle)
Accessory carpal bones
Lobster-claw hand

Cleidocranial dysostosis
Macroductyia (fingers)

Clubhand (congenital)
Madelung's deformity

Congenital deformity:
- clavicle
- Sprengel's deformity
- scapula
- Synostosis, radio-ulnar

Cubitus:
- varus, congenital
- valgus, congenital
755.6 Congenital dislocation of hip
Congenital deformity, flexion, hip or thigh

755.7 Other anomaly of lower limb (including pelvic girdle)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Accessory tarsal bones</th>
<th>Congenital:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>genu valgum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>genu varum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hallux valgus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hallux varus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>hammer toe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>pes planus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Deformity, sacro-iliac joint (congenital)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rudimentary patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Synostosis, astragalo-scaphoid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

755.8 Generalized flexion contracture of limb joints

Arthrogryposis, multiple, congenital | Guérin-Stern syndrome
Congenital multiple articular rigidity

755.9 Other and unspecified anomaly of unspecified limb

Congenital:
- anomaly
- any type except reduction deformity, of unspecified limb deformity

756 Other congenital anomalies of musculoskeletal system

756.0 Anomalies of skull and face bones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Absence, skull bone</th>
<th>Lacunar skull</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acrocephalosyndactyly</td>
<td>Oxycephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrocephaly</td>
<td>Plagiocephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital deformity, forehead</td>
<td>Platybasia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Craniosynostosis</td>
<td>Scaphocephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crouzon’s disease</td>
<td>Tower skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypertelorism</td>
<td>Trigonocephaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect fusion, skull</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: anomalies of jaw (524.0)
- skull defects associated with abnormality of brain, such as:
  - anencephalus (740)
  - encephalocele (743.0)
  - hydrocephalus (742)
  - microcephalus (743.1)
CONGENITAL ANOMALIES

756.1 *Anomalies of spine*

**Congenital**:

- Absence:
  - Coccyx
  - Sacrum
  - Spine
  - Vertebra

- Curvature of spine
- Fusion:
  - Spine
  - Vertebra

**Deformity, lumbosacral (joint) (congenital)**
- Lordosis
- Scoliosis
- Hemivertebra
- Klippel-Feil syndrome
- Spina bifida occulta
- Spondylolisthesis
- Supernumerary vertebra

Excludes: spina bifida (aperta) (741)

756.2 *Cervical rib*

Supernumerary rib in cervical region

756.3 *Other anomalies of ribs and sternum*

**Congenital**:

- Absence:
  - Rib
  - Sternum

- Deformity:
  - Chest (wall)
  - Thorax (wall)

**Fusion**:
- Ribs

**Pectus**
- Carinatum
- Excavatum
- Bifidum

756.4 *Chondrodystrophy*

- Achondroplasia
- Chondrodystrophia (foetalis)

**Dyschondroplasia**

- Ollier’s disease

Excludes: lipochondrodystrophy (Hurler’s syndrome) (273.8)

756.5 *Osteogenesis imperfecta*

- Adair-Dighton syndrome
- Edowee’s syndrome
- Frigilitas ossium

**Lobstein’s disease**
- Osteopetrosis
- van der Hoeve’s syndrome

756.6 *Other generalized anomalies of skeleton*

- Albers-Schönberg disease
- Albright-(McCune)-Sternberg syndrome
- Chondroectodermal dysplasia
- Ellis-van Crevel syndrome
- Marble bones

**Multiple epiphyseal dysplasia**
- Osteopetrosis (familial)
- Osteopoikilosis
- Polyostotic fibrous dysplasia
756.8 Other specified anomalies of muscle, tendon and fascia

Absence:
- diaphragm muscle (any) tendon

Accessory muscle
- Amyotrophica congenita
- Congenital shortening, tendon

756.9 Unspecified anomalies of musculoskeletal system

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of musculoskeletal system (any part), except limbs deformity NOS

757 Congenital anomalies of skin, hair and nails

757.0 Hereditary oedema of legs

Hereditary trophoedema Milroy's disease

757.1 Pigmented naevus

Benign melanoma of skin Pigmented naevus (papillomatous)
Blue naevus (verrucous)

757.2 Other specified anomalies of skin

Absent nipple Harlequin foetus
Accessory:
- nipple
- skin tags
Congenital scar
Epidermolysis bullosa

Excludes: branchial cleft, cyst, or fistula; pre-auricular sinus (745.4) webbed fingers or toes (755.1)

757.3 Specified anomalies of hair

Congenital:
- alopecia
- atrichosis
- beaded hair
- hypertrichosis

Persistent lanugo

757.4 Specified anomalies of nails

Anonychia
Congenital:
- clubnail
- koilonychia

Leukonychia

Onychauxis

Pachyonychia

757.9 Unspecified anomalies of skin, hair, and nails

Congenital:
- anomaly NOS of skin, hair or nails deformity NOS
### 758 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies

#### 758.0 Anomalies of spleen

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberrant spleen</td>
<td>Congenital splenomegaly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absent spleen</td>
<td>Lobulation, spleen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory spleen</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 758.1 Anomalies of adrenal gland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberrant adrenal gland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Absent adrenal gland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory adrenal gland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Congenital cyst, adrenal gland</td>
<td>Excludes: congenital adrenocortical hyperplasia (273.6)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 758.2 Anomalies of thyroid gland

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aberrant thyroid gland</td>
<td>Persistent thyroglossal or thyrolingual duct</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory thyroid gland</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anomaly (any)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 758.3 Anomalies of other endocrine glands

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>of parathyroid gland, pituitary gland, thymus gland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory</td>
<td>or endocrine gland NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anomaly (any)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 758.8 Other specified congenital anomaly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Absent</td>
<td>of any organ or site not elsewhere classifiable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accessory</td>
<td>Specified anomaly</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 758.9 Unspecified congenital anomaly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Congenital:</td>
<td>of unspecified site deformity NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>anomaly NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>deformity NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 759 Congenital syndromes affecting multiple systems

#### 759.0 Situs inversus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Anomaly</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Situs inversus or transversus</td>
<td>Transposition of viscera abdominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>abdominalis</td>
<td>abdominal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thoracis</td>
<td>thoracic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: dextrocardia (746.8) unless associated with complete transposition
759.1 Conjoined twins

Craniopagus
Dicephalus
Double monster

759.2 Other forms of monster

Acardia
Acephalobrachius
Acephalogaster
Acephalothorax

Excludes: anencephalus (740)

759.3 Down’s disease

Down’s syndrome

Trisomy (partial) 21

759.4 Other syndromes due to autosomal abnormality

Trisomy
Translocation

Other anomalies of autosomes

759.5 Syndromes due to sex chromosome abnormality

Absent sex chromosomes
Additional sex chromosomes
Klinefelter’s syndrome
Triple X female
Turner’s syndrome

Ovarian dysgenesis
Seminiferous tubule dysgenesis
Sex chromosome mosaics
Other anomalies of sex chromosomes

759.6 Tuberous sclerosis

Bourneville’s disease

Epiloia

759.8 Other specified syndromes

Arachnodactyly
Encephalocutaneous angiomatosis
Syndrome:
Alport’s
von Hippel-Lindau
Laurence-Moon-Biedl

Syndrome:
Marfan’s
Sturge-Weber-(Dimitri)
Other specified congenital syndromes affecting more than one system

759.9 Multiple congenital anomalies, unspecified

Congenital:
anomaly, multiple NOS
deformity, multiple NOS
XV. CERTAIN CAUSES OF PERINATAL MORBIDITY
AND MORTALITY

760   Chronic circulatory and genito-urinary diseases in mother

760.0 Chronic rheumatic heart disease
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 393-398

760.1 Congenital heart disease
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 746

760.2 Chronic hypertension
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 400-404
Excludes: hypertension:
  arising during pregnancy (762.1)
  with pre-eclampsia (762.1)
  with eclampsia (762.2)

760.3 Other chronic diseases of circulatory system
Any chronic condition in the mother classifiable under 410-458, 747

760.4 Chronic nephritis
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 582

760.5 Other chronic diseases of genito-urinary system
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 590-599 and 610-629
  specified as chronic

761   Other maternal conditions unrelated to pregnancy

761.0 Syphilis
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 090-097
Excludes: manifest disease in the infant or foetus (090)

761.1 Diabetes mellitus
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 250
Excludes: manifest disease in the infant (250)

761.2 Influenza
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 470-474
Excludes: manifest disease in the infant (470-474)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>761.3</td>
<td>Rubella</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 056
Excludes: manifest disease in infant or foetus (056)

| 761.4 | Toxoplasmosis |
Any condition in the mother classifiable under 130
Excludes: manifest disease in the infant or foetus (130.1)

| 761.5 | Injury |
Any injury in the mother classifiable under E800-E999, N800-N999

| 761.6 | Operation |
Excludes: Caesarean section or any other operation undertaken to deliver the present foetus

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>761.7</th>
<th>Chemical substances transmitted through placenta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

| 761.9 | Other maternal causes |
Any condition in mother present in or arising during pregnancy not elsewhere classified

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>762</th>
<th>Toxaemia of pregnancy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>762.0</td>
<td>Renal disease arising during pregnancy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any condition in 636 arising during pregnancy

| 762.1 | Pre-eclampsia of pregnancy |
Any condition in 637.0 arising during pregnancy

| 762.2 | Eclampsia of pregnancy |
Any condition in 637.1 arising during pregnancy

| 762.3 | Toxaemia unspecified |
Any condition in 637.9 arising during pregnancy

| 762.4 | Hyperemesis gravidarum |
Any condition in 638

| 762.5 | Acute and sub-acute necrosis of liver arising during pregnancy |
Any condition in 639.0 arising during pregnancy

| 762.9 | Other toxaemia of pregnancy |
Neuritis arising during pregnancy
Excludes: neuritis with hyperemesis (762.4)
763 Maternal ante- and intrapartum infection

763.0 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy
Any condition in 635.0 arising during pregnancy or childbirth

763.1 Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy
Any condition in 630, 635.9 arising during pregnancy or childbirth

763.9 Other
Phlebitis
Thrombophlebitis arising during pregnancy or childbirth
Phlegmasia alba dolens
Chorio-amnionitis
Infection of amniotic fluid

764 Difficult labour with abnormality of bones, organs or tissues of pelvis
Includes: any condition in 654 rigid:
malformation of cervix or uterus vaginal
malposition cystocele
scars stenosis
stenosis of cervix or uterus vulva
fibroid cervix or uterus bicornuate
fibromyoma double
obstruction of birth tumours, cysts of pelvic organ canal

764.0 With birth injury to brain
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.0

764.1 With birth injury to spinal cord
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.1

764.2 With birth injury to bone or nerve
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.2

764.3 With other or unspecified birth injury
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.9

764.4 With asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia
Above conditions with asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia but without mention of other birth injury

764.9 Without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia
765  Difficult labour with disproportion, but no mention of abnormality of pelvis

Any condition in 655
765.0  With birth injury to brain
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.0
765.1  With birth injury to spinal cord
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.1
765.2  With birth injury to bone or nerve
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.2
765.3  With other or unspecified birth injury
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.9
765.4  With asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia
Above conditions with asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia, but without mention of any other birth injury
765.9  Without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia

766  Difficult labour with malposition of foetus

Any condition in 656
766.0  With birth injury to brain
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.0
766.1  With birth injury to spinal cord
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.1
766.2  With birth injury to bone or nerve
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.2
766.3  With other or unspecified birth injury
Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.9
766.4  With asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia
Above conditions with asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia but without mention of any other brain injury
766.9  Without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia
767  Difficult labour with abnormality of forces of labour

Includes:  birth, precipitate or  labour, desultory or irregular
retarded  uterine:
contraction:  atony
inefficient { of uterus  clonus
hourglass  inertia
ring (Bandl’s)  tetany

767.0  With birth injury to brain

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.0

767.1  With birth injury to spinal cord

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.1

767.2  With birth injury to bone or nerve

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.2

767.3  With other or unspecified birth injury

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.9

767.4  With asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia

Above conditions with asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia but without mention
of any other birth injury

767.9  Without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia

768  Difficult labour with other and unspecified complications

Includes:  difficult labour NOS
dystocia NOS
obstructed labour NOS
prolonged labour NOS
uterine rupture
tear or laceration of pelvic organs (without indication of
presence of any condition in 764-767)

768.0  With birth injury to brain

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.0

768.1  With birth injury to spinal cord

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.1

768.2  With birth injury to bone or nerve

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.2

768.3  With other or unspecified birth injury

Above conditions with conditions classified in 772.9
768.4 *With asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia*

Above conditions with asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia but without mention of any other birth injury

768.9 *Without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia*

769 **Other complications of pregnancy and childbirth**

769.0 **Incompetent cervix**

Patent cervix

Patent os (uteri)

769.1 **Premature rupture of membranes**

Premature rupture with or without maintenance of pregnancy

769.2 **Hydramnios**

769.3 **Ectopic pregnancy**

Pregnancy:
- abdominal
- cervical
- ovarian
- tubal

769.4 **Multiple pregnancy**

Multiple birth NOS

769.5 **Maternal death unspecified**

769.9 **Other**

Anaemia of pregnancy

Haemorrhage:
- antepartum NOS
- childbirth NOS

Oligohydramnios

Threatened abortion

770 **Conditions of placenta**

770.0 **Placenta praevia**

Central

Lateral

Marginal

Partial

{ placenta praevia

Vasa praevia

Low implantation of placenta
770.1 **Premature separation of placenta**

Ablatio placentae
Abruptio placentae
Accidental antepartum haemorrhage
Detachment of placenta
Premature separation of normally implanted placenta
Rupture of marginal sinus

770.2 **Placental infarction**

770.8 **Other**

Abnormality of membranes NOS
Amniotic caruncle
Cyst of amnion
Degeneration
Fibrosis
Malformation of placenta
Necrosis
Softening (premature)

770.9 **Unspecified**

Placental insufficiency NOS

771 **Conditions of umbilical cord**

771.0 **Compression of cord**

Compression of cord due to prolapse

771.1 **Prolapse of cord without mention of compression**

771.9 **Other**

Cord around neck or limbs
Entanglement
Knot (true)
Rupture of umbilical cord
Tear
Torsion
Varices

772 **Birth injury without mention of cause**

Includes: instrumental birth injury

772.0 **To brain**

Birth injury (of): Compression during birth NOS
brain (any part)
intracranial
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Intracranial haemorrhage</th>
<th>at birth due to or with birth injury of newborn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Haemorrhage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laceration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oedema</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rupture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tentorial tear</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

772.1 *To spinal cord*

Birth injury of spinal cord

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Haemorrhage</th>
<th>at birth due to or with birth injury of newborn</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Laceration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rupture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

772.2 *To bone or nerve*

Birth paralysis or palsy NOS
Fracture of skull, bone (any) due to birth injury
Moulding of head (during birth)
Paralysis:
- brachial plexus at birth
- nerve (facial) (radial) due to or with birth injury of newborn

Erb-(Duchenne) (birth injury) (newborn)
Klumpke-(Déjerine) (birth injury) (newborn)

772.9 *Other and unspecified*

Birth injury NOS
Birth trauma NOS
Cephalhaematoma
Haematoma (of):
- pericranial
- sternocleidomastoid due to or with birth injury
Rupture of:
- liver
- spleen

773 *Termination of pregnancy*

Abortion (any type)
Destruction of live foetus to facilitate birth

774 *Haemolytic disease of newborn with kernicterus*

Includes:
- anaemia:
  - NOS
  - congenital
  - erythroblastic
  - haemolytic
  - erythroblastosis
  - hyperbilirubinaemia
  - icterus gravis
- of newborn, with kernicterus or nervous affection
PERINATAL CAUSES

erythroblastosis foetalis \{ with kernicterus or nervous affection
hydrops foetalis
icterus praecox \}  

774.0 With Rh incompatibility

Conditions under 774:

due to Rh factor
with Rh negative mother

774.1 With ABO incompatibility

774.2 With other or unspecified blood incompatibility

Conditions under 774 due to:

incompatibility:
other blood group (M, N, P)
blood NOS
Blood dyscrasia NOS
Congenitally abnormal erythrocytes
Incompatibility:
other blood group (M, N, P)
blood NOS

774.9 Without mention of cause

Conditions under 774 without mention of blood incompatibility or blood abnormality

Encephalopatia hyperbilirubinaemica of newborn
Kernicterus NOS of newborn

775 Haemolytic disease of newborn, without mention of kernicterus

775.0 With Rh incompatibility

Any condition in 774.0 without mention of kernicterus or nervous affection

775.1 With ABO incompatibility

Any condition in 774.1 without mention of kernicterus or nervous affection

775.2 With other or unspecified blood incompatibility

Any condition in 774.2 without mention of kernicterus or nervous affection

775.9 Without mention of cause

Any condition in 774.9 without mention of kernicterus or nervous affection

Prolonged hyperbilirubinaemia of newborn
776  Anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified

776.0  Aspiration of content of birth canal

Aspiration:
   Massive aspiration syndrome of newborn
   NOS of newborn
   amniotic fluid
   meconium
   vaginal mucus

776.1  Hyaline membrane disease

776.2  Respiratory distress syndrome

Congenital pneumothorax
Dyspnoea of newborn

Emphysema:
   Massive aspiration syndrome of newborn or foetus
   interstitial
   mediastinal
   unilobular
Partial atelectasis
Wilson-Mikity syndrome

Excludes: intra-uterine pneumonia (causing respiratory distress)
(480-486)

776.3  Foetal distress

776.4  Intra-uterine anoxia

776.9  Asphyxia of newborn unspecified

Apnoea of newborn
Asphyxia of newborn or postnatal:
   Atelectasis (lung) (complete):
   congenital newborn
   blue postnatal
   livida
   pallida
   white

Imperfect aeration or inflation of lung in newborn
Respiratory paralysis of newborn

777  Immaturity, unqualified

Immaturity NOS
Prematurity NOS

Excludes: low birthweight in multiple births (769.4)

778  Other conditions of foetus or newborn

778.0  Foetal blood loss before birth

778.1  Post-maturity

Hypermaturity
Post-term infant
778.2 Haemorrhagic disease of newborn

Haemorrhage of newborn: NOS
adrenal
internal (organs)
intestines
lung
stomach

Deficiency:
coagulation factor vitamin K
Haemorrhagic diathesis Melaena

778.3 Cold injury syndrome

778.9 Other

Bleeding from umbilical stump
Embryopathia NOS
Hydrops of newborn, not due to haemolytic disease
Kernicterus of newborn
Cardiac failure
Physiological jaundice of newborn
Meconium plug syndrome (of newborn)

779 Foetal death of unknown cause

779.0 Maceration
Maceration with no indication of cause

779.9 Other

Stillbirth NOS
Death in utero NOS
XVI. SYMPTOMS AND ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

This section includes symptoms and ill-defined conditions regarding which no diagnosis classifiable elsewhere is recorded.

Symptoms that point rather definitely to a given diagnosis are assigned to some category in the preceding part of the code. In general, titles 780-789 include the more ill-defined conditions and symptoms that point with perhaps equal suspicion to two or more diseases or to two or more systems of the body, and without the necessary study of the case to make a final diagnosis. Practically all titles in this group could be designated as “not otherwise specified”, or as “unknown etiology”, or as “transient”.

The conditions and symptoms included in titles 780-789 consist of (a) cases for which no more specific diagnosis can be made even after all facts bearing on the case have been investigated; (b) symptoms existing at the time of admission that proved to be transient and whose causes could not be determined; (c) provisional symptomatic diagnoses in a patient who failed to return for further diagnosis or medical care; (d) cases referred elsewhere for treatment before the diagnosis was completed; and (e) cases in which the diagnosis was not completed for any other reason.

SYMPTOMS REFERABLE TO SYSTEMS OR ORGANS (780-789)

780 Certain symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses

780.0 Coma and stupor

780.1 Delirium

780.2 Convulsions

Convulsions (cerebral) NOS Fit NOS

780.3 Abnormal involuntary movement

Athetosis Spasm

Fasciculation Tremor

Myoclonus

780.4 Disturbance of co-ordination

Ataxia Muscular inco-ordination

Excludes: vertigo (780.5)

780.5 Vertigo

Dizziness Giddiness

— 303 —
780.6 Disturbance of sleep
Inversion of sleep rhythm

780.7 Disturbance of memory
Amnesia (retrograde) Lack or loss of memory

780.8 Meningismus

781 Other symptoms referable to nervous system and special senses

781.0 Disturbance of vision except defective sight
Hemi-anopia Scotoma
Excludes: blindness (379)

781.1 Oculomotor disturbance
Diplopia Nystagmus, not of miners
Enophthalmos Oculogyric disturbance
Exophthalmos Proptosis
Excludes: miners’ nystagmus (300.8)
strabismus (373)

781.2 Photophobia

781.3 Disturbance of hearing except deafness
Disturbance of hearing NOS Tinnitus (aurium) (audible)
(subjective)
Excludes: deafness (partial) (389)

781.4 Disturbance of cranial nerves except optic, oculomotor, and auditory
Parageusia Parosmia
Paralysis of deglutition Trismus
Excludes: optic neuritis (367)
optic atrophy (377.9)
ptosis of eyelid (378.9)

781.5 Disturbance of speech
Agraphia (absolute)
Aphasia
Dysphasia
Excludes: deaf mutism (388)
stammering and stuttering (306.0)
781.6 Other disturbance of sensation

- Anaesthesia: Loss of sense:
- Burning or prickling sensation: smell
- Frigidity: taste
- Hyperaesthesia: touch
- Paraesthesia

781.7 Encephalopathy

781.8 Hallucinations

- Hallucination: NOS
  - Auditory
  - Gustatory
- Hallucination: olfactory
- Hallucination: visual

782 Symptoms referable to cardiovascular and lymphatic system

782.0 Precordial pain
Cardialgia: Pain over heart

782.1 Palpitation

782.2 Tachycardia
- "Rapid heart"

782.3 Pallor and cyanosis
Excessive blushing: Flushing

782.4 Acute heart failure, undefined
Cardiac, heart, or myocardial failure NOS: Weak heart

Excludes:
- Congestive heart failure (427.0)
- Left ventricular failure (427.1)

782.5 Syncope or collapse
Fainting: Vasovagal attack

Excludes:
- Neurocirculatory asthenia (305.3)

782.6 Oedema and dropsy
Anasarca: Hydrops, except foetalis

Excludes:
- When specified as:
  - Cardiac (427.0)
  - Nutritional (269.9)
  - Renal (581)
- Ascites (785.3)
- Dropsy of abdomen (785.3)
- Hydrops foetalis (774, 775)
782.7  Enlargement of lymph node
Swollen glands NOS
Excludes:  lymphadenitis (289.3)  
          acute (683)  
          chronic (289.1)  
          non-specific mesenteric (acute) (chronic) (289.2)

782.8  Splenomegaly
Enlarged spleen

782.9  Shock without mention of trauma
Failure of peripheral circulation  Peripheral circulatory failure

783  Symptoms referable to respiratory system

783.0  Epistaxis
Haemorrhage from nose  Nose bleed

783.1  Haemoptysis
Cough with haemorrhage  Pulmonary haemorrhage NOS
Haemorrhage from lung or bronchus,  cause unknown

783.2  Dyspnoea
Apnoea, except of newborn  Orthopnoea
Dyspnoea (paroxysmal) (nocturnal)  Overbreathing
Hyperventilation (tetany)  Shortness of breath  Wheezing

783.3  Cough
783.4  Excess of sputum
783.5  Change in voice
Aphonia  Hoarseness

783.6  Stridor

783.7  Pain in chest
Pleurodynia
Excludes:  epidemic pleurodynia (074.1)

784  Symptoms referable to upper gastro-intestinal tract

784.0  Anorexia
Loss of appetite
SYMPTOMS, ILL-DEFINED CONDITIONS

784.1 Nausea and vomiting
Nausea NOS
Excludes: vomiting of pregnancy (638)

784.2 Pylorospasm
784.3 Heartburn

Pyrosis

784.4 Dysphagia
Difficulty in swallowing

784.5 Haematemesis

Gastrotaxis Vomiting blood
Haemorrhage of stomach, cause
unknown
Excludes: haematemesis originating from ulcer (of):
  duodenum (532)
  peptic (533)
  stomach (531)

784.6 Hiccough
784.7 Eructation

Rumination Waterbrash

785 Symptoms referable to abdomen and lower gastro-intestinal tract

785.0 Abdominal swelling (not referable to any particular organ)

785.1 Hepatomegaly

Enlarged liver

785.2 Jaundice (not of newborn)

Cholaemia NOS Icterus NOS

785.3 Ascites
Fluid in peritoneal cavity

785.4 Flatulence

785.5 Abdominal pain

Colic: Tenesmus
  NOS
  infantile
  intestinal
785.6 Incontinence of faeces

785.7 Melaena (not of newborn)
Excludes: melaena of newborn (778.2)

785.8 Visible peristalsis

786 Symptoms referable to genito-urinary system

786.0 Pain referable to urinary system

Colic (recurrent) of:
- Kidney
- Ureter
- Renal colic

Strangury

Vesical: pain

Tenesmus

786.1 Retention of urine

786.2 Incontinence of urine

Enuresis NOS
Excludes: Enuresis of non-organic origin (306.6)

786.3 Frequency of micturition

Frequency of micturition (nocturnal)

Nycturia

786.4 Polyuria

Excessive secretion or discharge of urine

786.5 Oliguria, anuria (not of newborn)

Deficient secretion of urine

Suppression of urinary secretion

Excludes: Anuria of newborn (753.3)

786.6 Priapism

Erection (painful)

786.7 Pain referable to genital organs, including dyspareunia

Painful coitus

Vaginismus

Excludes: dysmenorrhoea (626.3)

787 Symptoms referable to limbs and joints

787.0 Transient paralysis of limb, cause unknown

Monoplegia
Paralysis of arm or leg

transient NOS
787.1 *Pain in limb*

Cramp(s)

Pain in:
- arm
- extremity
- lower (any part)
- upper (any part)
- finger

Pain in:
- foot
- hand
- leg
- limb
- toe

787.2 *Swelling of limb*

Swelling of:
- arm
- extremity
- lower (any part)
- upper (any part)
- finger

Swelling of:
- foot
- hand
- leg
- limb
- toe

787.3 *Pain in joint*

Arthralgia

787.4 *Swelling of joint*

787.5 *Difficulty in walking*

787.6 *Abnormality of gait*

Gait:
- ataxic
- paralytic
- spastic

Gait:
- staggering
- other abnormality

788 *Other general symptoms*

788.0 *Dehydration*

Acute fluid loss

788.1 *Excessive sweating*

Hyperhidrosis

Night sweats

788.2 *Rash*

Skin eruption NOS

788.3 *Subcutaneous nodules*

788.4 *Loss of weight*

Excludes: nutritional disorders (260-269)

788.5 *Tetany*

Carpopedal spasm

Spasmophilia NOS
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>788.6</td>
<td>Acidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acetonaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acid intoxication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.7</td>
<td>Alkalosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Alkalaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.8</td>
<td>Pyrexia of unknown origin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Continued fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fever NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>788.9</td>
<td>Other specified symptoms not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Extrarenal:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nitrogen retention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>uraemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rigors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other specified symptoms not else­where classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789</td>
<td>Abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.0</td>
<td>Albuminuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Albuminuria (acute) (chronic)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: when arising during preg­nancy or the puerperium (636) orthostatic (593.2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.1</td>
<td>Pyuria and bacteriuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bacilluria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Pus in urine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.2</td>
<td>Chyluria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: filarial (125)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.3</td>
<td>Haematuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Blood in urine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.4</td>
<td>Haemoglobinuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.5</td>
<td>Glycosuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.6</td>
<td>Acetonuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ketonuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>789.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biliuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Melanuria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other abnormal urinary constituents of unspecified cause</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ILL DEFINED DISEASES (790-796)

790 Nervousness and debility

790.0 Nervousness

"Nerves"

790.1 Debility and undue fatigue

Asthenia NOS

Excludes: asthenic reaction (300.5)
cachexia (268)
combat fatigue (307)
nervous debility (300.5)
senile asthenia (794)

790.2 Depression

Decrease of functional activity, not psychosis or psychoneurosis

791 Headache

Pain in head NOS

Excludes: migraine (346)
tension headache (306.8)

792 Uraemia

Uracmic coma

Uraemic convulsions

Excludes: uraemia:
extrarenal (788.9)
when arising during pregnancy or the puerperium (636)

793 Observation, without need for further medical care

Includes: cases which present some symptoms or evidence of an abnormal condition which requires further study, but which after examination and observation show no need for further treatment or medical care.

793.0 Mental

793.1 Suspected malignant neoplasm

793.8 Other specified

793.9 Unspecified
794  Senility without mention of psychosis

Old age  Senile:
Senectus  debility
Senescence  decay
Senile:  degeneration
asthenia  exhaustion
atrophy  heart
cardiac failure  Senility

Excludes: senile psychosis (290.0)

795  Sudden death (cause unknown)

Sudden death known not to be violent but with cause otherwise unknown

796  Other ill-defined and unknown causes of morbidity and mortality

796.0  Other ill-defined conditions

Asphyxia, except of newborn and of traumatic origin
Auto-intoxication NOS
Failure of circulation or respiration, except of newborn
Toxaemia, not bacterial
Toxicosis

796.1  Malingering

796.2  Found dead (cause unknown)

Death in circumstances where the body of the deceased was found and no cause could be discovered

796.3  Died without sign of disease

Death known not to be violent or sudden, for which no cause could be discovered

796.9  Other unknown and unspecified causes

Operation NOS  Unknown cause of mortality or morbidity
Postoperative NOS
XVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS, AND VIOLENCE

This section has a dual classification according to external cause (E) and to nature of injury (N) (E800-E999 and N800-N999) including surgical and medical misadventures (E930-E936 and N997-N999). The classifications are independent, and either or both can be used. When both classifications are employed simultaneously for primary cause tabulations, each case must be included in both lists, numbers E800-E999 and N800-N999. For example, a fracture at the base of the skull of a motorcyclist which was caused by a collision with another motor vehicle would be coded E812.2 and N801.

In the section to which a large part of industrial accidents will be coded the three-digit categories identify the manner in which the accident occurred, e.g., falling objects, caught between objects, etc. The type of machinery or other agency involved is not identified. For supplemental coding of the agency involved, the use is suggested of the "Classification of Industrial Accidents according to Agency" prepared by the International Labour Office. A copy of this classification is included in the Manual (page 407) for optional use in order to supplement the code of external causes in the International Classification of Diseases.

E XVII. ACCIDENTS, POISONINGS AND VIOLENCE (EXTERNAL CAUSE)

Includes current injuries and, in separate categories, late effects of injury from accident, poisoning and other violence.

Definitions and examples relating to transport accidents

(a) A transport accident (E800-E845) is any accident involving a device designed primarily for, or being used at the time primarily for, conveying persons or goods from one place to another.

Includes: accidents involving:
- aircraft (E840-E845)
- watercraft (E830-E838)
- motor vehicle (E810-E823)
- railway (E800-E807)
- other road vehicles (E825-E827)

In classifying accidents which involve more than one kind of transport the above order of precedence of transport accidents should be used.

Excludes: accidents:
- in sports where the transport is incidental to the sporting activity (e.g., accident on ski-tow, accident to water skier)
involving vehicles which are a part of industrial equipment used entirely on industrial premises.

occurring during transportation but unrelated to the hazards associated with the means of transportation (e.g., injuries received in a fight on board ship)

to persons engaged in the maintenance or repair of transport equipment or vehicle, not in motion, unless injured by another vehicle in motion.

(b) A railway accident is a transport accident involving a railway train or other railway vehicle operating on rails, whether in motion or not.

Excludes: accidents:
in roundhouse or on turntable
in repair shops
on railway premises not involving a train or railway vehicle

(c) A railway train or railway vehicle is any device with or without cars coupled thereto, designed for traffic upon a railway.

Includes: railway train
any power (steam) (electric) (diesel)
subterranean, elevated
monorail, two-rail
funicular
interurban:
electric car (operated chiefly on its own right-of-way, street car not open to other traffic)
other vehicle designed to run on a railway track

Excludes: interurban electric cars (street cars) specified to be operating on a right-of-way that forms part of the public street or highway (definition (m))

(d) A railway or railroad is a right-of-way designed for traffic on rails which is used in transporting passengers, freight or other rolling stock and which is not open to other public vehicular traffic.

(e) A motor vehicle accident is a transport accident involving a motor vehicle. It is defined as a motor vehicle traffic accident or as a motor vehicle non-traffic accident according to whether the accident occurs on a public highway or elsewhere.

Excludes: injury or damage due to cataclysm
injury or damage while a motor vehicle, not under its own power, is being loaded on, or unloaded from, another conveyance

(f) A motor vehicle traffic accident is any motor vehicle accident occurring on a public highway (originating, terminating or involving vehicle partially on highway). A motor vehicle accident is assumed to have occurred on the highway unless another place is specified.
(g) A **motor vehicle non-traffic accident** is any motor vehicle accident which occurs entirely in any place other than a public highway.

(h) A **public highway (trafficway)** or street is the entire width between property lines (or other boundary lines) of every way or place, of which any part is open to the use of the public for purposes of vehicular traffic as a matter of right or custom. A **roadway** is that part of the public highway designed, improved and ordinarily used for vehicular travel.

Includes: approaches (public) to:
- docks
- public buildings
- stations

Excludes: driveway (private)
- parking lots
- places away from highway
- ramp
- roads in:
  - industrial premises
  - mines
  - private grounds
  - quarries
  - airfields
  - farms

(i) A **motor vehicle** is any mechanically or electrically powered device, not operated on rails, upon which or by which any person or property may be transported or drawn upon a highway. Any object such as a trailer, coaster, sled, or wagon being towed by a motor vehicle is considered a part of the motor vehicle.

Includes: automobile (any type)
- bus
- construction machinery, farm and industrial machinery, steam roller, tractor, army tank, highway grader or similar vehicles on wheels or treads, while in transport under own power
- fire engine, motorized
- motorcycle
- motorized bicycle or scooter
- trolley bus not operating on rails
- truck
- van

Excludes: devices used solely to move persons or materials within the confines of building and its premises, such as:
- building elevators
- electric baggage or mail truck used solely within a rail-road station
- electric truck used solely within an industrial plant
- moving overhead crane
- coal car in mine
(j) A **motorcycle** is a two-wheeled motor vehicle having one or two riding saddles, and sometimes having a third wheel for the support of a side-car. The side-car is considered a part of the motorcycle.

Includes: motorized:
- bicycle
- scooter
- tricycle

(k) A **driver** of motor vehicle is the occupant of the motor vehicle operating it or intending to operate it. Other authorized occupants of a motor vehicle are **passengers**.

(l) **Other road vehicle** is any device, except motor vehicle, in, upon, or by which any person or property may be transported upon a highway.

Includes:
- animal carrying a person
- animal-drawn vehicle (any kind)
- animal harnessed to conveyance
- bicycle (pedal cycle)
- street car
- tricycle

Excludes: pedestrian conveyance (definition (p))

(m) A **street car** is a device designed and used primarily for transporting persons within a municipality, running on rails, usually subject to normal traffic control signals, and operated principally on a right-of-way that forms part of the traffic way.

Includes:
- interurban electric or street car, when specified to be operating on a street or public highway
- tram (car)
- trolley (car)

(n) A **pedal cycle** is any road transport vehicle operated solely by pedals.

Includes:
- bicycle
- pedal cycle
- tricycle

Excludes: pedal cycle towed by a motor vehicle

(o) A **pedal cyclist** is any person riding upon a pedal cycle or in a side car attached to such a vehicle.

(p) A **pedestrian conveyance** is any human powered device by which a pedestrian may move other than by walking or by which a walking person may move another pedestrian.

Includes:
- baby carriage
- coaster wagon
- ice skates
- perambulator
- pushcart
- roller skates
- scooter
- skis
- sled
- wheel chair
(q) A pedestrian is any person involved in an accident who was not at the time of the accident riding in or on a motor vehicle, railroad train, street car, animal-drawn or other vehicle, or on a bicycle or animal.

Includes:  
- person:  
  - on foot  
  - in or operating a pedestrian conveyance  
  - changing tyre of vehicle  
  - making adjustment to motor of vehicle

(r) A watercraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods on the water.

(s) A small boat is any watercraft propelled by paddle, oars, or small motor, with a passenger capacity of less than ten.

Includes:  
- boat NOS  
- canoe  
- coble  
- dinghy  
- punt  
- raft  
- row boat  
- rowing shell  
- scull  
- skiff  
- small motorboat

Excludes:  
- barge  
- lifeboat (used after abandoning ship)  
- raft (anchored) being used as a diving platform  
- yacht

(t) An aircraft is any device for transporting passengers or goods in the air.

Includes:  
- aeroplane (any type)  
- balloon  
- bomber  
- dirigible  
- glider  
- military aircraft  
- parachute

(u) A commercial transport aircraft is any device for collective passenger or freight transportation by air, whether run on commercial lines for profit or by government authorities, with the exception of military craft.

**Railway accidents (E800-E807)**

For definitions of railway accident and related terms see definitions (a) to (d).

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E800-E807 to identify the injured person.

.0 Railway employee

Any person who by virtue of his employment in connexion with a railway, whether by the railway company or not, is at increased risk of involvement in a railway accident.
Includes: catering staff on train  
driver  
fireman  
guard  
porter  
postal staff on train  
shunter  
sleeping car attendant

.1 Passenger on railway
Any authorized person travelling on a train, except a railway employee
Excludes: intending passenger waiting at station (8)
unauthorized rider on railway vehicle (8)

.2 Pedestrian
See definition (q)

.3 Pedal cyclist
See definition (o)

.8 Other specified person
Includes: intending passenger waiting at station  
occupant of road vehicle other than railway vehicle,  
motor vehicle, pedal cycle  
person accompanying passenger to train  
unauthorized rider on railway vehicle

.9 Unspecified person

E800 Railway accident involving collision with rolling stock
Includes: collision between railway trains or railway vehicles, any kind collision NOS  
derailment with antecedent collision with rolling stock or NOS

E801 Railway accident involving collision with other object
Includes: collision of railway train (vehicle) with:
buffers  
fallen tree on railway  
farm machinery (non-motor) in transport or stationary  
gates  
platform  
rock on railway  
streetcar  
other non-motor vehicle  
any other object
Excludes: collision with:
aircraft (E840-E845)  
motor vehicle (E810)

E802 Railway accident involving derailment without antecedent collision
Includes: derailment, any, except with antecedent collision or explosion  
overturning of railway train (vehicle)  
running off railway
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

803 Railway accident involving explosion, fire, burning

Includes: explosion of locomotive boiler
burns from engine of train
fire on train

Excludes: explosion, fire, with mention of antecedent collision (E800 E801)
explosion, fire, with antecedent derailment (E802)

E804 Fall in, on, or from train

Includes: fall without mention of collision, derailment, explosion
fall while alighting from or boarding railway train

Excludes: fall, related to collision, derailment or explosion of the train (E800-E802)

E805 Hit by rolling stock

Includes: crushed
injured
killed
knocked down
by railway train or a part of it

E806 Other specified railway accident

Includes: hit by object falling in or from railway train
injured by door or window on railway train
railway train hit by:
    avalanche
    falling:
    earth
    rock
    tree
    other object
    landslide

E807 Railway accident of unspecified nature

Includes: found dead
injured
on railway right-of-way, NOS
railway accident NOS

MOTOR VEHICLE TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E810-E819)

For definitions of motor vehicle traffic accident and related terms see definitions (e) to (j).

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E810-E819 and E820-E823 to identify the injured person.
| .0 | Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle |
|    | See definition (k) |
| .1 | Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle |
|    | See definition (k) |
| .2 | Motorcyclist |
|    | See definition (k) |
| .3 | Passenger on motorcycle |
|    | See definition (k) |
| .4 | Occupant of street car |
| .5 | Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle |
| .6 | Pedal cyclist |
|    | See definition (o) |
| .7 | Pedestrian |
|    | See definition (q) |
| .8 | Other specified person |
|    | Includes: occupant of vehicle other than above |
|    | person on railway train involved in accident |
|    | unauthorized rider of motor vehicle |
| .9 | Unspecified person |

**E810** Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with train

Includes: collision between motor vehicle and railway train or railway vehicle, any kind

**E811** Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with street car

**E812** Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with another motor vehicle

Includes: motor vehicle collision NOS

**E813** Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with other vehicle

Includes: collision between motor vehicles, any kind, and other road (non-motor transport) vehicle, such as:

- animal carrying a person
- animal-drawn vehicle
- pedal cycle
- tricycle
Excludes: collision with:
  - aircraft (E840-E845)
  - street car (E811)
  - pedestrian conveyance (E814)

**E814 Motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision with pedestrian**

Includes: collision between pedestrian or person using pedestrian conveyance and motor vehicle, any type
  - pedestrian, dragged, hit, or run over by motor vehicle, any type

**E815 Other motor vehicle traffic accident involving collision**

Includes: collision between motor vehicle, any kind, with:
  - animal (herded) (unattended)
  - fallen stone or tree
  - landslide
  - object fixed, movable, moving on the highway

Excludes: collision with any object off the highway, resulting from a non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident (E816)
  - collision with an object which normally would have been off the highway and is not stated to have been on it (E816)

**E816 Non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident due to loss of control**

Includes: motor vehicle:
  - running off roadway without antecedent collision
  - overturning

**E817 Non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident, while boarding or alighting**

Includes: fall down stairs of motor bus
  - fall from car in street
  - injured by moving part of the vehicle
  - trapped by door of motor vehicle while boarding or alighting

**E818 Other non-collision motor vehicle traffic accident**

Includes: accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated by
  - breakage of any part of
  - explosion of any part of
  - fall, jump or being pushed from
  - hit by being thrown against some part of, or object in
  - fire, starting in
  - injury from moving part of
  - object falling from, or in
  - object thrown towards, or on
  - object falling on
  - hit by an object thrown into or towards motor vehicle, while in motion
E819  Motor vehicle traffic accident of unspecified nature

Includes:  motor vehicle traffic accident NOS
          traffic accident NOS
          found injured on public highway

MOTOR VEHICLE NON-TRAFFIC ACCIDENTS (E820-E823)

For definitions of motor vehicle non-traffic accidents and related terms see definitions (a) to (j).

Includes:  collision and non-collision motor vehicle accidents occurring entirely off the public highway

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E820-E823 to identify the injured person.

.0  Driver of motor vehicle other than motorcycle
    See definition (k)

.1  Passenger in motor vehicle other than motorcycle
    See definition (k)

.2  Motorcyclist
    See definition (k)

.3  Passenger on motorcycle
    See definition (k)

.4  Occupant of street car

.5  Rider of animal; occupant of animal-drawn vehicle

.6  Pedal cyclist
    See definition (o)

.7  Pedestrian
    See definition (q)

.8  Other specified person
    Includes:  occupant of vehicle other than above
               person on railway train involved in accident
               unauthorized rider of motor vehicle

.9  Unspecified person
E820  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving collision with moving object
Includes:  collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle and:
other motor vehicle  pedestrian
non-motor vehicle  other moving object
animal
Excludes:  collision with aircraft or object falling from aircraft (E840-E845)

E821  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident involving collision with stationary object
Includes:  collision, not on public highway, between motor vehicle and any object, fixed, movable but not in motion

E822  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident while boarding or alighting
Includes:  fall while entering or leaving a motor vehicle, not on public highway
injury from moving part of motor vehicle while boarding or trapped by door of motor vehicle alighting, not on public highway

E823  Motor vehicle non-traffic accident of other and unspecified nature
Includes:  accidental poisoning from carbon monoxide generated by breakage of any part of explosion of any part of fall or jump from hit by, being thrown against some part of, or object in hit by an object thrown into or towards fire starting in injury from moving part of object:
falling from, in, on thrown towards or on motor vehicle non-traffic accident NOS
motor vehicle while in motion not on public highway

Excludes:  accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide or exhaust gas from stationary motor vehicle with running motor (E873) fall from, in stationary motor vehicle (E884) falling object from, in stationary motor vehicle (E916)

OTHER ROAD VEHICLE ACCIDENTS (E825-E827)
Other road vehicle accidents are transport accidents involving road vehicles other than motor vehicles.
For definitions of other road vehicle see definitions (1) to (n).

The fourth digits listed under the categories E825-E827 are for use to identify the injured person.

E825 Street car accident

.0 Pedestrian

See definition (q)

.1 Pedal cyclist

See definition (o)

.2 Occupant of street car

.8 Other specified person

Includes: occupant of non-motor road vehicle, except as above

.9 Unspecified person

Includes: accident while alighting from or boarding street car

collision between street car and:

animal

any object, fixed, moving, movable, except when set in motion by motor vehicle, railway train, or aircraft

non-motor road vehicle

pedestrian

another street car

derailment of street car

tfall in, on, or from a street car

fire on street car

injured by:

doors of

object falling on, from any part of

street car accident NOS

Excludes: collision between street car and:

aircraft (E840-E841)

motor vehicle (E811)

railway train (E801)

E826 Pedal cycle accident

.0 Pedestrian

See definition (q)

.1 Pedal cyclist

See definition (o)
.8 Other specified person

Includes: occupant of non-motor road vehicle, except street car and pedal cycle rider of animal

.9 Unspecified person

Includes: breakage of any part of pedal cycle collision between pedal cycle and: animal another pedal cycle non-motor road vehicle, except street car pedestrian other object, fixed, movable, moving, not set in motion by motor vehicle, railway, or aircraft entanglement in wheel of pedal cycle fall from bicycle or other pedal cycle hit by an object falling, thrown, on the bicycle pedal cycle overturned pedal cycle accident NOS

Excludes: collision of pedal cycle with: aircraft (E840-E845) motor vehicle (E811) railway train (E801) street car (E825)

E827 Other non-motor road vehicle accident

.0 Pedestrian

See definition (q)

.8 Other specified person

Includes: occupant of non-motor road vehicle, except street car and pedal cycle rider of animal

.9 Unspecified person

Includes: blow from object in breakage of any part of vehicle collision between any road vehicle other than motor vehicle, pedal cycle and street car, and: animal animal-drawn vehicle other non-motor road vehicle, except street car and pedal cycle
any fixed, movable, moving object, except when set in motion by motor vehicle, aircraft, railway train, street car, pedal cycle, pedestrian, fall from vehicle, vehicle overturned.

Excludes: collision with:
- aircraft (E840-E845)
- motor vehicle (E811)
- pedal cycle (E826)
- railway train (E801)
- street car (E825)

Water transport accidents (E830-E838)

For definition of water transport accident and related terms, see definitions (a), (r), (s).

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E830-E838 to identify the injured person.

0 Occupant of small boat

See definition (s)

1 Occupant of other water craft—crew

Includes: persons engaged in the operation of water craft: providing passenger services (cabin attendants, ship physician, catering personnel) working on ship during voyage in other capacity (musician in band, operators of shops and beauty parlours)

2 Occupant of other water craft — other than crew

Includes: passenger occupant of lifeboat other than crew after abandoning ship

3 Dockers, stevedores

Includes: longshoreman employed in the dock in loading and unloading ships

8 Other specified person

Includes: person: accompanying passenger or member of crew visiting boat
immigration and customs officials on board ship
pilot (guiding ship into port)
swimmer
water skier

.9 Unspecified person

E830 Accident to watercraft causing submersion
Includes: submersion and drowning due to:
boat overturning
boat submerged
falling or jumping from burning ship
falling or jumping from crushed watercraft
ship sinking
any accident to watercraft

E831 Accident to watercraft causing other injury
Includes: any injury except submersion and drowning as a result of an accident to watercraft
burned while ship on fire
crushed between ships after collision
crushed by lifeboat after abandoning ship
fall due to collision or other accident to watercraft
hit by an object falling due to accident to watercraft
injured in watercraft accident involving collision
struck by boat or part thereof, after fall or jump from damaged boat

Excludes: burns from localized fire or explosion on board (E837)

E832 Other accidental submersion or drowning in water transport
Includes: submersion or drowning as a result of an accident other than accident to the watercraft
fall into water:
from gangplank
from ship
overboard
thrown overboard by motion of ship
washed overboard

E833 Fall on stairs or ladders in water transport
Includes: fall from or on, slipped on:
ladder of ship
stairs of ship

Excludes: fall due to accident to watercraft (E831)
E834  Other fall from one level to another in water transport

Includes:  fall from:
- bunk
- elevation aboard ship
- gangplank to deck or
dock
- hammock on ship
- one deck to another
- rigging

Fall:  into hold
through hatch

Excludes:  fall due to accident to watercraft (E831)

E835  Other and unspecified fall in water transport

Includes:  fall on:
- same level
- deck
- gangplank
- ship, NOS

Slipped on wet or oily deck
Fractures NOS occurring in water transport

Excludes:  fall due to accident to watercraft (E831)

E836  Machinery accident in water transport

Includes:  injuries in water transport caused by machinery:
- deck
- engine room
- galley
- laundry
- loading

E837  Explosion, fire, burning, in water transport

Includes:  explosion of boiler on steamship
- fire on ship

E838  Other and unspecified water transport accident

Includes:  accidental poisoning by gases or fumes on ship
- crushed between ships without accident to watercraft
- crushed by falling object on ship or while loading or un-
loading
- excessive heat in:
  - boiler room
  - engine room
  - evaporator room
  - fire room
- struck by boat or part thereof after fall from boat
- hit while water ski-ing (collision between water skier and
  boat)
- watercraft accident NOS
EXTERAL CAUSE OF INJURY

AIR AND SPACE TRANSPORT ACCIDENTS (E840-E845)

For definition of aircraft see definitions (t), (u).

The following fourth digits are for use with categories E840-E845 to identify the injured person.

.0 Occupant of spacecraft

.1 Occupant of military aircraft

Includes:  crew  
           passenger (civilian) (military)  
           troops  
            in military aircraft  
               (army) (navy)  
               (air force)  

.2 Occupant of commercial aircraft, crew

Includes:  air hostess  navigator  
           captain  pilot  
           co-pilot  steward  

.3 Other occupant of commercial aircraft

Includes:  flight personnel:  
           on familiarisation flight  
           not part of crew  
           passenger on plane  

.4 Occupant of other and unspecified aircraft

Includes:  crew  
           passenger  
            of aircraft not military or commercial  
               police  
               private  

.5 Ground crew, airline employee

Includes:  persons employed at airfields (civilian or military)  
           or launching pads, not occupants of aircraft  

.8 Other specified person

Includes:  parachutist making voluntary descent  
           person not at airfield  
           visitor to airfield  

.9 Unspecified person

E840 Accident to powered aircraft take-off or landing

Includes:  collision of aircraft with any object, fixed,  
           moving, movable  
           crash  
           explosion on aircraft  
           fire on aircraft  
           forced landing  
            while taking off  
            or landing  

E841 Accident to powered aircraft, other and unspecified

Includes: any accident to powered aircraft while in transit or when not specified whether in transit, taking-off or landing collision of aircraft with any object while in transit aircraft accident NOS aircraft crash or wreck NOS explosion on aircraft while in transit fire on aircraft while in transit

E842 Accident to unpowered aircraft

Includes: any accident to:
- balloon
- glider

E843 Fall in, on, or from, aircraft

Includes: fall in, on, or from aircraft (any kind), while in transit, taking off or landing, except when as a result of an accident to aircraft accident in boarding or alighting from aircraft, any kind

E844 Other specified air transport accidents

Includes: hit by:
- aircraft
- object falling from aircraft
injury:
- by machinery on aircraft
- rotating propeller
- involuntary parachute descent sucked into jet
- poisoning by carbon monoxide from aircraft while in transit

without accident to aircraft

Excludes: air sickness (E903)
effects of:
- high altitude (E902)
- low temperature (E901)
injury in parachute descent due to accident to aircraft (E840-E842)

E845 Accident involving spacecraft

Includes: any accident involving spacecraft flight launching pad accident
ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY DRUGS AND MEDICAMENTS (E850-E859)

Includes: accidental overdose of drug and wrong drug given in error
Excludes: contact dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (692.3) complications and misadventures in administration of anaesthetics for purposes of medical care (E930-E936) idiosyncratic and hypersensitive reactions to drugs administered for therapeutic, diagnostic and other purposes (E930-E936) adverse effect of drugs and medicaments (E930-E936)

For specific drugs to be classified under the fourth-digit sub-divisions see Alphabetical Index.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E850</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by antibiotics and other anti-infectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.0</td>
<td>Penicillin, any</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.1</td>
<td>Antifungal antibiotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.2</td>
<td>Chloramphenicol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.3</td>
<td>Erythromycins, streptomycins, tetracyclines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.4</td>
<td>Other antibiotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.5</td>
<td>Sulfonamides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.6</td>
<td>Arsenic anti-infectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.7</td>
<td>Silver and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.8</td>
<td>Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E850.9</td>
<td>Other anti-infectives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by hormones and synthetic substitutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.0</td>
<td>Adrenals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.1</td>
<td>Androgens and anabolic congeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.2</td>
<td>Oestrogens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.3</td>
<td>Insulins and antidiabetic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.4</td>
<td>Anterior pituitary extracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.5</td>
<td>Posterior pituitary extracts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.6</td>
<td>Progestogens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.7</td>
<td>Thyroid and thyroid derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.8</td>
<td>Antithyroid agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E851.9</td>
<td>Other hormones and synthetic substitutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by primarily systemic and haematologic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.0</td>
<td>Antihistamine and anti-emetic drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.1</td>
<td>Antineoplastic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.2</td>
<td>Other electrolytic, caloric and water balance agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.3</td>
<td>Vitamins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.4</td>
<td>Other primarily systemic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.5</td>
<td>Iron and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.6</td>
<td>Anticoagulants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.7</td>
<td>Vitamin K products</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.8</td>
<td>Other coagulants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E852.9</td>
<td>Other primarily haematologic agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by analgesics and antipyretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.0</td>
<td>Opiates and synthetic analogues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.1</td>
<td>Salicylates and congeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.2</td>
<td>Cinchopen and congeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.3</td>
<td>Colchicine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.4</td>
<td>Aniline derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.5</td>
<td>Other coal tar derivatives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E853.9</td>
<td>Other analgesics and antipyretics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other sedatives and hypnotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854.0</td>
<td>Barbiturates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854.1</td>
<td>Chlortal hydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854.2</td>
<td>Paraldehyde</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854.3</td>
<td>Bromides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E854.9</td>
<td>Other sedatives and hypnotics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E855</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by autonomic nervous system and psychotherapeutic drugs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E855.0</td>
<td>Antidepressants</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E855.1</td>
<td>Tranquillizers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E855.2</td>
<td>Other psychotherapeutic agents</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
E855.3 Parasympathomimetics (cholinergics)
E855.4 Parasympatholytics (anticholinergics)
E855.5 Sympathomimetics (adrenergics)
E855.6 Autonomic nervous system relaxants
E855.9 Other

E856 Accidental poisoning by other central nervous system depressants and stimulants
E856.0 Anticonvulsants
E856.1 Skeletal muscle relaxants
E856.2 Anaesthetic gases
E856.3 Other CNS depressants
E856.4 Amphetamine
E856.8 Other CNS stimulants
E856.9 Other and unspecified

E857 Accidental poisoning by cardiovascular drugs
E857.0 Cardiac depressants
E857.1 Cardiac tonics
E857.2 Cholesterol lowering agents
E857.3 Ganglionic blocking agents
E857.4 Vasodilators
E857.5 Other hypotensive agents
E857.6 Sclerosing agents
E857.9 Other

E858 Accidental poisoning by gastro-intestinal drugs
E858.0 Antacids and antidiarrhoea agents
E858.1 Intestinal irritant cathartics
E858.2 Emollient cathartics
E858.3 Saline cathartics
E858.4 Faecal softeners
E858.5 Other cathartics
E858.6 *Emetics*

E858.9 *Other*

**E859** Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified drugs and medications

E859.0 *Local anaesthetics*

E859.1 *Mercurial diuretics*

E859.2 *Xanthine derivatives*

E859.3 *Other diuretics*

E859.4 *Agents acting directly on musculoskeletal system*

E859.5 *Liniments*

E859.6 *Ointments*

E859.7 *Other medicaments for external use*

E859.8 *Other specified drugs*

E859.9 *Drugs, unspecified*

### Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances (E860-E869)

**Excludes:** contact dermatitis due to:
- detergents (692.0)
- oil and greases (692.1)
- solvents (692.2)
- other chemicals (692.4)

**E860** Accidental poisoning by alcohol

**Includes:**
- alcohol
- denatured
- ethyl
- grain
- industrial
- methyl
- wood
- Columbia spirit
- Fusel oil (any, such as amyl, butyl, propyl)
- Methylated spirit

**E861** Accidental poisoning by cleansing and polishing agents

**Includes:**
- automobile wax
- carbon tetrachloride, liquid
- polish:
- porcelain
- metal
- silver
- floor
- shampoo
- soap
- powder
- product, any
- synthetic detergents
E862 Accidental poisoning by disinfectants
Includes: household disinfectants not ordinarily used on person
- ammonium compounds
- chlorine releasing agents
- creosol (compounds)
- formalin
- pine oil

E863 Accidental poisoning by paints and varnishes
Includes: lacquers
- oil colours
- paints, other than lead paints
- whitewashes

E864 Accidental poisoning by petroleum products and other solvents
Includes: acetone
- benzine
- carbon disulphide
- gasoline
- kerosene
- mineral spirit
- naphtha
- petrol
- petroleum
- solvent (industrial)
- tetrachlorethylene
- toluene
- turpentine
- white spirit
Excludes: liquified petroleum gas (E871)

E865 Accidental poisoning by pesticides, fertilizers or plant foods
Includes: bone meal
- dried blood
- fungicides
- guano
- herbicides
- insecticides
- proprietary fertilizers
- rodenticides

E866 Accidental poisoning by heavy metals and their fumes
Includes: antimony (compounds) (vapours)
- arsenic (compounds) (vapours)
- lead (compounds) (paint) (vapours)
- mercury (compounds) (vapours)
  \{ from all sources, except medicines or pesticides \}

E867 Accidental poisoning by corrosives and caustics, not elsewhere classified
Includes: acid, any
- alkalis (caustic)
- caustic NOS
- corrosive aromatics
- carbolic acid (phenol)
- oxidizing and reducing agents
- lye
- any non-medical substances with
  a highly destructive local action
E868  Accidental poisoning by noxious foodstuffs and poisonous plants

Includes:
- deadly nightshade
- hemlock
- fish, noxious
- fungi, noxious
- laburnum seed
- mushroom, noxious
- poisonous berries
- shellfish, noxious
- toadstool

E869  Accidental poisoning by other and unspecified solid and liquid substances

Includes:
- bleaches
- cosmetics
- glues and adhesives
- preservatives
- stains

ACCIDENTAL POISONING BY GASES AND VAPOURS (E870-E877)

E870  Accidental poisoning by gas distributed by pipe-line

Includes:
- coal gas NOS
- liquefied petroleum gas distributed through pipes (pure or mixed with air)
- piped gas (natural) (manufactured)
- utility gas NOS
- carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of piped gas

E871  Accidental poisoning by liquefied petroleum gas distributed in mobile containers

Includes:
- butane
- propane
- other liquefied hydrocarbons distributed in containers
- carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of above gases

E872  Accidental poisoning by other utility gas

Includes:
- acetylene
- water gas
- other gases used for lighting, heating, cooking

E873  Accidental poisoning by motor vehicle exhaust gas

Includes:
- exhaust gas from:
  - farm tractor, not in transit
  - gas engine
  - motor pump
  - motor vehicle, not in transit
  - any type of combustion engine not in watercraft

Excludes:
- poisoning by carbon monoxide from:
  - aircraft while in transit (E844)
  - motor vehicle while in transit (E818)
  - watercraft whether or not in transit (E838)


E874 Accidental poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of domestic fuels

Includes: carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of:
- coal
- coke
- kerosene
- wood

in domestic stoves, fireplaces

Excludes: carbon monoxide poisoning by smoke and fumes due to conflagration (E890-E893)

E875 Accidental poisoning by other carbon monoxide

Includes: carbon monoxide from:
- blast furnace gas
- kiln vapour

incomplete combustion of fuels in industrial use

E876 Accidental poisoning by other gases and vapours

Includes: ammonia, carbon dioxide, carbon tetrachloride, (vapour), chlorine gas, chloroform (vapour), hydrocyanic acid gas, cyanide gas, cyanogen chloride, dicyanogen gas, ether (vapour) except when used as anaesthetic, except when used as anaesthetic

Excludes: vapours from heavy metals (E866)
- smoke and fumes due to conflagration or explosion (E890-E899)
- effects of gases used as anaesthetics (E930-E936)

E877 Accidental poisoning by unspecified gases and vapours

Includes: accidental poisoning by gases, fumes and vapours NOS

Accidental falls (E880-E887)

Excludes: falls:
- in or from transport vehicle (E800-E845)
- while boarding or alighting from transport vehicle (E800-E845)
- assault by other person (E967, E968)

E880 Fall on or from stairs or steps

Includes: fall on, from:
- escalator
- staircase
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Includes</th>
<th>Excludes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>E881</td>
<td>Fall on or from ladders or scaffolding</td>
<td>stepladder</td>
<td>collapse of a building or structure (E916)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E882</td>
<td>Fall from or out of building or other structure</td>
<td>balcony, bridge, building, flagpole, tower</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E883</td>
<td>Fall into hole or other opening in surface</td>
<td>cavity, dock, hole, pit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E884</td>
<td>Other fall from one level to another</td>
<td>bed, chair, cliff, embankment, furniture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E885</td>
<td>Fall on same level from slipping, tripping or stumbling</td>
<td>ice, mud, oil, snow</td>
<td>attack by animal (E906)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E886</td>
<td>Fall on same level from collision, pushing or shoving by or with other person</td>
<td>tackles in sport</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E887</td>
<td>Other and unspecified fall</td>
<td>accidental fall NOS, fall on same level NEC</td>
<td>fracture NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

ACCIDENTS CAUSED BY FIRES AND FLAMES (E890-E899)

Includes: asphyxia or poisoning due to conflagration or ignition burning by fire

Excludes: fire on any transport vehicle other than a stationary motor vehicle (E800-E845)

E890 Accident caused by conflagration in private dwelling

Includes: conflagration in:
- apartment
- boarding house
- camping place
- caravan
- house
- lodging house
- rooming house
- tenement

collapse of
- fall from
- hit by object
- falling from
- jump from

burning private building

E891 Accident caused by conflagration in other building or structure

Includes: conflagration in:
- church
- convalescent and other residential home
- dormitory of educational institution
- factory
- hospital
- hotel
- school
- store
- theatre

collapse of
- fall from
- hit by object
- falling from
- jump from

burning building or structure

E892 Accident caused by conflagration not in building or structure

Includes: fire (uncontrolled) (of) (in):
- forest
- grass
- hay
- lumber
- mine
- prairie
- transport vehicle (any), except while in transit, alighting or boarding
- tunnel
E893  Accident caused by ignition of clothing

Includes: clothes, nightdress catching fire, without mention of conflagration

Excludes: burning bedclothes (E898)

E894  Accident caused by ignition of highly inflammable material

Includes: benzine, matches, gasoline, petrol, kerosene

Excludes: explosive material (E923)

E895  Accident caused by controlled fire in private dwelling

Includes: burns from normal fires, stoves, furnaces (coal, charcoal, electricity, gas, wood) in private dwelling (as listed in E890)

Excludes: poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of fuel (E874)

E896  Accident caused by controlled fire in other building or structure

Includes: burns from normal fires, stoves, furnaces (coal, charcoal, electricity, gas, wood) in other building or structure (as listed in E891)

Excludes: poisoning by carbon monoxide from incomplete combustion of fuel (E874)

E897  Accident caused by controlled fire not in building or structure

Includes: controlled: bonfire, brazier, controlled trash fire

Excludes: conflagration not in building (E892), ignition from clothing from controlled fire (E893)

E898  Accident caused by other specified fires or flames

Includes: burns from: blowlamp, burning bedclothes, cigarettes, cigars

burns from: lighters, matches, pipes, welding torch

Excludes: burns from hot objects not producing fire or flames (E924), conflagration (E890-E892), ignition of: clothing (E893), highly inflammable material (E894) originating from these sources
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E899  Accident caused by unspecified fire
Includes: burns NOS

ACCIDENTS DUE TO NATURAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL FACTORS
(E900-E909)

E900  Excessive heat
Includes: effects of:
  heat generated in transport vehicles
  hot places
  hot weather
  insulation
  heat:
  apoplexy
  cramps
  exhaustion
  fever
  prostration
  stroke
Excludes: sunburn (692.8)

E901  Excessive cold
Includes: exhaustion from cold exposure to cold freezing
Excludes: chilblains (443.2)

E902  High and low air pressure
Includes: aero-otitis media aerosinusitis
  air embolism (any site), traumatic
  alpine sickness
  Andes disease
  anoxia due to high altitude
  aviators’ disease
  barotrauma (otic) (sinus) bends
  caisson disease divers’:
  palsy paralysis
  hypobaropathy mountain sickness

E903  Effects of travel and motion
Includes: air sickness car sickness
  seasickness travel sickness
E904  Hunger, thirst, exposure and neglect

Includes:
- deprivation of food or water
- desertion of newborn
- destitution
- exposure (to weather conditions, except excessive heat and cold)
- inanition from hunger or thirst

Excludes:
- malnutrition (269.9)
- hunger, thirst and exposure resulting from accidents connected with transport (E800-E845)
- any condition resulting from homicidal intent (E968)

E905  Bites and stings of venomous animals and insects

Includes:
- bite by:
  - centipede
  - sea animal, venomous
  - snake
  - spider
- sting of:
  - bee
  - insect
  - scorpion
  - wasp
  - venomous bite, sting

Excludes:
- non-venomous bites and stings (E906)

E906  Other accidents caused by animals

Includes:
- bite by:
  - animal (any)
  - insect (non-venomous)
- injured kicked stepped on by animal
- fallen on by horse or other animal
- run over by horse or other animal
  
Excludes:
- bites and stings of venomous animals and insects (E905)
- transport accidents involving ridden animals (E800-E845)
- tripping, falling over an animal (E885)

E907  Lightning

Includes:
- injured or killed by:
  - lightning
  - lightning shock, stroke
  - struck by lightning

*TABULAR LIST*
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E908 Cataclysm

Includes: any injury from:
- cloudburst
- cyclone
- earthquake
- flood
- hurricane
- tidal wave
- tornado
- torrential rain
- volcanic eruption

E909 Accident due to other natural and environmental factors

Includes: any injury (asphyxia, drowning, suffocation, submersion) from:
- avalanche
- landslide
- injured by hailstones

Excludes: excessive heat (E900)
- excessive cold (E901)

OTHER ACCIDENTS (E910-E929)

E910 Accidental drowning and submersion

Includes: immersion
- swimmers’ cramp

Excludes: in transport accidents (E800-E845)
- in cataclysm (E908, E909)

E910.0 In recreational activities

Includes: fishing except from
- hunting
- boat
- ice skating
- playing in water
- skin diving
- swimming
- wading (in water)
- water ski-ing

E910.9 Other and unspecified

E911 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation

Includes: asphyxia by:
- food (any type)
- vomitus
- choked on:
- apple
- seed
- obstruction by food (any) (including regurgitated food) in
- larynx and other respiratory passages and digestive tract
- suffocation by food, vomitus
E912 Inhalation and ingestion of other object causing obstruction or suffocation
Includes: asphyxia obstruction by any object, except food, entering by nose or mouth suffocation bean in nose marble in nose other foreign body in nose
E913 Accidental mechanical suffocation
Excludes: mechanical suffocation from accidental inhalation or ingestion of: foreign body (E912) food (E911)
E913.0 In bed or cradle
Includes: asphyxia smothered suffocation strangulation by, in: baby carriage bed bedclothes bib cot, cradle perambulator
E913.9 Other and unspecified
Includes: asphyxia or suffocation injury by cave-in NOS (by): suffocation: cave-in NOS external means NOS in refrigerator falling earth or other substance mechanical pressure
Excludes: asphyxia or suffocation by explosion (E921, E923)
E914 Foreign body accidentally entering eye and adnexa
Includes: entry of: dust solid substance oil non-corrosive liquid foreign body (any) into conjunctival sac eye (any part) eyelid iris lacrimal apparatus ocular muscle orbit tear ducts, glands
E915  Foreign body accidentally entering other orifice

Includes:  accidental entrance of foreign body, except food, into:

- air passage
- bronchi
- larynx
- lung
- mouth
- nasal passage
- nose
- pharynx
- trachea

Causing:
- injury
- obstruction or suffocation

Into:
- alimentary canal
- bladder
- bronchi causing injury, without obstruction or suffocation
- digestive system
- ear
- intestines
- oesophagus
- rectum
- stomach
- urethra
- vagina

Causing:
- injury
- or obstruction

Excludes:  asphyxia and obstruction of respiratory passage by:
- food (E911)
- other object (E912)

E916  Struck accidentally by falling object

Includes:  cave-in

- collapse of building, falling:
- except on fire
- rock
- snow
- stone
- timber
- object (any)

Excludes:  falling object in:
- transport accidents (E800-E845)
- cataclysm (E908, E909)

Object set in motion by:
- accidental explosion of pressure vessel (E921)
- firearm (E922)
- projected objects (E917)

E917  Striking against or struck accidentally by objects

Includes:  bumping into or against

- colliding with object (moving) (projected)
- kicking against person (stationary)
- stepping on
- struck by

Excludes:  fall from:
- collision with other person (E886)
- stumbling over object (E885)

Struck by:
- falling object (E916)
- missile from firearm (E922)
E918  Caught accidentally in or between objects
Includes:  caught  \{ in object
         crushed \} between:
         jammed \} moving objects
         pinched \} stationary and moving objects

E919  Over-exertion and strenuous movements
Includes:  exhaustion due to excessive exertion
           injury in bending, straining, twisting
           over-exertion in lifting, pulling, pushing

E920  Accident caused by cutting or piercing instruments
Includes:  fall on \} object:  accidental:
          accidental \} edged  cut \} any part
          injury  pointed  puncture \} of body
          by  sharp

E920.0  Powered hand tools
Includes:  powered:
           hedge clipper
           hand saw
           lawn mower

E920.1  Other hand tools
Includes:  axe
           hand saw
           hoe
           garden fork
           knife
           rake
           screwdriver
           shears
           shovel

E920.2  Other machinery
Includes:  circular saw
           meat:
           grinder
           metal-cutting machine
           slicer

E920.8  Other
Includes:  broken glass
           nails
           splinters
           wood sliver

E920.9  Unspecified

E921  Accident caused by explosion of pressure vessel
Includes:  accidental explosion of pressure vessels, whether or not part
          of machinery
Excludes:  explosion of pressure vessel on transport vehicle (E800-E845)
E921.0 **Boilers**

Includes: hot water heaters
water tanks
water or steam lines

E921.1 **Gas cylinders**

Includes: air tanks
pressure gas tanks

E921.8 **Other**

Includes: pressure cookers
explosion of any other specified pressure vessel

E922 **Accident caused by firearm missiles**

Includes: accidentally:
- injured by bullet (automatic weapon) (pistol) (rifle)
- hit by flare (Verey pistol)
- shot (shotgun)
- gunshot wound NOS
- shot NOS

Excludes: accidental injury from explosive missile (E923.8)

E922.0 **Accidently self-inflicted**

E922.9 **Other and unspecified**

E923 **Accident caused by explosive material**

Includes: flash burns and other injuries resulting from explosion of explosive material

Excludes: explosion:
- on any transport vehicle other than stationary motor vehicle (E800-E845)
- secondary fires resulting from explosion (E890-E899)

E923.0 **Fireworks**

E923.1 **Blasting materials**

Includes: blasting cap
detonator
dynamite
explosive (any) used in blasting operations

E923.2 **Explosive gases**

Includes: acetylene
gasoline fumes
butane
methane
coal gas
propane
fire-damp
explosion NOS in mine
E923.8 Other
Includes: bomb explosive missile grenade mine shell torpedo

E923.9 Unspecified
Includes: explosion NOS

E924 Accident caused by hot substance, corrosive liquid, and steam
Includes: burning or scalding by: acid (any kind) boiling liquid corrosive substance heat from electric heating appliance hot objects molten metal steam, vapour vitriol
Excludes: burns NOS (E899) chemical burns resulting from swallowing a corrosive substance (E860-E869) fire caused by the substances and objects (E890-E899) radiation burns (E926) therapeutic misadventures (E930, E931)

E925 Accident caused by electric current
Includes: burn by electric current electric shock electrocution exposed wire faulty appliance high-voltage cable live rail open socket
Excludes: burn by heat from electrical appliance (E924) lightning (E907)

E925.0 Home wiring and appliances
E925.1 Industrial wiring or appliances
E925.8 Other
Includes: wiring and appliances in or on: farm (not farmhouse) outdoors public buildings resident institutions schools
E925.9  *Unspecified*

Includes:  burn by electric current NOS
          electric shock NOS
          electrocution NOS

E926  *Accident caused by radiation*

E926.0  *Non-ionizing*

Includes:  infra-red lamp
          natural radiation
          ultra-violet lamp
          welding torches

Excludes:  complications of irradiation in surgical and medical procedures (E930-E936)
          sunburn (692.8)

E926.1  *Ionizing*

Includes:  over-exposure to:
          isotopes (various)
          radioactive substances
          radium
          X-rays

Excludes:  atomic power plant malfunction in water transport (E838)
          cancer due to radiation (173)
          complications of radiation in surgical and medical procedures (E930-E936)
          sunburn (692.8)
          war operations (E996)

E927  *Vehicle accidents not elsewhere classifiable*

Includes:  any accident not classifiable to the preceding categories, involving:
          cable car, not on rails
          coal car in mine
          elevator
          handtruck
          logging car
          self-propelled truck, industrial
          station baggage truck
          stationary motor vehicle, not on a public highway
          sled, snow- and ice-vehicle
          tram, truck, or tub in mine or quarry
          vehicle used only on industrial premises
          wheelbarrow
E928  Machinery accidents not elsewhere classifiable

Includes: any accident not classifiable to the preceding categories, involving:
- carpet sweeper
- cotton gin
- crane
- dairy equipment
- dragline
- electric:
  - fan
  - mixer
  - heating equipment
    - (electric, non-electric)
  - elevator (grain) (mine)
  - hay rake
  - hoisting equipment
  - lawn mower
  - machine tool
  - machinery (in) (on):
    - construction
    - drilling
    - farm
    - home
    - industrial
- mining
- quarry
- recreation
- road
- threshing
- mangle (electric)
- pile driver
- roller coaster
- saw mill
- sewing machine (electric)
- ski tow
- stationary engine
- roller
- shovel
- tipple car
- tractor
- turbine
- turntable
- vacuum cleaner
- washing machine

E929  Other and unspecified accidents

Includes: accident NOS
  - blow NOS
  - casualty (not due to war)
  - decapitation
  - injury (any part of body, or unspecified)
    - killed
    - knocked down
    - mangled
    - wound

Excludes: fracture NOS (E887)

Surgical and medical complications and misadventures (E930-E936)

Includes: complications resulting from medical and surgical procedures, such as:
anaphylactic shock
haemolysis
serum sickness
reaction
burns resulting from administration of X-rays and radioactive substances
burns, scalds, resulting from local application of externally applied medicaments
delayed haemorrhage in surgical treatment
dehdration of oxygen in anaesthesia
infection or sepsis
overdose of anaesthetic
reactions (idiosyncratic) to drugs and biologicals
serum hepatitis with date of onset within eight months after:
injection (e.g., drugs, vaccination, blood tests, skin tests)
transfusion of blood and blood products

Excludes: contact dermatitis due to drugs and medicaments (692.3)
overdose of drug and wrong drug given in error (E850-E859)
late effect of surgical and medical procedures (E947-E949)

E930 Complications and misadventures in operative therapeutic procedures
E930.0 *In surgical treatment, excluding effects of anaesthetic management*
E930.1 *In anaesthesia during operative treatment*
E930.2 *In infusion or transfusion during operative treatment*
E930.9 *In other procedures during operative treatment*

Includes: administration of X-rays and radioactive substances
administration of drugs and biologicals

E931 Complications and misadventures in other and unspecified therapeutic procedures
E931.0 *In use of X-rays and radioactive substances*
E931.1 *In administration of drugs and biologicals*
E931.2 *In infusion and transfusion*
E931.3 *In local applications*
E931.8 *In other therapeutic procedures*
E931.9 *In unspecified therapeutic procedures*

E932 Complications and misadventures in diagnostic procedures
E932.0 *In surgical procedures, excluding effects of anaesthetic management*
E932.1 In anaesthesia
E932.2 In use of X-rays or radioactive substances
E932.3 In administration of drugs and biologicals
E932.8 In other diagnostic procedures
Includes:  blood-sampling
catheterization
E932.9 In unspecified diagnostic procedures

E933 Complications and misadventures in prophylaxis with bacterial vaccines
E933.0 BCG vaccine
E933.1 Typhoid and paratyphoid vaccine
E933.2 Cholera vaccine
E933.3 Plague vaccine
E933.4 Tetanus vaccine
E933.5 Diphtheria vaccine
E933.6 Pertussis vaccine, including combinations with a pertussis component
E933.8 Other and unspecified bacterial vaccines
E933.9 Mixed bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component

E934 Complications and misadventures in prophylaxis with other vaccines
Includes:  post-vaccinal:
encephalitis
sepsis
skin eruption
E934.0 Smallpox vaccine
Includes:  generalized vaccinia
E934.1 Rabies vaccine
E934.2 Typhus vaccine
E934.3 Yellow fever vaccine
E934.4 Measles vaccine
E934.5 Poliomyelitis vaccine
E934.6 Other and unspecified viral and rickettsial vaccines
E934.7 Mixed viral-rickettsial and bacterial vaccines, except combinations with a pertussis component
E934.9 Other and unspecified vaccines

E935 Complications and misadventures in other prophylactic procedures
Includes: prophylactic:
appendectomy
circumcision
sterilization
other prophylactic procedure, except vaccination

E935.0 In surgical procedures, excluding effects of anaesthetic management

E935.1 In anaesthesia during prophylactic procedures
E935.2 In use of X-rays and radioactive substances
E935.3 In administration of drugs and biologicals
E935.9 In other and unspecified procedures

E936 Complications and misadventures in other non-therapeutic procedures
Includes: procedures undertaken for aesthetic purpose
ritual circumcision

E936.0 In surgical procedures, excluding effects of anaesthetic management

E936.1 In anaesthesia
E936.9 In other and unspecified procedures
Includes: administration of X-rays and radioactive substances
administration of drugs and biologicals

Late effects of accidental injury (E940-E949)

E940 Late effect of motor vehicle accident
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E810-E823

E941 Late effect of other transport accident
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E800-E807, E825-E845

E942 Late effect of accidental poisoning
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E850-E877
E943  Late effect of accidental fall
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E880-E887

E944  Late effect of accident caused by fire
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E890-E899

E945  Late effect of accident due to natural and environmental factors
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E900-E909

E946  Late effect of other accidents
Includes: late effects of accidents classifiable to E910-E929

E947  Late effect of surgical operation
Includes: late effects of complications and misadventures in surgical procedure classifiable to E930.0, E932.0, E935.0, E936.0

E948  Late effect of irradiation
Includes: late effects of complications and misadventures resulting from irradiation classifiable to E931.0, E932.2, E935.2, E936.9

E949  Late effect of other surgical and medical procedures
Includes: late effects of complications and misadventures classifiable to remainder of E930-E936

SUICIDE AND SELF-INFLICTED INJURY (E950-E959)

E950  Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by solid or liquid substances
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by any solid or liquid substances classifiable to E850-E859

E951  Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by gases in domestic use
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by any gas in domestic use classifiable to E870-E872

E952  Suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by other gases
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted poisoning by any gas classifiable to E873-E877

E953  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by hanging, strangulation and suffocation
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted injury by suffocation by plastic bag
E954  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by submersion (drowning)

E955  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by firearms and explosives
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted injury by:
firearms and explosives classifiable to E922, E923 shooting

E956  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by cutting and piercing instruments
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted injury by:
any instrument classifiable under E920 cut
puncture stab

E957  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by jumping from high place

E958  Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means
Includes: suicide and self-inflicted injury by any means, including unspecified means, except those classifiable under E950-E957, such as:
  felo-de-se  suicide or attempted suicide by:
suicidal wound fire
suicide or attempted jumping before train, vehicle, or suicide by:
  burn other moving object
  caustic substances motor vehicle
  except poisoning scald
  electrocution unspecified means
  extremes of cold

E959  Late effect of self-inflicted injury
Includes: death or disability reported as late effect of or occurring as sequela one year or more after attempted suicide or self-inflicted injury classifiable to E950-E958

HOMICIDE AND INJURY PURPOSELY INFLICTED BY OTHER PERSONS
(E960-E969)
Includes: injuries inflicted by another person with intent to injure or kill, by any means
Excludes: injuries due to:
legal intervention (E970-E979)
operations of war (E990-E999)

E960  Fight, brawl, rape
Includes: brawl or fight with killed in fight hands, fists, foot
Excludes: homicidal:
    injury by weapons (E965, E966)
    strangulation (E963)
    submersion (E964)

**E961 Assault by corrosive or caustic substance, except poisoning**

Includes: injury or death purposely caused by corrosive or caustic substance, such as:
    burning or scalding by:
        acid (any)
        corrosive substance
        vitriol

Excludes: chemical burns from swallowing a corrosive substance (E962)
    burns from hot liquid (E968)

**E962 Assault by poisoning**

Includes: homicidal poisoning (any solid, liquid or gas)

**E963 Assault by hanging and strangulation**

Includes: homicidal (attempt):
    hanging
    garroting or ligature
    strangulation
    suffocation

**E964 Assault by submersion (drowning)**

**E965 Assault by firearms and explosives**

Includes: assassination (attempt), homicidal (attempt), by firearms and explosives classifiable under E922, E923
    homicidal:
        gunshot (wound)
        shooting

**E966 Assault by cutting and piercing instruments**

Includes: assassination (attempt), homicide (attempt) by any instrument classifiable under E920
    homicidal:
        cut
        puncture any part of body
        stab
        stabbed

**E967 Assault by pushing from high place**
E968  Assault by other and unspecified means

Includes: abandonment of child (with intent to injure or kill) injury to child due to criminal abortion
assassination (attempt) manslaughter (non-accidental)
NOS murder (attempt), unqualified violence, non-accidental
bite of human being
criminal neglect
hit on head, homicidal
hit by blunt object
homicidal (attempt):
  burns
  injury
  wound, unqualified

E969  Late effect of injury purposely inflicted by other person

Includes: death or disability reported as late effect of or occurring as sequela one year or more after injury purposely inflicted by other person classifiable to E960-E968

LEGAL INTERVENTION (E970-E978)

Includes: injuries inflicted by the police or other law-enforcing agents, including military on duty, in the course of arresting or attempting to arrest lawbreakers, suppressing disturbances, maintaining order, and other legal action legal execution

Excludes: injuries caused by civil insurrections (E990-E999)

E970  Injury due to legal intervention by firearms

Includes: shot gunshot wound injury by:
gunshot wound machine-gun
revolver
rifle

E971  Injury due to legal intervention by explosives

Includes: injured by:
dynamite explosive shell
grenade
mortar bomb

E972  Injury due to legal intervention by gas

Includes: asphyxiation by gas injury by tear gas poisoning by gas
E973 Injury due to legal intervention by blunt object
Includes: hit, struck by:
  baton
  blunt object
  stave

E974 Injury due to legal intervention by cutting and piercing instruments
Includes: cut
  incised wound
  injured by bayonet
  stab wound

E975 Injury due to legal intervention by other specified means
Includes: blow
  man-handling

E976 Injury due to legal intervention by unspecified means

E977 Late effect of injuries due to legal intervention
Includes: death or disability reported as late effect of or occurring as sequela one year or more after injury resulting from legal intervention classifiable to E970-E976

E978 Legal execution
Includes: all executions performed at the behest of the judiciary or ruling authority (whether permanent or temporary), such as:
  asphyxiation by gas
  hanging
  beheading, decapitation
  poisoning
  (by guillotine)
  shooting
  capital punishment
  other specified means
  electrocution

INJURY UNDETERMINED WHETHER ACCIDENTALLY OR PURPOSELY INFLECTED (E980-E989)

Categories E980-E989 are for use when it cannot be determined whether the injuries are accidental, suicidal or homicidal. They include self-inflicted injuries not specified either as accidental or as intentional.

E980 Poisoning by solid or liquid substances, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: poisoning by any solid or liquid substance classifiable under E850-E869

E981 Poisoning by gases in domestic use, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: poisoning by gas classifiable under E870-E872
E982 Poisoning by other gases, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: poisoning by any gas classifiable under E873-E877

E983 Hanging, strangulation, or suffocation, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: suffocation in plastic bag

E984 Submersion (drowning), undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E985 Injury by firearms and explosives, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: injury by firearms and explosive missiles classifiable under E922, E923

E986 Injury by cutting and piercing instruments, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: injury by instruments classifiable under E920
cut
puncture (wound) } any part of body
stab (wound)

E987 Falling from high place, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted

E988 Injury by other and unspecified means, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: injury by any means, including unspecified means, except those classifiable under E980-E987

E989 Late effect of injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted
Includes: death or disability reported as late effect of or occurring as sequela one year or more after injury, undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted, classifiable to E980-E988

INJURY RESULTING FROM OPERATIONS OF WAR (E990-E999)
Includes: injuries to military personnel and civilians caused by war and civil insurrections and occurring during the time of war and insurrection
injuries due to operations of war, occurring after cessation of hostilities

Excludes: accidents during training of military personnel, manufacture of war material and transport, unless attributable to enemy action
E990 Injury due to war operations by fires and conflagrations
Includes: asphyxia (originating from fire caused directly by a fire-producing device or indirectly by any conventional weapon)
other injury

E991 Injury due to war operations by bullets and fragments
Includes: bullets (from carbines, machine guns, pistols, rifles, shotguns)
fragments from:
- artillery shell
- bombs
- grenade
- guided missile
- land mine
- rockets
- shell
- shrapnel

Excludes: unconventional weapons, such as nuclear bomb (E996)

E992 Injury due to war operations by explosion of marine weapons
Includes: depth charge
torpedo
marine mines
underwater blast
mine NOS, at sea or in harbour
sea-based artillery shell

E993 Injury due to war operations by other explosion
Includes: accidental explosion of munitions being used in war
accidental explosion of own weapons
air blast NOS
blast NOS
explosion NOS
explosion of:
- artillery shell
- breech block
- cannon block
- mortar bomb
- injury by weapon burst

E994 Injury due to war operations by destruction of aircraft
Includes: aeroplane:
burned
exploded
shot down
crushed by falling aeroplane

E995 Injury due to war operations by other and unspecified forms of conventional warfare
Includes: battle wounds
injured in war
bayonet injury
sabre wound
drowned in war
operations
EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

E996 Injury due to war operations by nuclear weapons

Includes:
- blast effects
- fireball effects
- heat
- exposure to ionizing radiation
- other direct and secondary effects of nuclear weapons

E997 Injury due to war operations by other forms of unconventional warfare

Includes:
- asphyxia, burn, poisoning, other injury, by:
  - biological warfare agents
  - gas and chemicals:
    - lung irritants
    - vesicants
    - nerve gases
    - lacrimators
    - screening smokes
  - chlorine
  - lewisite
  - mustard gas
  - phosgene

E998 Injury due to war operations but occurring after cessation of hostilities

Includes:
- injuries due to operations of war but occurring after cessation of hostilities by any means classifiable under E990-E997
- injuries by explosion of bombs or mines placed in the course of operations of war, if the explosion occurred after cessation of hostilities

E999 Late effect of injury due to war operations

Includes:
- death or disability reported as late effect of or occurring as sequelae one year or more after injury resulting from operations of war classifiable to E990-E998
Where multiple sites of injury are specified in the titles, the word "with" indicates involvement of both sites, and the word "and" indicates involvement of either or both sites. The word "finger" includes thumb.

Fractures (N800-N829)

Fracture dislocation should be classified to the bone involved in the fracture. Pathological or spontaneous fractures should be classified to the condition causing the fracture (e.g., metastasis of neoplasm, multiple myeloma).

The terms "condyle", "coronoid process", "ramus" and "symphysis" indicate the portion of the bone fractured, not the name of the bone involved.

The descriptions "closed", "open", and "late effect", used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, include the following terms:

closed:
- NOS
- comminuted
- depressed
- elevated
- fissured
- greenstick

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Impacted</th>
<th>Linear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with or without</td>
<td>delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>march</td>
<td>simple</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healing</td>
<td>slipped epiphysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>spiral</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

open:
- compound
- infected
- missile

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Puncture</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>with or without</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>with foreign body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>delayed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>healing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

late effect:
- malunion
- nonunion

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with those categories in N800-N829 for which a more detailed subdivision is not provided:

.0 Closed
.1 Open
.9 Late effect

Fracture of vault of skull (N800)

Frontal bone
Parietal bone
Vertex
N801 Fracture of base of skull

- Fossa:
  - anterior
  - middle
  - posterior
- Occiput

N802 Fracture of face bones

- N802.0 Nasal bones, closed
- N802.1 Nasal bones, open
- N802.2 Mandible, closed
- Inferior maxilla
- N802.3 Mandible, open
- N802.4 Other, closed
- Malar bone
- Orbit
- Palate
- N802.5 Other, open
- N802.9 Late effect, any facial bones

N803 Other and unqualified skull fractures

- Skull NOS
  - multiple NOS

N804 Multiple fractures involving skull or face with other bones

N805 Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column without mention of spinal cord lesion

- Neural arch
- Spinous process
- Transverse process
- Vertebra

- N805.0 Cervical, closed
- N805.1 Cervical, open
- N805.2 Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, closed
- N805.3 Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, open
- N805.4 Sacrum and coccyx, closed
- N805.5 Sacrum and coccyx, open
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N805.6</td>
<td>Unspecified, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N805.7</td>
<td>Unspecified, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N805.9</td>
<td>Late effect, any vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806</td>
<td>Fracture and fracture dislocation of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any condition in N805 with:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>complete or incomplete transverse lesion (of cord)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>haematomyelia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>injury to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cauda equina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nerve</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Judicial hanging</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.0</td>
<td>Cervical, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.1</td>
<td>Cervical, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.2</td>
<td>Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.3</td>
<td>Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.4</td>
<td>Sacrum and coccyx, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.5</td>
<td>Sacrum and coccyx, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.6</td>
<td>Unspecified, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.7</td>
<td>Unspecified, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N806.9</td>
<td>Late effect, any vertebra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807</td>
<td>Fracture of rib(s), sternum and larynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.0</td>
<td>Rib(s), closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.1</td>
<td>Rib(s), open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.2</td>
<td>Sternum, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.3</td>
<td>Sternum, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.4</td>
<td>Larynx, closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hyoid bone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thyroid cartilage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.5</td>
<td>Larynx, open</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N807.9</td>
<td>Late effect, rib(s), sternum or larynx</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N808 Fracture of pelvis

Acetabulum
Ilium
Innominate bone
Ischium

Pelvic rim
Pubis
Symphysis pubis

Includes: these conditions with visceral injury
multiple fractures of pelvic bones

N809 Multiple and ill-defined fractures of trunk

Bones of trunk with other bones except of skull and face
Multiple bones of trunk
Pelvis with limb bones
Spine with limb bones
Spine with rib(s)

Excludes: multiple fractures of:
pelvic bones alone (N808)
ribs alone (N807)
ribs or sternum with limb bones (N819, N828)
skull or face with other bones (N804)

FRACTURE OF UPPER LIMB (N810-N819)

N810 Fracture of clavicle

Clavicle
acromial end
interligamentous

Clavicle shaft
Collar bone

N811 Fracture of scapula

Acromial process
Acromion (process)
Scapula (body) (neck)

Scapula glenoid (cavity)
Shoulder blade

N812 Fracture of humerus

N812.0 Upper end, closed
Anatomical neck
Great tuberosity
Proximal end

Surgical neck
Shoulder
Upper epiphysis

N812.1 Upper end, open

N812.2 Shaft or unspecified part, closed

Humerus NOS

Upper arm NOS shaft

N812.3 Shaft or unspecified part, open
N812.4 Lower end, closed
Articular process External condyle
Distal end Internal epicondyle
Elbow Lower epiphysis

N812.5 Lower end, open

N812.9 Late effect, any part

N813 Fracture of radius and ulna
N813.0 Upper end or unspecified part, closed
Forearm NOS Ulna:
Proximal end coronoid process
Radius: olecranon process
head:
neck

N813.1 Upper end or unspecified part, open

N813.2 Shaft, closed

N813.3 Shaft, open

N813.4 Lower end, closed
Colles' fracture Ulna:
Distal end head
Radius, lower end lower epiphysis
Smith's fracture styloid process

N813.5 Lower end, open

N813.9 Late effect, any part

N814 Fracture of carpal bone(s)
Cuneiform, wrist Semilunar bone
Navicular, wrist Trapezium
Os magnum Trapezoid bone
Scaphoid, wrist Unciform
Pisiform Wrist

N815 Fracture of metacarpal bone(s)
Bennett's fracture Metacarpus
Hand (except finger) Stave fractures

N816 Fracture of one or more phalanges of hand
Finger(s) Thumb

N817 Multiple fractures of hand bones
Metacarpal bone(s) with phalanx or phalanges of same hand
N818 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of upper limb

Arm NOS
Multiple bones of same upper limb

Excludes: multiple fractures of:
- metacarpal bone(s) with phalanx or phalanges (N817)
- phalanges of hand alone (N816)
- radius with ulna (N813)

N819 Multiple fractures both upper limbs, and upper limb with rib(s) and sternum

Both arms (any bones) Arm(s) with rib(s) or sternum

Fracture of lower limb (N820-N829)

N820 Fracture of neck of femur

Hip
Epiphysis, head Subtrochanteric section Trochanter

N821 Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur

N821.0 Shaft or unspecified part, closed
Thigh Upper leg

N821.1 Shaft or unspecified part, open

N821.2 Lower end, closed

Condyle Epiphysis, lower
Distal end

N821.3 Lower end, open

N821.9 Late effect, either part

N822 Fracture of patella

Knee cap

N823 Fracture of tibia and fibula

Excludes: Dupuytren’s fracture (N824)
Pott’s fracture (N824)

N823.0 Upper end or unspecified part, closed

Head Tibia:
Lower leg NOS condyles
Proximal end tuberosity

N823.1 Upper end or unspecified part, open
N823.2 Shaft, closed
N823.3 Shaft, open
N823.9 Late effect, either part

N824 Fracture of ankle

Dupuytren’s fracture
Malleolus (external) (internal)

N825 Fracture of one or more tarsal and metatarsal bones

Astragalus
Calcaneus
Cuboid
Cuneiform, foot
Foot (except toe)
Heel bone
Instep
Navicular, foot
Os calcis
Scaphoid, foot
Tarsal with metatarsal bone(s), only

N826 Fracture of one or more phalanges of foot

Toe(s)

N827 Other, multiple, and ill-defined fractures of lower limb

Leg NOS
Multiple bones of same lower limb

Excludes: multiple fractures of:
- ankle bones alone (N824)
- phalanges of foot alone (N826)
- tarsal with metatarsal bones (N825)
- tibia with fibula (N823)

N828 Multiple fractures involving both lower limbs, lower with upper limb, and lower limb(s) with rib(s) and sternum

Arm(s) and leg(s) (any bones)
Leg(s) with rib(s) or sternum
Both legs (any bones)

N829 Fracture of unspecified bones

Dislocation without fracture (N830-N839)

Includes: displacement
subluxation

Excludes: congenital dislocation (755, 756)
fracture dislocation (N800-N829)
recurrent or pathological dislocation (724, 726, 729)

The descriptions “simple” and “compound”, used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, include the following terms:
simple:
  NOS
  closed
  complete

compound:
  infected
  open

with foreign body

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N830-N838:

- 0 Simple dislocation
- 1 Compound dislocation
- 9 Late effect

N830  Dislocation of jaw

Jaw (cartilage) (meniscus)  Maxilla (inferior)
Mandible  Temporomandibular (joint)

N831  Dislocation of shoulder

Acromioclavicular (joint)  Scapula
Humerus, proximal end  Sternoclavicular joint

Excludes: sternaum (N839.5, N839.6, N839.9)

N832  Dislocation of elbow

Humerus, distal end  Ulna, proximal end
Radius, proximal end

N833  Dislocation of wrist

Carpal (bone)  Radiocarpal (joint)
Carpometacarpal (joint)  Radio-ulnar (joint), distal
Metacarpal (bone), proximal end  Radius, distal end
Midcarpal (joint)  Ulna, distal end

N834  Dislocation of finger

Finger(s)  Metacarpophalangeal (joint)
Interphalangeal (joint), hand  Phalanx of hand
Metacarpal (bone), distal end  Thumb

N835  Dislocation of hip

Femur, proximal end  Thigh, proximal end
### N836 Dislocation of knee
- Femur, distal end
- Fibula, proximal end
- Patella

Excludes:
- Internal derangement of knee joint (724.1)
- Recurrent dislocation of knee (724.1)

### N837 Dislocation of ankle
- Astragalus
- Fibula, distal end
- Navicular, foot

### N838 Dislocation of foot
- Interphalangeal (joint), foot
- Metatarsal (bone)
- Midtarsal (joint)

### N839 Other, multiple, and ill-defined dislocations
- **N839.0** Cervical vertebra, simple
- Cervical spine

- **N839.1** Cervical vertebra, compound

- **N839.5** Other location, simple
- Coccyx
- Pelvis
- Sacro-iliac (joint)
- Sacrum

- **N839.6** Other location, compound

- **N839.7** Multiple and ill-defined, simple
- Arm
- Back
- Hand

- **N839.8** Multiple and ill-defined, compound

- **N839.9** Late effect, cervical vertebra or other

### Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles
(N840-N848)

Includes:
- Laceration
- Rupture
- Tear

of ligaments and muscles
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N840</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of shoulder and upper arm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Acromioclavicular (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humerus (proximal end)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Scapula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sternoclavicular (joint)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N841</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of elbow and forearm</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Humerus, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radius (proximal end)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulna (proximal end)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N842</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of wrist and hand</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Carpometacarpal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Finger(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metacarpophalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radiocarpal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Radius, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Thumb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ulna, distal end</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N843</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of hip and thigh</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Femur (proximal end)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N844</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of knee and leg</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Femur, distal end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fibula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Patella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibiofibular joint, superior</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N845</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of ankle and foot</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metatarsophalangeal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Midtarsal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tarsal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tarsometatarsal (joint)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tibiofibular joint, distal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Toe(s)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N846</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of sacro-ilac region</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lumbosacral (joint)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N847</th>
<th>Sprains and strains of other and unspecified parts of back</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N847.0</td>
<td>Neck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cervical vertebrae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N847.8</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coccyx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spine (lumbar) (sacral)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N847.9</td>
<td>Unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Back NOS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N848 Other and ill-defined sprains and strains

Jaw  Sternum
Pelvis  Unspecified site
Rib  Multiple sites except fingers alone and toes alone

INTRACRANIAL INJURY (EXCLUDING THOSE WITH SKULL FRACTURE)  
(N850-N854)

Excludes:  burn (N940, N941, N946, N948)
contusion and haematoma of face and scalp (N920, N921)
nerve injury (N950, N951)
open wound alone (N870-N873, N879.7-N879.9)

The description “open wound”, used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, includes the following terms:
cut  with infection
laceration  with foreign body

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N851-N854:
.0 Without mention of open intracranial wound
.1 With open intracranial wound
.9 Late effect

N850 Concussion

N850.0 Current or unspecified
Commotio cerebri
N850.9 Late effect
Concussion syndrome  Encephalopathy due to trauma

N851 Cerebral laceration and contusion

Brain (any part)  Cerebellum
   cortex  Cortex (cerebral)
   membrane

N852 Subarachnoid, subdural and extradural haemorrhage, following
injury (without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
Middle meningeal haemorrhage  following injury
Subdural haematoma

N853 Other and unspecified intracranial haemorrhage following injury
(without mention of cerebral laceration or contusion)
Cerebral compression due to injury
Traumatic cerebral haemorrhage
N854  Intercranial injury of other and unspecified nature

Brain injury NOS  Open wound NOS of head
Cerebral irritation  Head injury NOS
Crushing of head without mention of fracture  Excludes: spinal cord lesions without evidence of vertebral injury (N958)
Head injury NOS

INTERNAL INJURY OF CHEST, ABDOMEN AND PELVIS (N860-N869)

Includes: blast injuries, bruise, concussion injuries (except cerebral), crushing, haematoma, laceration, of internal organs, puncture, tear, traumatic rupture

these conditions with fractures in the same region, except fracture of pelvis with visceral injury (N808)

Excludes: concussion NOS (N850), foreign body entering through orifice (N930-N939)

The description “with open wound”, used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, includes those with mention of infection or foreign body.

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N860, N862-N869:

.0  Without mention of open wound into cavity
.1  With open wound into cavity
.9  Late effect

N860  Traumatic pneumothorax and haemothorax
N861  Injury to heart and lung
N861.0  Heart without mention of open wound into thorax
N861.1  Heart with open wound into thorax
N861.2  Lung without mention of open wound into thorax
N861.3  Lung with open wound into thorax
N861.9  Late effect, either organ
N862 Injury to other and unspecified intrathoracic organs

Aorta
Bronchi
Oesophagus
Pleura
Thorax, internal
Thymus gland

Crushed chest
Traumatic asphyxia
Multiple intrathoracic organs

N863 Injury to gastro-intestinal tract

Anus
Intestine (any part)
Pancreas

Rectum
Stomach

Excludes: anal sphincter laceration during delivery (658)
bile duct (N868)
gallbladder (N868)

N864 Injury to liver

N865 Injury to spleen

N866 Injury to kidney

N867 Injury to pelvic organs

Bladder
Cervix
Fallopian tube
Internal genital organs
Ovary

Prostate
Seminal vesicle
Ureter
Urethra
Uterus
Vas deferens

Excludes: injury during delivery (659, 660)

N868 Injury to other and unspecified intra-abdominal organs

Adrenal gland
Bile duct
Gallbladder

Peritoneum
Multiple intra-abdominal organs

N869 Internal injury, unspecified or involving intrathoracic and intra-abdominal organs

Intrathoracic with intra-abdominal organs
Multiple extreme injury NOS
Severe crushing of unspecified site

Laceration and open wound (N870-N907)

Includes: avulsion
cut
traumatic amputation
Excludes: burn (N940-N949)  
crushing without open wound (N920-N929)  
superficial injury (N910-N918)  
when incidental to:  
dislocation (N830-N839)  
fracture (N800-N829)  
internal injury (N860-N869)  
intracranial injury (N851-N854)  
nerve injury (N950-N959)

The description "complicated", used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, includes those with mention of delayed healing, delayed treatment, foreign body or major infection. It excludes injuries from foreign body entering through orifice (N930-N939).

**Laceration and open wound of head, neck and trunk**  
(N870-N879)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N870, N872, N874-N878:

.0 Without mention of complication  
.1 Complicated  
.9 Late effect

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N870</th>
<th>Open wound of eye and orbit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cornea</td>
<td>Ocular muscle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyeball</td>
<td>Orbit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyelid</td>
<td>Retina</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iris</td>
<td>Vitreous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lens</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: 2nd cranial nerve (optic) (N950)  
3rd cranial nerve (oculomotor) (N951)  
enucleation of eye (N871)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N871</th>
<th>Enucleation of eye</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Avulsion of eye</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N872</th>
<th>Open wound of ear</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Auricle, ear</td>
<td>Eustachian tube</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditory canal</td>
<td>Pinna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear drum</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N873</th>
<th>Other and unspecified laceration of head</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N873.0</td>
<td>Scalp without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N873.1</td>
<td>Scalp complicated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N873.2 Nose without mention of complication
Nasal septum
Nasal sinus
N873.3 Nose complicated
N873.7 Other face without mention of complication
Cheek Gum
Eyebrow Jaw
Face Mouth
NOS Palate
multiple sites Tongue
Forehead Tooth (broken)
N873.8 Other face complicated
N873.9 Late effect, nose, other face and scalp
N874 Open wound of neck
Larynx Throat
Pharynx Thyroid gland.
Supraclavicular region Trachea
N875 Open wound of chest (wall)
Excludes: open wound into thoracic cavity
N876 Open wound of back
Loin Lumbar region
N877 Open wound of buttock
Sacro-iliac region
N878 Open wound of genital organs (external) including traumatic amputation
Labium (majus) (minus) Testis
Penis Vagina
Scrotum Vulva
Excludes: internal genital organs (N867)
N879 Other, multiple and unspecified open wounds of head, neck and trunk
N879.0 Other specified sites of trunk without mention of complication
Abdominal wall Inguinal region
Breast Pelvic floor
Epigastric region Pelvic region
Flank Perineum
Groin Pubic region
N879.1 Other specified sites of trunk complicated
N879.7 Multiple and unspecified sites without mention of complication
Multiple sites of head, neck and trunk, except of face alone Trunk NOS
N879.8 Multiple and unspecified sites, complicated
N879.9 Late effect, other specified, multiple and unspecified sites

Laceration and open wound of upper limb (N880-N887)
The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N880-N884:

.0 Without mention of complication
.1 Complicated
.2 With tendon involvement
.9 Late effect

Of these subdivisions, .0, .1, and .9 are for use with categories N885-N887

N880 Open wound of shoulder and upper arm
Axilla Scapular region
N881 Open wound of elbow, forearm and wrist
N882 Open wound of hand except finger(s) alone
N883 Open wound of finger(s)
Finger (nail) Thumb (nail)
N884 Multiple and unspecified open wound of upper limb
Arm NOS Upper limb NOS
Multiple sites of one upper limb
N885 Traumatic amputation of thumb (complete) (partial)
Thum(b) (with finger(s) of either hand)
N886 Traumatic amputation of other finger(s) (complete) (partial)
Finger(s) of one or both hands, without mention of thumb(s)
N887 Traumatic amputation of arm and hand (complete) (partial)
One or both arms or hands One arm with other hand
LACERATION AND OPEN WOUND OF LOWER LIMB (N890-N897)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N890-N894:

- .0 Without mention of complication
- .1 Complicated
- .2 With tendon involvement
- .9 Late effect

Of these subdivisions, .0, .1, and .9 are for use with categories N895-N897.

- N890 Open wound of hip and thigh
- N891 Open wound of knee, leg (except thigh) and ankle
- Leg NOS Multiple sites of leg, except thigh
- N892 Open wound of foot except toe(s) alone
- Heel
- N893 Open wound of toe(s)
- Toe (nail)
- N894 Multiple and unspecified open wound of lower limb
- Lower limb NOS Multiple sites of one lower limb, except as in N891
- N895 Traumatic amputation of toe(s) (complete) (partial)
- Toe(s) of one or both feet
- N896 Traumatic amputation of foot (complete) (partial)
- One or both feet
- N897 Traumatic amputation of leg(s) (complete) (partial)
- One or both legs One leg with other foot

LACERATION AND OPEN WOUND OF MULTIPLE LOCATION (N900-N907)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N900-N906:

- .0 Without mention of complication
- .1 Complicated
- .2 With tendon involvement
- .9 Late effect

Of these subdivisions, .0, .1, and .9 are for use with category N907.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N900</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of both upper limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: both hands alone (N903)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N901</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of both lower limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N902</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of upper with lower limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One or both arms with one or both legs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N903</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of both hands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Any parts (finger, palm, thumb) of both hands (excluding wrists)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N904</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of head with limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes: face with limb(s) (N906)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N905</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of trunk with limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N906</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of face with limb(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N907</td>
<td>Multiple open wounds of other and unspecified location</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Multiple sites, unspecified or not elsewhere classified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unspecified site</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Superficial injury (N910-N918)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Includes:</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>abrasion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>blister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>insect bite, nonvenomous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>scratch</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Excludes:</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>burn (N940-N949)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contusion (N920-N929)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>insect bite, venomous (N989.4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N910-N918:

- .0 Without mention of infection
- .1 Infected
- .9 Late effect

**N910 Superficial injury of face, neck, scalp**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Check</td>
<td>Gum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>Lip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye</td>
<td>Nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eyelid</td>
<td>Throat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N911  Superficial injury of trunk

Abdominal wall  Interscapular region
Anus  Labium (majus) (minus)
Back  Penis
Breast  Perineum
Buttock  Scrotum
Chest wall  Testis
Flank  Vagina
Groin  Vulva

Excludes: scapular region (N912)

N912  Superficial injury of shoulder and upper arm

Axilla  Scapular region

N913  Superficial injury of elbow, forearm and wrist

N914  Superficial injury of hand(s) except finger(s) alone

N915  Superficial injury of finger(s)

Finger (nail)  Thumb (nail)

N916  Superficial injury of hip, thigh, leg and ankle

N917  Superficial injury of foot and toe(s)

Heel  Toe (nail)

N918  Superficial injury of other, multiple and unspecified sites

Excludes: multiple sites classifiable to the same three-digit category (N910-N917)

CONTUSION AND CRUSHING WITH INTACT SKIN SURFACE (N920-N929)

Includes:  bruise
          haemarthrosis}
          haematoma  without fracture or open wound

Excludes:  concussion (N850)
when incidental to:
          dislocation (N830-N839)
          fracture (N800-N829)
          internal injury (N860-N869)
          intracranial injury (N850-N854)
          nerve injury (N950-N959)

N920  Contusion of face, scalp, and neck except eye(s)

Cheek  Mandibular joint
Gum  Nose
Lip  Throat
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Location</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N921</td>
<td>Contusion of eye and orbit</td>
<td>Canthus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N922</td>
<td>Contusion of trunk</td>
<td>Abdominal wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Buttock</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chest wall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Flank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Groin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Interscapular region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>crushing of chest (N862)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scapular region (N923)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N923</td>
<td>Contusion of shoulder and upper arm</td>
<td>Axilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N924</td>
<td>Contusion of elbow, forearm and wrist</td>
<td>Scapular region</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N925</td>
<td>Contusion of hand(s) except finger(s) alone</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N926</td>
<td>Contusion of finger(s)</td>
<td>Finger (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thumb (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N927</td>
<td>Contusion of hip, thigh, leg and ankle</td>
<td>Knee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Leg (any part)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N928</td>
<td>Contusion of foot and toe(s)</td>
<td>Heel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Toe (nail)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N929</td>
<td>Contusion of other, multiple and unspecified sites</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>multiple sites classifiable to the same three-digit category (N920-N928)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Effects of Foreign Body Entering Through Orifice (N930-N939)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N930</td>
<td>Foreign body in eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Anterior chamber</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Conjunctival sac</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cornea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eyeball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Eyelid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Iris</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Lacrimal duct or gland</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes:    foreign body in open wound (N800-N839, N851-N908)    foreign body inadvertently left in operation wound (N998.4)
### NATURE OF INJURY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| N931 | **Foreign body in ear**  
Auditory canal  
Auricle |
| N932 | **Foreign body in nose**  
Nasal sinus  
Nostril |
| N933 | **Foreign body in pharynx and larynx**  
Nasopharynx  
Throat (any part)  
Asphyxia due to foreign body  
Choked on:  
food (regurgitated)  
phlegm |
| N934 | **Foreign body in bronchus and lung**  
Bronchioles  
Trachea |
| N935 | **Foreign body in mouth, oesophagus, stomach** |
| N936 | **Foreign body in intestine and colon** |
| N937 | **Foreign body in anus and rectum**  
Rectosigmoid (junction) |
| N938 | **Foreign body in digestive system, unspecified**  
Alimentary tract NOS  
Swallowed foreign body |
| N939 | **Foreign body in genito-urinary tract**  
Bladder  
Urethra  
Cervix  
Vagina  
Penis |

### BURN (N940-N949)

**Includes:**  
- external chemical burns  
- friction burns  
- irradiation burns  
- burns from flame  
- burns from:  
  - hot object  
  - electrical heating appliance  
  - scalds

**Excludes:**  
- blisters (N910-N918)  
- burns from swallowing corrosive substance (N983)  
- effects of:  
  - electricity (N994.8)  
  - lightning (N994.0)  
  - radiation other than burn (N990)  
  - sunburn (692.8)

The description “complicated”, used in the fourth-digit subdivisions, includes those with delayed healing, delayed treatment, or major infection.
The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N940-N949:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>.0</td>
<td>Unspecified degree, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1</td>
<td>First degree, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.2</td>
<td>Second degree, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.3</td>
<td>Third degree, without mention of complication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.8</td>
<td>Complicated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.9</td>
<td>Late effect</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N940 Burn confined to eye
- Eyelid
- Orbit region

### N941 Burn confined to face, head and neck
- Ear (any part)
- Eye with other parts of face, head and neck
- Gum
- Lip
- Mouth (any part)
- Nose (septum)
- Scalp (any part)
- Temple (region)
- Throat (any part)

### N942 Burn confined to trunk
- Abdominal wall
- Anus
- Back (any part)
- Breast
- Buttock
- Chest Wall
- Flank
- Groin
- Interscapular region
- Labium (majus) (minus)
- Penis
- Perineum
- Scrotum
- Testis
- Vagina
- Vulva

Excludes: scapular region (N943)

### N943 Burn confined to upper limb except wrist and hand
- Arm (any part except wrist or hand)
- Axilla
- Scapular region
- Shoulder

### N944 Burn confined to wrist(s) and hand(s)
- Finger (nail)
- Palm
- Thumb (nail)

### N945 Burn confined to lower limb(s)
- Foot (any part)
- Leg (any part)
- Thigh (any part)
- Toe (nail)
N946  Burn involving face, head and neck with limb(s)
Any site in N940, N941 with any site in N943-N945

N947  Burn involving trunk with limb(s)
Any site in N942 with any site in N943-N945

N948  Burn involving face, head and neck with trunk and limb(s)
Any site in N940, N941 with any site in N942 (with any site in N943-N945)

N949  Burn involving other and unspecified parts
Internal organs  Unspecified site
Skin NOS

INJURY TO NERVES AND SPINAL CORD (N950-N959)

Includes:  division of nerve
    lesion in continuity
    traumatic neuroma
    traumatic transient paralysis

Excludes:  when complicating fracture (N800-N829); N995.4 provides
    for the secondary coding of the nerve injury

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories N950-
N957:

.0 Without mention of open wound

.1 With open wound

.9 Late effect

N950  Injury to optic nerve(s)
Second cranial  Traumatic blindness NOS
Optic

N951  Injury to other cranial nerve(s)
Cranial nerves:
  1st (olfactory)  8th (acoustic, auditory)
  3rd (oculomotor)  9th (glossopharyngeal)
  4th (trochlear)  10th (pneumogastric, vagus)
  5th (trigeminal)  11th (accessory)
  6th (abducent)  12th (hypoglossal)
  7th (facial)  
Traumatic anosmia  Traumatic deafness NOS

N952  Injury to nerve(s) in upper arm
Brachial plexus NOS  Musculospiral, in upper arm
N953 Injury to nerve(s) in forearm
Median, in forearm Ulnar, in forearm

N954 Injury to nerve(s) in wrist and hand
Digital Median, in wrist and hand Radial, in wrist and hand

N955 Injury to nerve(s) in thigh
Sciatic, in thigh

N956 Injury to nerve(s) in lower leg
Peroneal, in lower leg Tibial, in lower leg

N957 Injury to nerve(s) in ankle and foot
Peroneal, in ankle and foot Tibial, in ankle and foot

N958 Spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury
Includes:
- spinal shock
- traumatic paraplegia

N958.0 Cervical, without mention of open wound
N958.1 Cervical, with open wound
N958.2 Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, without mention of open wound
N958.3 Dorsal (thoracic) and lumbar, with open wound
N958.4 Sacral, without mention of open wound
N958.5 Sacral, with open wound
N958.6 Unspecified, without mention of open wound
N958.7 Unspecified, with open wound
N958.9 Late effect, any part

N959 Other nerve injury including nerve injury in several parts
N959.0 Cervical sympathetic without mention of open wound
N959.1 Cervical sympathetic with open wound
N959.2 Other and in several parts without mention of open wound

Sacral plexus NOS Unspecified site
Multiple sites

N959.3 Other and in several parts with open wound
N959.9 Late effect, either
ADVERSE EFFECTS OF CHEMICAL SUBSTANCES (N960-N989)

Includes:
- acute effects
- allergic drug reaction
- except contact dermatitis
- chronic effects
- internal chemical burn
- late effects

resulting from:
- absorption
- ingestion
- inhalation
- injection

Excludes:
- contact dermatitis (692)
- external chemical burns (N940-N949)

For classification of specific substances, see Alphabetical Index

ADVERSE EFFECT OF MEDICINAL AGENTS (N960-N979)

N960 Adverse effect of antibiotics

N960.0 Penicillin, any
N960.1 Antifungal antibiotics
N960.2 Chloramphenicol
N960.3 Erythromycins
N960.4 Streptomycins
N960.5 Tetracyclines
N960.9 Other antibiotics

N961 Adverse effect of other anti-infectives

N961.0 Sulfonamides
N961.1 Arsenic anti-infectives
N961.2 Silver and its compounds
N961.3 Quinoline and hydroxyquinoline derivatives
N961.9 Other anti-infectives

N962 Adverse effect of hormones and synthetic substitutes

N962.0 Adrenals
N962.1 Androgens and anabolic congeners
N962.2 Oestrogens
N962.3 Insulins and antidiabetic agents
N962.4 Anterior pituitary extracts
N962.5 Posterior pituitary extracts
N962.6 Progestogens
N962.7 Thyroid and thyroid derivatives
N962.8 Antithyroid agents
N962.9 Other hormones and synthetic substitutes

N963 Adverse effect of primarily systemic agents
N963.0 Antihistaminic and anti-emetic drugs
N963.1 Antineoplastic agents
N963.2 Acidifying agents
N963.3 Alkalizing agents
N963.4 Other electrolytic, caloric and water balance agents
N963.5 Enzymes
N963.6 Vitamins
N963.9 Systemic agents, not elsewhere classified

N964 Adverse effects of agents primarily affecting blood constituents
N964.0 Iron and its compounds
N964.1 Liver and liver extracts
N964.2 Anticoagulants
N964.3 Vitamin K products
N964.4 Other coagulants
N964.9 Other agents primarily affecting blood constituents

N965 Adverse effect of analgesics and antipyretics
N965.0 Opiates and synthetic analogues
N965.1 Salicylates and congeners
N965.2 Cinchophen and congeners
N965.3 Colchicine
N965.4 Aniline derivatives
N965.5 Other coal-tar derivatives
N965.9 Other analgesics and antipyretics

N966 Adverse effect of anticonvulsants
N966.0 Dione derivatives
N966.1 Hydantoins derivatives
N966.9 Other anticonvulsants
N967  Adverse effect of other sedatives and hypnotics
N967.0  Barbiturates
N967.1  Chloral hydrate
N967.2  Paraldehyde
N967.3  Bromides
N967.9  Other sedatives and hypnotics

N968  Adverse effect of other central nervous system depressants
N968.0  Central nervous system muscle relaxants
N968.1  Anaesthetic gases
N968.9  Other

N969  Adverse effect of local anaesthetics

N970  Adverse effect of psychotherapeutics
N970.0  Antidepressants
N970.1  Tranquillisers
N970.9  Other psychotherapeutic agents

N971  Adverse effect of other central nervous system stimulants

N972  Adverse effect of agents primarily affecting the autonomic nervous system
N972.0  Parasympathomimetics (cholinergics)
N972.1  Parasympatholytics (anticholinergics)
N972.2  Sympathomimetics (adrenergics)
N972.3  Autonomic nervous system relaxants
N972.9  Other

N973  Adverse effect of agents primarily affecting cardiovascular system
N973.0  Cardiac depressants
N973.1  Cardiac tonics
N973.2  Cholesterol lowering agents
N973.3  Ganglionic blocking agents
N973.4  Vasodilators
N973.5  Other hypotensive agents
N973.6 Sclerosing agents
N973.9 Other

N974 Adverse effect of drugs primarily affecting gastro-intestinal system
N974.0 Antacids and antidiarrhoea agents
N974.1 Intestinal irritant cathartics
N974.2 Emollient cathartics
N974.3 Saline cathartics
N974.4 Faecal softeners
N974.5 Other cathartics
N974.6 Emetics
N974.9 Other

N975 Adverse effect of diuretics
N975.0 Mercurial diuretics
N975.1 Xanthine derivatives
N975.2 Carbonic acid anhydrase inhibitors
N975.3 Saluretics
N975.9 Other diuretic agents

N976 Adverse effect of agents acting directly upon musculoskeletal system
N976.0 Oxytocics
N976.1 Spasmolytics
N976.2 Gold and its compounds
N976.9 Other

N977 Adverse effect of other and unspecified drugs
N977.0 External medicaments, not elsewhere classified
N977.1 Pharmaceutical dyes, not elsewhere classified
N977.2 Diagnostic agents
N977.8 Other specified drugs, not elsewhere classified
N977.9 Drugs, unspecified
NATURE OF INJURY

N978  Adverse effect of two or more medicinal agents in specified combinations
N978.0  Opium derivatives with barbiturates or tranquilizers
N978.1  Salicylates with decongestants, antihistamines and anti-emetics
N978.2  Barbiturates with salicylates or other non-addicting analgesics
N978.3  Non-barbiturate sedatives with salicylates or other non-addicting analgesics
N978.4  Psychopharmacologic agents with barbiturates
N979  Alcohol in combination with specified medicinal agents
N979.0  Opium derivatives
N979.1  Barbiturates
N979.2  Non-barbiturate sedatives
N979.3  Antihistamines
N979.4  Psychopharmacologic agents

TOXIC EFFECT OF SUBSTANCES CHIEFLY NON-MEDICINAL AS TO SOURCE (N980-N989)

N980  Toxic effect of alcohol
N980.0  Ethyl alcohol
N980.1  Methyl alcohol
N980.2  Isopropyl alcohol
N980.9  Other
N981  Toxic effect of petroleum products
N981.0  Kerosene
N981.1  Gasoline
N981.2  Petroleum naphtha
N981.9  Other
N982  Toxic effect of industrial solvents
N982.0  Benzene and homologues
N982.1  Carbon tetrachloride
N982.2  Carbon disulfide
N982.9  Other
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N983</th>
<th>Toxic effect of corrosive aromatics, acids and caustic alkalis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N983.0</td>
<td>Corrosive aromatics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N983.1</td>
<td>Acids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N983.2</td>
<td>Caustic alkalis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N983.9</td>
<td>Caustic NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N984</td>
<td>Toxic effect of lead and its compounds (including fumes)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985</td>
<td>Toxic effect of other metals chiefly non-medicinal as to source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985.0</td>
<td>Mercury and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985.1</td>
<td>Arsenic and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985.2</td>
<td>Manganese and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985.3</td>
<td>Beryllium and its compounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N985.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N986</td>
<td>Toxic effect of carbon monoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987</td>
<td>Toxic effect of other gases, fumes or vapours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.0</td>
<td>Liquefied petroleum gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.1</td>
<td>Other hydrocarbon gas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.2</td>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.3</td>
<td>Sulfur dioxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.4</td>
<td>Freon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N987.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N988</td>
<td>Toxic effect of noxious foodstuffs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N988.0</td>
<td>Shellfish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N988.1</td>
<td>Mushrooms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N988.2</td>
<td>Other plants used as food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N988.9</td>
<td>Other</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N989</td>
<td>Toxic effect of other substances chiefly non-medicinal as to source</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N989.0</td>
<td>Cyanide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N989.1</td>
<td>Strychnine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N989.2</td>
<td>Chlorinated pesticides</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
N989.3 Other pesticides
N989.4 Venom
N989.5 Soaps and detergents
N989.9 Other

OTHER ADVERSE EFFECTS (N990-N999)

N990 Effects of radiation
Includes: early reaction late effect
Excludes: dermatitis due to radiation (692.7)
radiation burns (N940-N949)
sunburn (692.8)

N990.0 Radioactivity, neither diagnostic nor therapeutic
Radioactive fall out not diagnostic or therapeutic
Roentgen ray
X-ray

N990.1 Diagnostic X-ray
Fluoroscopy
Roentgenoscopy diagnostic

N990.2 Diagnostic radioactive isotope or tracer substance

N990.3 Other and unspecified diagnostic radiation

N990.4 External radiotherapy
Radium or isotope used as "bomb"
Teletherapy
X-ray therapy
Roentgenotherapy

N990.5 Internal radiotherapy
Implantation (removable) of:
Ingestion of isotope Injection of isotope
isotope radium (any form)

N990.6 Other and unspecified radiotherapy

N990.9 Other and unspecified radiation
Infrared
Ultraviolet

N991 Effects of reduced temperature
Excludes: chilblains (443.2)
N991.0  *Frostbite of face*
N991.1  *Frostbite of hand*
N991.2  *Frostbite of foot*
N991.3  *Frostbite of other and unspecified sites*
N991.4  *Immersion foot*
Trench foot
N991.9  *Other*
Excessive cold

**Freezing**

**N992  Effects of heat**

Excludes:  burns (N940-N949)
           diseases of sweat glands due to heat (705)
           sunburn (692.8)

N992.0  *Heat stroke*

Heat apoplexy
Heat pyrexia
Ictus solaris

Siriasis
Sunstroke
Thermoplegia

N992.1  *Heat syncope*
Heat collapse

N992.2  *Heat cramps*

N992.3  *Heat exhaustion, anhydrotic*

Heat prostration due to water depletion
Excludes:  when associated with salt depletion (N992.4)

N992.4  *Heat exhaustion due to salt depletion*

Heat prostration due to salt (and water) depletion

N992.5  *Heat exhaustion, NOS*
Heat prostration NOS

N992.6  *Heat fatigue, transient*

N992.7  *Heat oedema*

N992.9  *Other heat effects*

Excessive heat NOS
N993  Effects of air pressure

N993.0  Barotrauma, otitic
Aero-otitis media  Effects of high altitude on ears

N993.1  Barotrauma, sinus
Aerosinusitis  Effects of high altitude on sinuses

N993.2  Other and unspecified effects of high altitude
Alpine sickness  Hypobaropathy
Andes disease  Mountain sickness
Anoxia due to high altitude

N993.3  Caisson disease
Compressed-air disease  Divers’ palsy or paralysis
Decompression sickness

N994  Effects of other external causes

N994.0  Effects of lightning
Burn
Incineration from lightning
Shock

N994.1  Drowning and non-fatal submersion
Bathing cramp  Immersion

N994.2  Effects of hunger
Deprivation of food  Starvation

N994.3  Effects of thirst
Deprivation of water

N994.4  Other effects of exposure
Exhaustion due to exposure

N994.5  Effects of excessive exertion
Exhaustion due to excessive exertion  Overexertion

N994.6  Motion sickness
Air sickness  Travel sickness from:
Motion sickness from:
  roundabouts  motor vehicle
  swings  railway train
  Seasickness  other vehicle
### N994.7  Asphyxiation and strangulation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Suffocation (by):</th>
<th>Suffocation (by):</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>bedclothes</td>
<td>plastic bag</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>cave-in</td>
<td>pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>constriction</td>
<td>strangulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mechanical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes: asphyxia from:
- carbon monoxide (N986)
- inhalation of food or foreign body (N932-N934)
- other gases, fumes and vapours (N987)

### N994.8  Electrocution and non-fatal effects of electric current

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Burn</th>
<th>Incineration</th>
<th>Shock</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>from electric current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### N994.9  Other

Inattention at birth  
Lack of care of infants

Neglect  
Other effects of external causes

### N995  Certain early complications of trauma

#### N995.0  Air embolism

Pneumathaemia

Excludes: during childbirth or the puerperium (673.0)  
during pregnancy (634.5)

#### N995.1  Fat embolism

#### N995.2  Secondary and recurrent haemorrhage

Following initial haemorrhage at time of injury

#### N995.3  Traumatic aneurysm and arterial injury

Arterial haematoma

Traumatic arteriovenous aneurysm

Other vascular lesions following trauma

Excludes: intracranial haemorrhage following injury (N851-N854)

#### N995.4  Nerve injury following bone injury

Nerve injury secondary to fracture

#### N995.5  Shock

Shock (immediate) (delayed) following injury  
manifested by:
- decreased blood pressure
- decreased respiration
- feeble, rapid pulse
Excludes: electric (N994.8)
lightning (N994.0)
postoperative (N995.0)

N995.6 Traumatic anuria
Crush syndrome Renal failure following crushing

N995.7 Volkmann’s ischaemic contracture

N995.9 Other early complications of trauma

N996 Injury, other and unspecified
Includes: injury NOS

Excludes: injury NOS of:
eye (N921)
head (N854)
internal organs (N860-N869)
intracranial sites (N850-N854)
spinal cord (N958)

N996.0 Face and neck
Cheek Mouth
Ear Nose
Eyebrow Throat
Lip

N996.1 Trunk
Abdominal wall External genital organs
Back Flank
Breast Groin
Buttock Interscapular region
Chest wall Perineum

Excludes: scapular region (N996.2)

N996.2 Shoulder and upper arm
Axilla Scapular region

N996.3 Elbow, forearm and wrist

N996.4 Hand(s), except finger(s)

N996.5 Finger(s)

Finger (nail) Thumb (nail)

N996.6 Hip and thigh
Upper leg
N996.7 Knee, leg, ankle and foot

N996.8 Other specified sites, including multiple
Excludes: multiple sites classifiable to the same four-digit category (N996.0-N996.7)

N996.9 Unspecified site

N997 Complications peculiar to certain surgical procedures
Excludes: complications of the conditions for which the procedures were performed

N997.0 Reaction to lumbar or spinal puncture

N997.1 Postcardiotomy syndrome
Postcommissurotomy syndrome
Postvalvulotomy syndrome

N997.2 Late amputation stump complication
Excludes: late effect of traumatic amputation (N878, N885-N887, N895-N897 with fourth digit .9)

N997.3 Postmastectomy lymphoedema syndrome

N997.4 Complication of catheter device
Complications during dialysis
Excludes: urethral catheter (N999.9)

N997.5 Complications of mechanical nature from internal prosthetic device
Malfunction of:
  pacemaker
  prosthetic replacement of:
  artery
  heart valve

N997.6 Other complications from shunt or internal prosthetic device
Haemolytic anaemia
Infection
Thrombus resulting from insertion of internal prosthetic device

N997.7 Complications of transplanted organ

N997.8 Complications of re-attached extremity

N997.9 Postgastrectomy dumping syndrome
**N998 Other complications of surgical procedures**

Excludes: complications of the conditions for which the procedures were performed

N998.0 *Postoperative shock*

N998.1 *Postoperative haemorrhage or haematoma*

N998.2 *Accidental puncture or laceration*

N998.3 *Disruption of operation wound*

N998.4 *Foreign body inadvertently left in operation wound*

Sponge, Suture, Swab left in operation wound

N998.5 *Postoperative wound infection*

Stitch abscess

Excludes: infection following infusion, injection, transfusion or vaccination (N999.3)

N998.6 *Persistent postoperative fistula*

N998.7 *Colostomy and enterostomy malfunction*

N998.9 *Other complications of surgical procedures*

Surgical emphysema

**N999 Other complications of medical care**

Excludes: adverse effects of medicinal agents (N960-N979)

burns from local applications and irradiation (N940-N949)

complications of the conditions for which the medical care was given

contact dermatitis due to drugs (692.3)

N999.0 *Generalized vaccinia*

N999.1 *Post-immunization encephalitis*

Encephalitis following vaccination or other immunization

Encephalomyelitis procedure

N999.2 *Serum hepatitis*

Hepatitis within 8 months of and believed to result from

Jaundice administration of blood, plasma, serum or

Sub-acute yellow atrophy of liver other biological substance

Homologous serum jaundice

Post-transfusion hepatitis
N999.3 Other infection
Infection (sepsis) following infusion, injection, transfusion or vaccination
Excludes: postoperative wound infection (N998.5)

N999.4 Anaphylactic shock
Allergic shock Herxheimer's reaction
Anaphylaxis NOS

N999.5 Other serum reaction
Intoxication by serum Serum rash
Protein sickness Serum sickness
Excludes: serum hepatitis (N999.2)

N999.6 ABO incompatibility reaction
Incompatible blood transfusion
Reactions due to blood group incompatibility in infusion or transfusion

N999.7 Rh incompatibility reaction
Reactions due to Rh factor in infusion or transfusion

N999.8 Other transfusion reaction
Transfusion reaction NOS

N999.9 Other
Other or unspecified misadventure in medical care
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Categories Y00-Y89 are intended for the classification of admissions to hospitals and visits to out-patient departments, clinics, general practitioners, etc., which cannot be assigned to the main code either because no classifiable diagnosis is reported or because the persons are not sick.

EXAMINATION AND INVESTIGATION OF SPECIFIC SYSTEMS WITHOUT REPORTED DIAGNOSIS (Y00-Y09)

Y00  Investigation of endocrine system and metabolism

Estimation of:
- basal metabolic rate
- faecal fat content
- growth hormone
- urinary steroids

Examination of urine for:
- acetone bodies
- sugar
- Glucose tolerance test
- Perirenal insufflation

Y01  Investigation of blood and blood-forming organs

Blood:
- count
- culture
- grouping

Estimation of:
- blood sedimentation rate
- coagulation time
- haemoglobin

Complement fixation tests

Splenography

Excludes: blood examination for endocrine or metabolic disorders (Y00)

Y02  Investigation of nervous system and sense organs

Y02.0  Investigation of nervous system

Electro-encephalography

Encephalography

Estimation of nerve conduction times

Examination of cerebrospinal fluid

Ventriculography

Y02.9  Investigation of sense organs

Audiography

Intra-ocular tonography

Radiography of:
- ear
- eye
- nose

Test of:
- hearing
- sensation
- sight
- smell
- taste

--- 401 ---
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Sub-Category</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Y03</td>
<td>Investigation of circulatory system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Angiography</td>
<td>Recording of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Aortography</td>
<td>intracardiac pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electrocardiography</td>
<td>blood pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y04</td>
<td>Investigation of respiratory system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bronchography</td>
<td>Pneumography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estimation of respiratory function</td>
<td>Sputum examination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y05</td>
<td>Investigation of digestive system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Barium enema or swallow</td>
<td>Fractional test meal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cholecystography</td>
<td>Liver function test</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of gastric contents</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y06</td>
<td>Investigation of genito-urinary system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y06.0</td>
<td>Investigation of genital system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cytological examination of cervical smear</td>
<td>Examination of vaginal discharge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of:</td>
<td>Gynaecological examination NOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>cervical discharge</td>
<td>Radiography of:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>semen</td>
<td>breast</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>genital organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y06.9</td>
<td>Investigation of urinary system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of urine:</td>
<td>Radiography of urinary system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bacteriological</td>
<td>Renal function tests</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>chemical</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>microscopai</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>urine examination for endocrine or metabolic disorders (Y00)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y07</td>
<td>Investigation of skin</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Examination of skin:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>bacteriological</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>fungal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>skin sensitivity tests (Y12)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y08</td>
<td>Investigation of musculoskeletal system</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Arthrography</td>
<td>Intra-osseous renography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electromyography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y09</td>
<td>Other specific examinations and investigations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Investigation of suspected infectious disease</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Isotope test NOS</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

OTHER EXAMINATION WITHOUT REPORTED DIAGNOSIS (Y10-Y19)

Y10 General physical examination
General medical examination:
  insurance
routine
  school
  survey

Y11 General psychiatric examination
Y11.0 Social maladjustment without manifest psychiatric disorder
Y11.9 Other

Y12 Skin sensitivity tests
Investigation of allergens Tuberculin test

Y19 Other

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL PROCEDURES WITHOUT REPORTED DIAGNOSIS (Y20-Y29)

Y20 Attention to artificial openings and catheters
Attention to, removal of catheters
Closure, reforming, toilet of:
colostomy
cystostomy
enterostomy
uterostomy
Passage of sounds or bougies

Y21 Paracentesis
Puncture or tapping of any cavity

Y29 Other

MEDICAL AND SURGICAL AFTERCARE WITHOUT CURRENT COMPLAINT OR SICKNESS (Y30-Y39)

Y30 Fitting of prosthetic devices
Fitting of artificial:
  arm
eye
  leg
Fitting of:
colostomy belt
dental prosthetic device
hearing aid

Y31 Removal of external splinting devices
Removal of plaster, splint NOS
Y32 Removal of internal splinting devices
Removal of pins, plates

Y33 Plastic surgery following injury or operation
Repair of scarred tissue from injury or operation

Y34 Follow-up examination after disease, injury or operation
Y34.0 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, after treatment
Y34.1 Of inactive pulmonary tuberculosis, not known to have been active
Y34.2 Of other cases of inactive tuberculosis

Inactive tuberculosis of other sites
Y34.3 Of cases of neoplasm, after treatment
Y34.9 Of other disease, injury or operation

Y39 Other

PERSONS UNDERGOING PREVENTIVE MEASURES (Y40-Y49)

Y40 Contacts with infective and parasitic diseases
Y40.0 Tuberculosis
Y40.1 Poliomyelitis
Y40.2 Rabies
Y40.3 Smallpox
Y40.9 Other

Y41 Carriers or suspected carriers of infective organisms
Y41.0 Diphtheria
Y41.1 Typhoid
Y41.2 Venereal disease
Y41.3 Amoebic dysentery
Y41.9 Other

Y42 Prophylactic inoculation and vaccination
Excludes: prophylactic administration of antibiotics, immune sera, or other chemotherapeutic agents (Y44)

Y43 Prophylactic sterilization
SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

Y44 Other prophylactic procedures

Administration for prophylactic purposes of:
- antibiotics
- immune sera
- other chemotherapeutic agents

Y49 Other

Isolation

ELECTIVE SURGERY (Y50-Y59)

Y50 Plastic surgery for cosmetic reasons

Excludes: repair of scarred tissue from injury or operation (Y33)

Y51 Ritual circumcision

Y59 Other

MATERNAL AND WELL-BABY CARE (Y60-Y69)

Y60 Prenatal care and observation

Normal pregnancy

Y61 Postpartum observation, without abnormal symptoms

Y62 Well-baby and child care

Y69 Other

OTHER PERSONS WITHOUT CURRENT COMPLAINT OR SICKNESS (Y70-Y79)

Y70 Healthy donors

Y70.0 Blood

Y70.1 Skin

Y70.2 Bone

Y70.3 Kidney

Y70.9 Other

Y71 Healthy person accompanying sick person

Y79 Other
HEALTHY LIVE-BORN INFANTS ACCORDING TO TYPE OF BIRTH (Y80-Y89)

The following fourth-digit subdivisions are for use with categories Y80-Y89:

.0 Born in hospital
.1 Born before admission to hospital
.2 Born outside hospital and not hospitalized

Y80 Single born
Y81 Twin, mate liveborn
Y82 Twin, mate stillborn
Y83 Twin, unspecified
Y84 Other multiple, mates all liveborn
Y85 Other multiple, mates all stillborn
Y86 Other multiple, mates live- and stillborn
Y87 Other multiple, unspecified
Y89 Unspecified
CLASSIFICATION OF INDUSTRIAL ACCIDENTS
ACCORDING TO AGENCY

Annex B to the Resolution concerning Statistics of Employment Injuries adopted by the Tenth International Conference of Labour Statisticians on 12 October 1962

1 MACHINES

11 Prime-Movers, except Electrical Motors
   111 Steam engines
   112 Internal combustion engines
   119 Others

12 Transmission Machinery
   121 Transmission shafts
   122 Transmission belts, cables, pulleys, pinions, chains, gears
   129 Others

13 Metalworking Machines
   131 Power presses
   132 Lathes
   133 Milling machines
   134 Abrasive wheels
   135 Mechanical shears
   136 Forging machines
   137 Rolling-mills
   139 Others

14 Wood and Assimilated Machines
   141 Circular saws
   142 Other saws
   143 Moulding machines
   144 Overhand planes
   149 Others

15 Agricultural Machines
   151 Reapers (including combine reapers)
   152 Threshers
   159 Others

— 407 —
16 Mining Machinery
   161 Under-cutters
   169 Others

19 Other Machines Not Elsewhere Classified
   191 Earth-moving machines, excavating and scraping machines, except means of transport
   192 Spinning, weaving and other textile machines
   193 Machines for the manufacture of foodstuffs and beverages
   194 Machines for the manufacture of paper
   195 Printing machines
   199 Others

2 Means of transport and lifting equipment

21 Lifting Machines and Appliances
   211 Cranes
   212 Lifts and elevators
   213 Winches
   214 Pulley blocks
   219 Others

22 Means of Rail Transport
   221 Inter-urban railways
   222 Rail transport in mines, tunnels, quarries, industrial establishments, docks, etc.
   229 Others

23 Other Wheeled Means of Transport, Excluding Rail Transport
   231 Tractors
   232 Lorries
   233 Trucks
   234 Motor vehicles, not elsewhere classified
   235 Animal-drawn vehicles
   236 Hand-drawn vehicles
   239 Others

24 Means of Air Transport

25 Means of Water Transport
   251 Motorised means of water transport
   252 Non-motorised means of water transport
26 Other Means of Transport
   261 Cable-cars
   262 Mechanical conveyors, except cable-cars
   269 Others

3 Other Equipment

31 Pressure Vessels
   311 Boilers
   312 Pressurised containers
   313 Pressurised piping and accessories
   314 Gas cylinders
   315 Caissons, diving equipment
   319 Others

32 Furnaces, Ovens, Kilns
   321 Blast furnaces
   322 Refining furnaces
   323 Other furnaces
   324 Kilns
   325 Ovens

33 Refrigerating Plants

34 Electrical Installations, Including Electric Motors, but Excluding Electric Hand Tools
   341 Rotating machines
   342 Conductors
   343 Transformers
   344 Control apparatus
   349 Others

35 Electric Hand Tools

36 Tools, Implements and Appliances, except Electric Hand Tools
   361 Power-driven hand tools, except electric hand tools
   362 Hand tools, not power-driven
   369 Others

37 Ladders, Mobile Ramps

38 Scaffolding

39 Other Equipment, Not Elsewhere Classified
4 Materials, Substances and Radiations

41 Explosives

42 Dusts, Gases, Liquids and Chemicals, Excluding Explosives
   421 Dusts
   422 Gases, vapours, fumes
   423 Liquids, not elsewhere classified
   424 Chemicals, not elsewhere classified
   429 Others

43 Flying Fragments

44 Radiations
   441 Ionising radiations
   449 Others

49 Other Materials and Substances Not Elsewhere Classified

5 Working Environment

51 Outdoor
   511 Weather
   512 Traffic and working surfaces
   513 Water
   519 Others

52 Indoor
   521 Floors
   522 Confined quarters
   523 Stairs
   524 Other traffic and working surfaces
   525 Floor openings and wall openings
   526 Environmental factors (lighting, ventilation, temperature, noise, etc.)
   529 Others

53 Underground
   531 Roofs and faces of mine roads and tunnels, etc.
   532 Floors of mine roads and tunnels, etc.
   533 Working-faces of mines, tunnels, etc.
   534 Mine shafts
6 Other agencies, not elsewhere classified

61 Animals
   611 Live animals
   612 Animal products

69 Other agencies, Not Elsewhere Classified

7 Agencies not classified for lack of sufficient data
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION
AND RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION
MEDICAL CERTIFICATION
AND RULES FOR CLASSIFICATION

Definition of underlying cause of death

The Twentieth World Health Assembly defined the causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death as "all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries" (see page 469). The purpose of the definition was to ensure that all the relevant information is recorded and that the certifier does not select some conditions for entry and reject others. It will be noted that the definition does not include symptoms and modes of dying, such as heart failure, asthenia, etc.

The problem of classifying causes of death for vital statistics is relatively simple when only one cause of death is involved. However, in many cases, two or more morbid conditions contribute to the death. In such cases, it has been the traditional practice in vital statistics to select one of the causes for tabulation. This cause has been variously described in the past as "the cause of death", "primary cause of death", "principal cause of death", "fundamental cause of death", etc. In order to make uniform the terminology and procedure for selecting the cause of death for primary tabulations, it was agreed by the Sixth Decennial International Revision Conference that the cause to be tabulated should be designated the underlying cause of death.

From the standpoint of prevention of deaths, it is important to cut the chain of events or institute the cure at some point. The most effective public health objective is to prevent the precipitating cause from operating. For this purpose, the underlying cause has been defined as "(a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of morbid events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury" (see page 469).

In order to secure uniform application of the above principle, it is implicit that the medical certification form recommended by the World Health Assembly should be used. The use of such a form places the responsibility for indicating the train of events on the physician or surgeon signing the medical certificate of death. It is assumed, and rightly so, that the certifying medical practitioner is in a better position than any other individual to decide which of the morbid conditions led directly to death and to state the antecedent conditions, if any, which gave rise to this cause.
International form of medical certificate of cause of death

The medical certificate of death shown on below is designed to elicit the information which will facilitate the selection of the underlying cause of death when two or more causes are jointly recorded.

The form of medical certificate may be considered as consisting of two parts (I and II), which are designated for convenience as:

I (a) Direct cause,
   (due to)
(b) Intervening antecedent cause,
   (due to)
(c) Underlying antecedent cause;

II Other significant conditions contributing to the death but not related to the disease or condition causing it.

In Part I is reported the cause leading directly to death (stated on line (a)) and also the antecedent conditions (lines (b) and (c)) which gave rise to the cause reported in line (a), the underlying cause being stated last in the sequence of events. However, no entry is necessary in lines (b) and (c) if the disease or condition directly leading to death, stated in line (a), describes completely the train of events.

**International Form of Medical Certificate of Cause of Death**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause of Death</th>
<th>Approximate interval between onset and death</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I (a) Disease or condition directly leading to death*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>due to (or as a consequence of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antecedent causes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morbid conditions, if any, giving rise to the above cause, stating the underlying condition last</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Other significant conditions contributing to the death, but not related to the disease or condition causing it</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>due to (or as a consequence of)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*This does not mean the mode of dying, e.g., heart failure, asthenia, etc. It means the disease, injury, or complication which caused death.
In Part II is entered any other significant condition which unfavourably influenced the course of the morbid process, and thus contributed to the fatal outcome, but which was not related to the disease or condition directly causing death.

The words "due to (or as a consequence of)" which appear on the form of medical certificate include not only aetiological or pathological sequences, but also sequences where there is no such direct causation but where an antecedent condition is believed to have prepared the way for the direct cause by damage to tissues or impairment of function even after a long interval.

Rules for selection of cause of death for primary mortality tabulation

When only one cause of death is recorded, this cause is selected for tabulation. When more than one cause of death is recorded, selection should be made in accordance with the rules which follow. The rules are based on the concept of the underlying cause, i.e. the disease or injury which initiated the sequence of events which led to death. Where the selected cause is an injury, either the circumstances which gave rise to the injury, or the nature of the injury, or preferably both should be coded.

Selection of the cause to be coded comprises two stages; selection of the underlying cause, and subsequent modification of the underlying cause. These two stages are described below.

Selection of the underlying cause

The rules for selecting the underlying cause are as follows. Either the General rule or Rule 1 or Rule 2 will apply to all certificates. Rule 3 may apply in addition to one of these.

General rule. Select the condition entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I unless it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it.

Rule 1. If there is a reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select the underlying cause of this sequence. If there is more than one such sequence, select the underlying cause of the first-mentioned sequence.

Rule 2. If there is no reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select this first mentioned condition.

Rule 3. If the condition selected by the General rule or Rules 1 or 2 can be considered a direct sequel of another reported condition, whether in Part I or Part II, select this primary condition. If there are two or more such primary conditions, select the first mentioned of these.

In a properly completed certificate, the underlying cause will have been entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I and the conditions, if any, which arose as a consequence of this underlying cause will have
been entered above it, one condition to a line, in ascending causal order of sequence.

Example 1: I(a) Uraemia  
(b) Retention of urine  
(c) Hypertrophy of prostate

Example 2: I(a) Bronchopneumonia  
(b) Chronic bronchitis  
II Chronic myocarditis

In a properly completed certificate, therefore, the General rule will apply. However, the fact that the certificate as a whole has not been completed in an entirely satisfactory manner does not preclude the application of the General rule. Provided that it is not highly improbable that the condition entered alone on the lowest used line of Part I could have given rise to all the conditions above it, the General rule should be applied, even though the conditions entered above it have not been entered in a correct causal order of sequence.

Example 3: I(a) Gangrene of intestine and  
(b) Peritonitis  
(c) Volvulus of caecum

Example 4: I(a) Coronary thrombosis  
(b) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(c) Arteriosclerosis

The General rule should be discarded only when the certifier has entered more than one condition on the lowest used line of Part I or has entered there a single condition and it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it. Guidance on the interpretation of "highly improbable" is given at the end of the rules, but it should be borne in mind that the medical certifier's statement indicates his opinion about the conditions leading to death and about their relationship one to another, and this opinion should not be lightly disregarded.

Where the General rule cannot be applied, clarification of the certificate should be sought from the certifier whenever this is possible, since the remaining selection rules are somewhat arbitrary and may not always lead to a satisfactory selection of the underlying cause. Where further clarification cannot be obtained, however, Rule 1 or Rule 2 must be applied.

In these rules, the term "reported sequence" means two or more conditions entered on successive lines of Part I, each condition being an acceptable cause of the one entered on the line above it. Rule 1 is applicable only if such a reported sequence, terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, is found. If such a sequence is not found, Rule 2 applies and the first entered condition is selected.

The condition selected by the above rules may, however, be an obvious sequel of another condition which was not reported in a correct causal relationship with it, e.g. in Part II or on the same line in Part I.
If so, then Rule 3 also applies and the primary condition is selected. It applies, however, only when there is no doubt about the causal relationship between the two conditions; it is not sufficient that a causal relationship between them would have been accepted if the certifier had reported it.

Modification of the underlying cause

The underlying cause, as selected by the above rules, will not necessarily be the most useful and informative condition for tabulations of mortality data. For example, if senility or some generalized disease such as hypertension or arteriosclerosis has been selected, more useful information will be conveyed if the condition to be tabulated is some reported manifestation of the ageing or disease process. In other cases it may be necessary to modify the assignment to conform with provisions of the International Classification of Diseases for a single code for two or more causes jointly reported or for preference for a particular cause when reported with certain other conditions.

The modification rules (Rules 4-10), therefore, are intended to improve the usefulness and precision of mortality tabulations and should be applied after selection of the underlying cause by means of the selection rules. The processes of selection and modification have been separated for the sake of clarity, though they are closely interwoven; it will be seen, for example, that some of the modification rules require a renewed application of the selection rules. This should present no difficulty to experienced coders but for beginning coders the importance of going through the mental processes of selection, modification and, if necessary, re-selection, should be emphasized.

Examples of the selection rules

General rule. Select the condition on the lowest used line of Part I unless it is highly improbable that this condition could have given rise to all the conditions entered above it.

Example 5: I(a) Abscess of lung
(b) Lobar pneumonia

Select lobar pneumonia.

Example 6: I(a) Hepatic failure
(b) Bile duct obstruction
(c) Carcinoma of pancreas

Select carcinoma of pancreas.

Example 7: I(a) Secondary in lung with lung abscess
(b) Cancer of brain

Select cancer of brain.

Example 8: I(a) Pulmonary oedema

II Secondary anaemia and chronic lymphatic leukaemia

Select pulmonary oedema. But rule 3 also applies; see example 21.
Rule 1. If there is a reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select the underlying cause of this sequence. If there is more than one such sequence, select the underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence.

Example 9: (a) Coronary embolism  
(b) Arteriosclerotic heart disease  
(c) Influenza

Select arteriosclerotic heart disease. The reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate is coronary embolism due to arteriosclerotic heart disease. But Rule 7 also applies; see example 41.

Example 10: (a) Bronchopneumonia  
(b) Cerebral thrombosis and hypertensive heart disease

Select cerebral thrombosis. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; bronchopneumonia due to cerebral thrombosis, and bronchopneumonia due to hypertensive heart disease. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected.

Example 11: (a) Oesophageal varices and congestive heart failure  
(b) Cirrhosis of liver and chronic rheumatic heart disease

Select cirrhosis of liver. The reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate is oesophageal varices due to cirrhosis of liver.

Example 12: (a) Pericarditis  
(b) Uraemia and pneumonia

Select uraemia. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; pericarditis due to uraemia, and pericarditis due to pneumonia. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected. But rule 5 also applies, example 30.

Example 13: (a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypostatic pneumonia  
(b) Hypertension and diabetes  
(c) Arteriosclerosis

Select arteriosclerosis. There are two reported sequences terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; cerebral haemorrhage due to hypertension due to arteriosclerosis, and cerebral haemorrhage due to diabetes. The underlying cause of the first mentioned sequence is selected. But rule 7 also applies; see example 42.

Example 14: (a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(b) Hypertension  
(c) Chronic pyelonephritis and prostatic obstruction

Select chronic pyelonephritis. This is the condition which is the underlying cause of the reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate; the other condition on line (c) is not reported in sequence. But rule 3 also applies; see example 22.

Rule 2. If there is no reported sequence terminating in the condition first entered on the certificate, select this first mentioned condition.
Example 15: (a) Pernicious anaemia and gangrene of
(b) foot
(c) Arteriosclerosis

Select pernicious anaemia. There is a reported sequence, gangrene of foot due to arteriosclerosis, but it does not terminate in the condition first entered on the certificate.

Example 16: (a) Rheumatic and arteriosclerotic heart
disease
(b) disease

Select rheumatic heart disease. There is no reported sequence.

Example 17: (a) Senility and hypostatic pneumonia
(b) Rheumatoid arthritis

Select senility. There is a reported sequence, hypostatic pneumonia due to rheumatoid arthritis, but it does not terminate in the condition first entered on the certificate. But rule 4 also applies; see example 26.

Example 18: (a) Fibrocystic disease of the pancreas
(b) Bronchitis and bronchiecasis

Select fibrocystic disease of the pancreas. There is no reported sequence.

Example 19: (a) Bursitis and ulcerative colitis

Select bursitis. There is no reported sequence. But rule 6 also applies; see example 33.

Example 20: (a) Acute nephritis, scarlet fever.

Select acute nephritis. There is no reported sequence. But rule 3 also applies; see example 23.

Rule 3. If the condition selected by the General rule or Rules 1 or 2 can be considered a direct sequel of another reported condition, whether in Part I or Part II, select this primary condition. If there are two or more such primary conditions, select the first mentioned of these.

Example 21: (a) Pulmonary oedema
(b) Secondary anaemia and chronic lymphatic leukaemia

Select chronic lymphatic leukaemia. Pulmonary oedema, selected by the General rule (see example 8), can be considered a direct sequel of either of the conditions in Part II, but secondary anaemia is itself a direct sequel of lymphatic leukaemia.

Example 22: (a) Cerebral haemorrhage
(b) Hypertension
(c) Chronic pyelonephritis and prostatic obstruction

Select prostatic obstruction. Chronic pyelonephritis, selected by Rule 1 (see example 14), can be considered a direct sequel of prostatic obstruction.

Example 23: (a) Acute nephritis, scarlet fever

Select scarlet fever. Acute nephritis, selected by Rule 2 (see example 20), can be considered a direct sequel of scarlet fever.

Example 24: (a) Nephrectomy
(b) Embryoma of kidney

Select embryoma of kidney. There is no doubt that the nephrectomy was performed for the embryoma of kidney.
Example 25: 

- I(a) Hypostatic pneumonia, cerebral
- (b) haemorrhage and cancer of
- (c) breast

Select cerebral haemorrhage. Hypostatic pneumonia, selected by rule 2, can be considered a direct sequel of either of the other conditions reported; the one first mentioned is selected.

**Examples of the modification rules**

**Rule 4. Senility.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 794 (Senility) and a condition classifiable elsewhere than to 780-796 is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the senility had not been reported, except to take account of the senility if it modifies the coding.

Example 26: 

- I(a) Senility and hypostatic pneumonia
- (b) Rheumatoid arthritis

Code to rheumatoid arthritis. The senility, selected by Rule 2 (see example 17), is ignored and the General rule applied.

Example 27: 

- I(a) Cerebral arteriosclerosis
- (b) Senility
- II Gastro-enteritis

Code to cerebral arteriosclerosis. The senility is ignored and the General rule applied.

Example 28: 

- I(a) Myocardial degeneration and
- (b) emphysema
- (c) Senility

Code to myocardial degeneration. The senility is ignored and Rule 2 applied.

Example 29: 

- I(a) Psychosis
- (b) Senility

Code to senile psychosis. The senility modifies the coding.

**Rule 5. Ill-defined conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is classifiable to 780-793, 795 or 796 (the ill-defined conditions) and a condition classifiable elsewhere than to 780-796 is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the ill-defined condition had not been reported, except to take account of the ill-defined condition if it modifies the coding.

Example 30: 

- I(a) Pericarditis
- (b) Uraemia and pneumonia

Code to pneumonia. Uraemia, selected by Rule 1 (see example 12), is ignored and the General rule applied.

Example 31: 

- I(a) Dehydration
- (b) Haematemesis and
- (c) arteriosclerosis

Code to arteriosclerosis. Haematemesis and dehydration, both ill-defined conditions, are successively ignored, and the only defined condition reported is selected.
Example 32: 

(a) Anaemia 
(b) Splenomegaly 

*Code to splenomegalic anaemia.* Splenomegaly modifies the coding.

**Rule 6. Trivial conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is a trivial condition unlikely itself to cause death and not reported as the cause of a more serious complication, and a more serious unrelated condition is reported on the certificate, re-select the underlying cause as if the trivial condition had not been reported.

Example 33: 

(a) Bursitis and ulcerative colitis 

*Code to ulcerative colitis.* Bursitis, selected by Rule 2 (see example 19), is ignored.

Example 34: 

(a) Dental caries 
(b) Tetanus 

*Code to tetanus.*

Example 35: 

(a) Dermatitis, perforating duodenal ulcer and hypertensive heart disease 
(b) ulcer and hypertensive heart disease 
(c) disease 

*Code to perforating duodenal ulcer.* Dermatitis is ignored and Rule 2 applied to the remaining conditions.

**Rule 7. Linkage.** Where the selected underlying cause is linked by a provision in the Classification or in the list on pages 427-432 with one or more of the other conditions on the certificate, code the combination. Where the linkage provision is only for combinations of one condition specified as due to another, code to the combination only when the correct causal relationship is stated or can be inferred from application of the selection rules. Where a conflict in linkages occurs, link with the condition to which the death would have been assigned if the underlying cause had not been reported.

Example 36: 

(a) Myocardial degeneration 
(b) Hypertension 

*Code to hypertensive heart disease.*

Example 37: 

(a) Acute otitis media 
(b) Mastoiditis 

*Code to acute otitis media with mastoiditis.*

Example 38: 

(a) Cardiac dilatation and renal sclerosis 
(b) Hypertension 

*Code to hypertensive heart and renal disease.* All three conditions combine.

Example 39: 

(a) Parkinsonism 
(b) Arteriosclerosis 

*Code to paralysis agitans.* The conditions are stated in the correct causal relationship for the "due to" linkage.
Example 40: I(a) Aortic aneurysm and generalized
(b) arteriosclerosis

*Code to aortic aneurysm (nonsyphilitic).* The correct causal relationship for the "due to" linkage can be inferred from the use of rule 3 to select arteriosclerosis as the underlying cause.

Example 41: I(a) Coronary embolism
(b) Arteriosclerotic heart disease
(c) Influenza

*Code to coronary embolism.* Arteriosclerotic heart disease, selected by rule 1 (see example 9), links with coronary embolism.

Example 42: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypostatic pneumonia
(b) Hypertension and diabetes
(c) Arteriosclerosis

*Code to cerebral haemorrhage with hypertension.* Arteriosclerosis, selected by rule 1 (see example 13), links with hypertension, which itself links with cerebral haemorrhage.

Example 43: I(a) Myocardial degeneration
(b) Arteriosclerosis
II Cerebral haemorrhage

*Code to myocardial degeneration.* Link with myocardial degeneration since the death would have been assigned to this condition by the General rule if arteriosclerosis had not been reported.

Example 44: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage
(b) Arteriosclerosis and hypertensive heart
c) disease

*Code to hypertensive heart disease.* Link with hypertensive heart disease since the death would have been assigned to this condition by the General rule if arteriosclerosis had not been reported.

Example 45: I(a) Cerebral haemorrhage and hypertensive
(b) heart disease
c) Arteriosclerosis

*Code to cerebral haemorrhage.* Link with cerebral haemorrhage since the death would have been assigned to this condition by Rule 2 if arteriosclerosis had not been reported.

Example 46: I(a) Coronary embolism
(b) Myocarditis and nephritis
c) Hypertension

*Code to coronary embolism with hypertension.* Link with myocarditis since the death would have been assigned to this condition by rule 1 if hypertension had not been reported, and myocarditis itself links with coronary embolism.

**Rule 8. Specificity.** Where the selected underlying cause describes a condition in general terms and a term which provides more precise information about the site or nature of this condition is reported on the certificate, prefer the more informative term. This rule will often apply when the general term can be regarded as an adjective qualifying the more precise term.
Example 47: I(a) Cerebral thrombosis  
(b) Cerebrovascular accident  
Code to cerebral thrombosis.

Example 48: I(a) Rheumatic heart disease, mitral stenosis  
Code to rheumatic mitral stenosis.

Example 49: I(a) Meningitis  
(b) Tuberculosis  
Code to tuberculosis of meninges. The meningitis must be tuberculous meningitis, since the sequence is acceptable.

Example 50: I(a) Toxaemia of pregnancy  
II Eclamptic convulsions  
Code to eclampsia of pregnancy.

Example 51: I(a) Aneurysm of aorta  
(b) Syphilis  
Code to syphilitic aneurysm of aorta. The aneurysm must be syphilitic, since the sequence is acceptable.

Example 52: I(a) Internal injuries from automobile accident  
II Ruptured spleen  
Code to rupture of spleen and automobile accident.

Rule 9. Early and late stages of disease. Where the selected underlying cause is an early stage of a disease and a more advanced stage of the same disease is reported on the certificate, code to the more advanced stage. This rule does not apply to a "chronic" form reported as due to an "acute" form unless the Classification gives special instructions to that effect.

Example 53: I(a) Tertiary syphilis  
(b) Primary syphilis  
Code to tertiary syphilis.

Example 54: I(a) Eclampsia during pregnancy  
(b) Pre-eclamptic toxaemia  
Code to eclampsia of pregnancy.

Example 55: I(a) Chronic myocarditis  
(b) Acute myocarditis  
Code to acute myocarditis.

Example 56: I(a) Chronic nephritis  
(b) Acute nephritis  
Code to chronic nephritis. See note at page 430.

Rule 10. Late effects. Where the selected underlying cause is an early form of a condition for which the Classification provides a separate late effects category and there is evidence that death occurred from residual effects of this condition rather than in its active phase, code to the appropriate late effects category.
Example 57:  
(a) Pulmonary fibrosis  
(b) Old pulmonary tuberculosis  
*Code to late effects of respiratory tuberculosis.*

Example 58:  
(a) Heart failure  
(b) Curvature of spine  
(c) Rickets in childhood  
*Code to late effects of rickets.*

Example 59:  
(a) Hydrocephalus  
(b) Cerebral abscess  
*Code to late effects of intracranial abscess.*

Example 60:  
(a) Cerebral palsy 2 years  
(b) Birth injury  
*Code to cerebral spastic infantile paralysis. This category includes residuals of birth injury to brain.*

Example 61:  
(a) Paralysis  
(b) Fractured spine  
(c) Automobile accident, 18 months ago  
*Code to late effects of automobile accident and late effects of fracture of vertebral column with spinal cord lesion.*

**Rule 11. Old infective and maternal conditions.** Where the selected underlying cause is an infective disease classifiable to 000-003, 020, 021, 032-035, 036.0, 036.8, 037, 050, 052, 055, 056, 060, 071, 072, 080-083, 470-474, 480-486 or a maternal cause classifiable to 630-678, and there is evidence that the date of onset was 1 year or more prior to death or a resultant chronic condition is reported, proceed as follows:  

(a) if a late effect of the underlying cause is reported on the certificate, code to the late effect;  

(b) if no late effect is reported but there is another condition entered on the certificate, code to the other condition;  

(c) if there is no other condition reported on the certificate, code to “Other unknown and unspecified causes” (796.9).

Example 62:  
(a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(b) Hypertension  
(c) Childbirth, 5 years ago  
*Code to cerebral haemorrhage with hypertension.*

Example 63:  
(a) Chronic nephritis  
(b) Scarlet fever  
*Code to chronic nephritis.*

Example 64:  
(a) Meningococcal meningitis, 4 years ago  
(b) Regional enteritis  
*Code to regional enteritis.*

Example 65:  
(a) Pneumonia 1 year  
*Code to unknown cause.*
Notes for use in primary mortality coding

When a condition in one of the categories shown in the following list is reported as a cause of death, the provisions of the relevant note should be applied. Notes dealing with the linkage of conditions appear at the categories from which the combination is excluded.

011 *Pulmonary tuberculosis*

Excludes with conditions in 515 (Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates) (010).

012.3 *Tuberculous laryngitis*

012.9 *Other respiratory tuberculosis*

013-017 *Tuberculosis of other organs*

Excludes with conditions in 011 (Pulmonary tuberculosis) (011) unless reported as the underlying cause of and with a specified duration exceeding that of the condition in 011.

018 *Disseminated tuberculosis*

Excludes with conditions in:

011 (Pulmonary tuberculosis) (011)

013 (Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system) (013)

035 *Erysipelas*

037 *Tetanus*

038 *Septicaemia*

Code to these diseases when they follow vaccination or a slight injury (any condition in N910-N918, prick, splinter, minor cut, puncture (except of trunk), bruise or contusion of superficial tissues or external parts, burn of first degree); when they follow a more serious injury, code to the injury.

196 *Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes*

197 *Secondary malignant neoplasm of respiratory and digestive systems*

198 *Other secondary malignant neoplasm*

Not to be used if the site of the primary neoplasm is known.

292-294 *Psychosis associated with physical conditions*

309 *Mental disorders not specified as psychotic associated with physical conditions*

310-315 *Mental retardation*

Not to be used if the underlying physical condition is known.

303 *Alcoholism*

Excludes with conditions in 571.9 (Other cirrhosis of liver) (571.0).

323 *Encephalitis, myelitis, and encephalomyelitis*

Not to be used if the antecedent condition is known:
postchickenpox encephalitis (052)
postmeasles encephalitis (055)
otitic encephalitis (381.9)
influenzal encephalitis (474)

345 Epilepsy
Includes accidents resulting from epilepsy.
Excludes epilepsy due to trauma (code to appropriate N and E categories; if the nature of injury is not known, code to N854).

379 Blindness
388 Deaf mutism
389 Other deafness
Not to be used if the antecedent condition is known.

397 Diseases of other endocardial structures
Excludes with condition in:
394 (Diseases of mitral valve) (394)
395 (Diseases of aortic valve) (395)
396 (Diseases of mitral and aortic valves) (396)

400-404 Hypertensive disease
Excludes with conditions in 410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414 with 4th digit .0).

401-404 Hypertensive disease not specified as malignant
Excludes with conditions in 400 (Malignant hypertension) (400).

401 Essential benign hypertension
Excludes with conditions in:
430-438 (Cerebrovascular disease) (430-438 with 4th digit .0)
427 (Symptomatic heart disease) (402)
428 (Other myocardial insufficiency) (402)
429 (Ill-defined heart disease) (402)
580-583 (Nephritis and nephrotic syndrome) (580-583)
584 (Renal sclerosis unqualified) (403)
and when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in 424 (Chronic disease of endocardium) (424)

402 Hypertensive heart disease
Excludes with conditions in:
403 (Hypertensive renal disease) (404)
584 (Renal sclerosis unqualified) (404)

403 Hypertensive renal disease
Excludes with conditions in:
402 (Hypertensive heart disease) (404)
427 (Symptomatic heart disease) (404)
428 (Other myocardial insufficiency) (404)
429 (Ill-defined heart disease) (404)

411 Other acute and subacute forms of ischaemic heart disease
412 Chronic ischaemic heart disease
413 Angina pectoris
   Excludes with conditions in 410 (Acute myocardial infarction) (410)

424 Chronic disease of endocardium
   When more than one valve is mentioned, priority in classification is in the order mitral, aortic, other.

426 Pulmonary heart disease
   Not to be used if the underlying pulmonary condition is known (except for the term "kyphoscoliotic heart disease").

427 Symptomatic heart disease
428 Other myocardial insufficiency
429 Ill-defined heart disease
   Excludes with:
      malignant hypertension (400.1)
      hypertension, benign or unspecified (402)
      conditions in 410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)

428 Other myocardial insufficiency
   Excludes with arteriosclerosis (412)

429 Ill-defined heart disease
   Excludes with conditions in 519.1 (Acute oedema of lung) (427.1)

430-438 Cerebrovascular disease
   Excludes with malignant hypertension (400.2)

437 Generalized ischaemic cerebrovascular disease
   Excludes with conditions in 430-434 (Cerebral haemorrhage and infarction) (430-434)
   and when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in 342 (Paralysis agitans) (342).

440 Arteriosclerosis
   Excludes with conditions in:
      400-404 (Hypertensive disease) (400-404)
      410-414 (Ischaemic heart disease) (410-414)
      430-438 (Cerebrovascular disease) (430-438)
      428 (Other myocardial insufficiency) (412)
      445.9 (Gangrene not elsewhere classified) (445.0)
   and when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in:
      342 (Paralysis agitans) (342)
      424 (Chronic disease of endocardium) (424)
      441-444 (Other diseases of arteries and arterioles, except gangrene) (441-444, 446)
      584 (Renal sclerosis unqualified) (403)
and of the terms nephritis (chronic) (interstitial) and Bright's disease (chronic) in 582, 583 (403).

460  *Acute nasopharyngitis*
465  *Acute upper respiratory infection of multiple or unspecified sites*
Excludes when reported as the underlying cause of serious conditions such as meningitis (320), brain abscess (322), otitis media, mastoiditis (381-383), influenza (470-474), pneumonia (480-486), bronchitis (490, 491), acute nephritis (580).

490  *Bronchitis, unqualified*
Excludes with conditions in 492 (Emphysema) (491).

492  *Emphysema*
Excludes with conditions in 490, 491 (Bronchitis, chronic or unqualified) (491).

493  *Asthma*
Excludes with condition in:
466  (Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis) (466)
490  (Bronchitis, unqualified) (490)
491  (Chronic bronchitis) (491)
492  (Emphysema) (492).

515  *Pneumoconiosis due to silica and silicates*
Excludes with conditions in 011 (Pulmonary tuberculosis) (010).

519.1  *Acute oedema of lung*
Excludes with conditions in:
429  (Ill-defined heart disease) (427.1)
782.4  (Acute heart failure, undefined) (427.1).

580-584  *Nephritis and nephrosis*
Excludes with malignant hypertension (400.3).

580  *Acute nephritis*
Excludes when reported as the underlying cause of conditions in 582 (Chronic nephritis) (582).

584  *Renal sclerosis unqualified*
Excludes with conditions in:
401  (Essential benign hypertension) (403)
402  (Hypertensive heart disease) (404)
403  (Hypertensive renal disease) (403).
593.2 Other renal disease
   Excludes renal disease NOS and renal failure NOS with:
   hypertension, benign or unspecified (403).

606 Sterility, male
628 Sterility, female
   Not to be used if the causative condition is known.

630 Infections of genital tract during pregnancy
631 Ectopic pregnancy
   Includes deaths from these causes even though delivery occurred
   before death.

632 Haemorrhage of pregnancy
   Excludes deaths occurring after onset of labour (651). If there is no
   information as to delivery before death, it may be assumed that delivery
   occurred and that the condition complicated delivery.

633 Anaemia of pregnancy
635-639 Urinary infections and toxaemias of pregnancy and the puer-
   perium
   Includes deaths from these causes even though delivery occurred
   before death.

636 Renal disease arising during pregnancy and the puerperium
   Excludes with conditions in:
   637.0 (Pre-eclampsia) (637.0)
   637.1 (Eclampsia) (637.1).

640 Abortion induced for medical indications
   Not to be used if the complication of pregnancy or other condition
   requiring induction is known.

655 Delivery complicated by foetopelvic disproportion
   Excludes with conditions in 654 (Delivery complicated by abnormality
   of bony pelvis) (654).

656 Delivery complicated by malpresentation of foetus
   Excludes with conditions in 655 (Delivery complicated by foetopelvic
   disproportion) (655).

711 Acute non-pyogenic arthritis
   Not to be used if the antecedent condition is known.
735  Curvature of spine
   Excludes with conditions in:
   427.0  (Congestive heart failure) (426)
   427.1  (Left ventricular failure) (426)
   429  (Ill-defined heart disease) (426)
   782.4  (Acute heart failure, undefined) (426).

764-768 Difficult labour
   Excludes residual cerebral paralysis at age 4 weeks or over (343).
   When more than one type of difficult labour is mentioned, priority in classification is in the order 764-768.

770  Conditions of placenta
771  Conditions of umbilical cord
772  Birth injury without mention of cause
774  Haemolytic disease of newborn with kernicterus
   Excludes residual cerebral paralysis at age 4 weeks or over (343).

776  Anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified
   Excludes residual cerebral paralysis at age 4 weeks or over (343).
   Excludes with conditions in 760-771 (Maternal conditions, Difficult labour, Conditions of placenta and cord) (760-771).

777  Immaturity, unqualified
778.1  Post-maturity
779.0  Maceration
   Not to be used if any other cause of perinatal mortality is reported.

782.4  Acute heart failure, undefined
   Excludes with conditions in 519.1 (Acute oedema of lung) (427.1).

792  Uraemia
   Excludes with malignant hypertension (400.3).

E930, E931  Complications and misadventures in therapeutic procedures
   Not to be used if the condition for which the treatment was given is known.

N800-N803  Fracture of skull
   When more than one site is mentioned, priority in classification is in the order base, vault, other.

N995  Certain early complications of trauma
   Not to be used if the nature of the antecedent injury is known.

N997-N999  Complications of medical care
   Not to be used if the medical care was for purposes of treatment and the condition for which the treatment was given is known.
Notes for interpretation of entries of causes of death

The foregoing rules will usually determine the underlying cause of death for primary mortality tabulation. Each country will need to amplify the rules, depending on the consistency and completeness of medical certification. The following paragraphs will be of assistance in formulating such additional instructions.

I. Guides for the determination of the probability of sequences

A. Assumption of intervening cause

The assumption of an intervening cause in Part I is permissible for the purpose of accepting a sequence as reported, but it must not be used to modify the coding.

Example 1: I (a) Cerebral haemorrhage  
(b) Chronic nephritis

Code to chronic nephritis (582). It is necessary to assume hypertension as a condition intervening between cerebral haemorrhage and the underlying cause, chronic nephritis.

Example 2: I (a) Mentally retarded baby  
(b) Difficult birth (prolonged labour)

Code to difficult labour without mention of birth injury, asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia (768.9). The assumption of an intervening birth injury or hypoxia does not allow assignment to one of the other subdivisions of 768.

B. Interpretation of “highly improbable”

As a guide to the acceptability of sequences in the application of the selection rules, the following relationships should be regarded as “highly improbable”:

(a) an infective or parasitic disease (000-136) other than erysipelas (035), tetanus (037), septicaemia or pyaemia (038), and gas gangrene (039.0) reported as “due to” any disease outside the group;

(b) a malignant neoplasm reported as “due to” any other disease;

(c) a congenital anomaly (740-759) reported as “due to” any other disease of the individual, including immaturity;

(d) diabetes (250), haemophilia (286.0), or influenza (470-474) reported as “due to” any other disease;

(e) rheumatic fever (390, 391) or rheumatic heart disease (394-398) reported as “due to” any disease other than streptococcal sore throat (034.0), scarlet fever (034.1), streptococcal septicaemia (038.0), and acute tonsillitis (463).
(f) a non-inflammatory disease of the central nervous system (330-349, 430-438), except cerebral embolism (434), reported as "due to" endocarditis (394-397, 421, 424) or to a disease of the digestive system (520-577);

(g) a condition of stated date of onset "X" reported as "due to" a condition of stated date of onset "Y", when "X" predates "Y".

The above list does not cover all "highly improbable" sequences, but in other cases the general rule should be followed unless there are strong indications to the contrary.

The following should be accepted as possible sequences in Part I of the certificate:

Acute or terminal circulatory diseases in 410-440 when reported as due to malignant neoplasm, diabetes or asthma.

II. Effect of duration on classification

In evaluating the reported sequence of the direct and antecedent causes, consideration should be given to any statements of the interval between the onset of the disease or condition and time of death. This would apply in the interpretation of "highly improbable" relationships, item I(g), and in rule II.

Conditions classified as congenital anomalies in the International Classification of Diseases (Nos. 740-759), even when not specified as congenital on the medical certificate, should be coded as such if the interval between onset and death and the age of the decedent indicate that the condition existed from birth.

The Classification provides for late effects of certain conditions by specific categories (Nos. 019, 044, 066, 077, 130.2, 265.1, 324, E940-E949, E959, E969, E977, E989, E999), and by a fourth-digit subcategory " .9 " in the section for accidents, poisoning, and violence by nature of injury (Nos. N800-N839, N850-N918, N940-N959). In many cases these late effects include conditions present one year or more after onset of the disease or injury. Rule 10 applies to these categories.

III. Sex limitations

Certain categories in the Classification are limited to one sex (Nos. 185-187, 222, 257, 600-607 for males only and Nos. 180-184, 218-221, 234-236, 256, 612-678 for females only). If, after verification, the sex and cause of death on the certificate are not consistent, the death should be coded to "Other unknown and unspecified causes (796.9) ".

IV. Operations

If an operation appears on the certificate as the cause of death without mention of the condition for which it was performed, or of the findings at operation, and the index provides no assignment for it, it is to be assumed that the condition for which the operation is usually performed was present, and assignment will be made in accordance with the
above rules for selection of the cause of death. However, if the name of
the operation leaves in doubt what specific morbid condition was present,
additional information is to be sought. Failing this, code to the residual
category for the organ or site indicated by the name of the operation
(e.g. code “gastrectomy” to 537); if the operation does not indicate an
organ or site (e.g. “laparotomy”), code to “Other unknown and
unspecified causes (796.9)”, unless there is mention of a therapeutic
misadventure (E930, E931).

V. Malignant neoplasms of multiple sites

If malignant neoplasms of more than one site are entered on the
certificate, the site indicated as primary should be selected. This indica­
tion may be the specification of one site as “primary”, or of the other(s)
as “secondary” or as “metastases”, or an acceptable order of entry
pointing to one site as the primary. Malignant neoplasm of liver or
lymph nodes without specification as primary should be assumed to be
secondary and assignment made to the other site mentioned, even if this
is entered in Part II.

If there is no indication as to which was the primary site (for example,
if sites are entered on the same line or in a sequence which does not point
to one as the primary), prefer a defined site to an ill-defined site in
category 195 and of two or more defined sites prefer the first mentioned.

Of two or more specified sites of secondary malignant neoplasm,
prefer the first mentioned.

VI. Rheumatic fever with heart involvement

See note at 391. If there is no statement that the rheumatic process
was active at the time of death, assume activity if the heart condition
(other than terminal conditions and bacterial endocarditis) which is
specified as rheumatic or stated to be due to rheumatic fever is described
as acute or subacute; in the absence of such description, the terms
“carditis”, “endocarditis”, “heart disease”, “myocarditis”, and
“pancarditis” can be regarded as acute if the interval between onset and
death is less than one year or, if no interval is stated, if the age at death
is under 15, and the term “pericarditis” can be regarded as acute at
any age.

VII. Congenital anomalies

The following conditions may be regarded as congenital when causing
death at the ages stated provided there is no indication that they were
acquired after birth.

Under 1 year: aneurysm, aortic stenosis, atresia, atrophy of brain,
cyst of brain, deformity, displacement of organ, ectopia, hypoplasia of
organ, malformation, pulmonary stenosis, valvular heart disease.
Under 4 weeks: endocarditis, heart disease NOS, hydrocephalus NOS, myocarditis.

VIII. Nature of injury

Where more than one kind of injury in N800-N959 is mentioned and there is no clear indication as to which caused death, the injury to be coded should be selected in accordance with the following order of preference, provided that there is no contrary instruction in the classification:

- fracture of skull (N800, N801, N803, N804) and broken neck (N805.0, N805.1)
- internal injury of chest, abdomen, pelvis (N860-N869)
- fracture of face bones, spine, trunk (N802, N805.2-N805.9, N806-N809)
- other head injury (N850-N854), open wounds (multiple) of neck and chest (N874, N875, N879, N904-N908), traumatic amputation of limbs (N887, N897) and spinal cord lesion without evidence of spinal bone injury (N958)
- fracture of limbs (N810-N829)
- burn (N940-N949)
- others in N800-N959

IX. Adverse effect of medicinal agents

When combinations of medicinal agents classified differently are involved, proceed as follows. If one component of the combination is specified as the cause of death, code to that component. Otherwise if the components are classified to the same three-digit category, code to the residual sub-category (.9); if not, code to N977.8, except for the particular combinations identified in N978.

X. Expressions indicating doubtful diagnosis

Qualifying expressions indicating some doubt as to the accuracy of the diagnosis, such as "apparently", "presumably", "possibly", etc., should be ignored, since entries without such qualification differ only in degree of certainty of the diagnosis.
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

List A. List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality
List B. List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality
List C. List of 70 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity
List D. List of 300 Causes for Tabulation of Hospital Morbidity
List P. List of 100 Causes for Tabulation of Perinatal Morbidity and Mortality
**LIST A**

**LIST OF 150 CAUSES**

**FOR TABULATION OF MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A 1 Cholera</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 2 Typhoid fever</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 3 Paratyphoid fever and other salmonella infections</td>
<td>002, 003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 4 Bacillary dysentery and amoebiasis</td>
<td>004, 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 5 Enteritis and other diarrhoeal diseases</td>
<td>008, 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 6 Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
<td>010-012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 7 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system</td>
<td>013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 8 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands</td>
<td>014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 9 Tuberculosis of bones and joints</td>
<td>015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 10 Other tuberculosis, including late effects</td>
<td>016-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 11 Plague</td>
<td>020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 12 Anthrax</td>
<td>022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 13 Brucellosis</td>
<td>023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 14 Leprosy</td>
<td>030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 15 Diphtheria</td>
<td>032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 16 Whooping cough</td>
<td>033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 17 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever</td>
<td>034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 18 Erysipelas</td>
<td>035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 19 Meningococcal infection</td>
<td>036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 20 Tetanus</td>
<td>037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 21 Other bacterial diseases</td>
<td>005, 007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 22 Acute poliomyelitis</td>
<td>024-027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 23 Late effects of acute poliomyelitis</td>
<td>031, 038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 24 Smallpox</td>
<td>039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 25 Measles</td>
<td>040-043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 26 Yellow fever</td>
<td>044</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 27 Viral encephalitis</td>
<td>050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 28 Infectious hepatitis</td>
<td>055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 28 Yellow fever</td>
<td>060</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 27 Viral encephalitis</td>
<td>062-065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 28 Infectious hepatitis</td>
<td>070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 29 Other viral diseases</td>
<td>045, 046, 051-054, 056, 057, 061, 066-068, 071-079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 30 Typhus and other rickettsioses</td>
<td>080-083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 31 Malaria</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 32 Trypanosomiasis</td>
<td>086, 087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 33 Relapsing fever</td>
<td>088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 34 Congenital syphilis</td>
<td>090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 35 Early syphilis, symptomatic</td>
<td>091</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 36 Syphilis of central nervous system</td>
<td>094</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 37 Other syphilis</td>
<td>092, 093, 095-097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 38 Gonococcal infections</td>
<td>098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 39 Schistosomiasis</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 40 Hydatidosis</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 41 Filarial infection</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 42 Ancylostomiasis</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 43 Other helminthiasis</td>
<td>121, 123, 124, 127-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 44 All other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>085, 089, 099, 100-117, 130-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 45 Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx</td>
<td>140-149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 46 Malignant neoplasm of oesophagus</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 47 Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 48 Malignant neoplasm of intestine, except rectum</td>
<td>152, 153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 49 Malignant neoplasm of rectum and rectosigmoid junction</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 50 Malignant neoplasm of larynx</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 51 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 52 Malignant neoplasm of bone</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 53 Malignant neoplasm of skin</td>
<td>172, 173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 54 Malignant neoplasm of breast</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 55 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 56 Other malignant neoplasm of uterus</td>
<td>181, 182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 57 Malignant neoplasm of prostate</td>
<td>185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 58 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified sites</td>
<td>155-160, 163, 171, 183, 184, 186-199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 59</td>
<td>Leukaemia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 60</td>
<td>Other neoplasms of lymphatic and haemotopoietic tissue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 61</td>
<td>Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 62</td>
<td>Non-toxic goitre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 63</td>
<td>Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 64</td>
<td>Diabetes mellitus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 65</td>
<td>Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 66</td>
<td>Other endocrine and metabolic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 67</td>
<td>Anaemias</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 68</td>
<td>Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 69</td>
<td>Psychoses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 70</td>
<td>Neuroses, personality disorders and other non- psychotic mental disorders</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 71</td>
<td>Mental retardation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 72</td>
<td>Meningitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 73</td>
<td>Multiple sclerosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 74</td>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 75</td>
<td>Inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 76</td>
<td>Cataract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 77</td>
<td>Glaucoma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 78</td>
<td>Otitis media and mastoiditis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 79</td>
<td>Other diseases of nervous system and sense organs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 80</td>
<td>Active rheumatic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 81</td>
<td>Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 82</td>
<td>Hypertensive disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 83</td>
<td>Ischaemic heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 84</td>
<td>Other forms of heart disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 85</td>
<td>Cerebrovascular disease</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 86</td>
<td>Diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 87</td>
<td>Venous thrombosis and embolism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 88</td>
<td>Other diseases of circulatory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 89</td>
<td>Acute respiratory infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 90</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 91</td>
<td>Viral pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 92</td>
<td>Other pneumonia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 93 Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
<td>490-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 94 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 95 Empyema and abscess of lung</td>
<td>510, 513</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 96 Other diseases of respiratory system</td>
<td>504-508</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 97 Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
<td>511, 512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 98 Peptic ulcer</td>
<td>514-519</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 99 Gastritis and duodenitis</td>
<td>520-525</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A100 Appendicitis</td>
<td>531-533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A101 Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A102 Cirrhosis of liver</td>
<td>540-543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A103 Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis</td>
<td>550-553</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A104 Other diseases of digestive system</td>
<td>560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A105 Acute nephritis</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A106 Other nephritis and nephrosis</td>
<td>574, 575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A107 Infections of kidney</td>
<td>526-530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A108 Calculus of urinary system</td>
<td>534, 536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A109 Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A110 Diseases of breast</td>
<td>561-570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A111 Other diseases of genito-urinary system</td>
<td>572, 573</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A112 Toxaemias of pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
<td>576, 577</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A113 Haemorrhage of pregnancy and childbirth</td>
<td>580</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A114 Abortion induced for legal indications</td>
<td>581-584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A115 Other and unspecified abortion</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A116 Sepsis of childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>592, 594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A117 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A118 Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>591, 593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A119 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>595-599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A120 Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>601-607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>612-629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A121 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>636-639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A122 Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>632</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A123 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>651-653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A124 Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>640, 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A125 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>642-645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A126 Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>670, 671</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A127 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A128 Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>630, 631</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A129 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium</td>
<td>633-635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A130 Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>634-636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>672</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A132 Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>673-678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIST A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Cause Groups</strong></td>
<td><strong>Detailed List Numbers</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A121 Arthritis and spondylitis</td>
<td>710-715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A122 Non-articular rheumatism and rheumatism unspecified</td>
<td>716-718</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A123 Osteomyelitis and periostitis</td>
<td>720</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A124 Ankylosis and acquired musculoskeletal deformities</td>
<td>735-738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A125 Other diseases of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>721-726, 728-734</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A126 Spina bifida</td>
<td>741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A127 Congenital anomalies of heart</td>
<td>746</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A128 Other congenital anomalies of circulatory system</td>
<td>747</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A129 Cleft palate and cleft lip</td>
<td>749, 740, 742-745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A130 All other congenital anomalies</td>
<td>748, 750-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A131 Birth injury and difficult labour</td>
<td>764-768, 772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A132 Conditions of placenta and cord</td>
<td>770, 771</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A133 Haemolytic disease of newborn</td>
<td>774, 775</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A134 Anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified</td>
<td>776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A135 Other causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality</td>
<td>769, 773, 777-779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A136 Senility without mention of psychosis</td>
<td>794</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A137 Symptoms and other ill-defined conditions</td>
<td>795, 796</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE138 Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>E810-E823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE139 Other transport accidents</td>
<td>E800-E807, E825-E845</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE140 Accidental poisoning</td>
<td>E850-E877</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE141 Accidental falls</td>
<td>E880-E887</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE142 Accidents caused by fires</td>
<td>E890-E899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE143 Accidental drowning and submersion</td>
<td>E910</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE144 Accident caused by firearm missiles</td>
<td>E922</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE145 Accidents mainly of industrial type</td>
<td>E916-E921, E923-E928, E900-E909</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE146 All other accidents</td>
<td>E911-E915, E929-E949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE147 Suicide and self inflicted injury</td>
<td>E950-E959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE148 Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons; legal intervention</td>
<td>E960-E978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE149 Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
<td>E980-E989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE150 Injury resulting from operations of war</td>
<td>E990-E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NATURE OF INJURY**

| AN138 Fracture of skull | N800-N804 |
| AN139 Fracture of spine and trunk | N805-N809 |
| AN140 Fracture of limbs | N810-N829 |
| AN141 Dislocation without fracture | N830-N839 |
| AN142 Sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles | N840-N848 |
| AN143 Intracranial injury (excluding skull fracture) | N850-N854 |
| AN144 Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis | N860-N869 |
| AN145 Laceration and open wound | N870-N898 |
| AN146 Superficial injury, contusion and crushing with intact skin surface | N910-N929 |
| AN147 Foreign body entering through orifice | N930-N939 |
| AN148 Burn | N940-N949 |
| AN149 Adverse effects of chemical substances | N950-N959 |
| AN150 All other and unspecified effects of external causes | N990-N999 |
## LIST B

### LIST OF 50 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF MORTALITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B1 Cholera</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B2 Typhoid fever</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B3 Bacillary dysentery and amoebiasis</td>
<td>004, 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B4 Enteritis and other diarrhoeal diseases</td>
<td>008, 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B5 Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
<td>010-012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B6 Other tuberculosis, including late effects</td>
<td>013-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B7 Plague</td>
<td>020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B8 Diphtheria</td>
<td>032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B9 Whooping cough</td>
<td>033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B10 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever</td>
<td>034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B11 Meningococcal infection</td>
<td>036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B12 Acute poliomyelitis</td>
<td>040-043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B13 Smallpox</td>
<td>050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B14 Measles</td>
<td>055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B15 Typhus and other rickettsioses</td>
<td>080-083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B16 Malaria</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B17 Syphilis and its sequelae</td>
<td>090-097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B18 All other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>Remainder of 000-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B19 Malignant neoplasms, including neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue</td>
<td>140-209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B20 Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
<td>210-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B21 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B22 Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency</td>
<td>260-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B23 Anaemias</td>
<td>280-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B24 Meningitis</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B25 Active rheumatic fever</td>
<td>390-392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B26 Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>393-398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B27 Hypertensive disease</td>
<td>400-404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B28 Ischaemic heart disease</td>
<td>410-414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B29 Other forms of heart disease</td>
<td>420-429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B30 Cerebrovascular disease</td>
<td>430-438</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B31</td>
<td>Influenza</td>
<td>470-474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B32</td>
<td>Pneumonia</td>
<td>480-486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B33</td>
<td>Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
<td>490-493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B34</td>
<td>Peptic ulcer</td>
<td>531-533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B35</td>
<td>Appendicitis</td>
<td>540-543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B36</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction and hernia</td>
<td>550-553, 560</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B37</td>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
<td>571</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B38</td>
<td>Nephritis and nephrosis</td>
<td>580-584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B39</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B40</td>
<td>Abortion</td>
<td>640-645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B41</td>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the perinum. Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>630-639, 650-678</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B42</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies</td>
<td>740-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B43</td>
<td>Birth injury, difficult labour and other hypoxic conditions</td>
<td>764-768, 772, 776, 760-763, 769-771, 773-779, 780-796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B44</td>
<td>Other causes of perinatal mortality</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B45</td>
<td>Symptoms and ill-defined conditions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B46</td>
<td>All other diseases</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### External Cause of Injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>E800-E823</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE47</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accidents</td>
<td>E810-E823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE48</td>
<td>All other accidents</td>
<td>E890-E897</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE49</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injuries</td>
<td>E950-E959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE50</td>
<td>All other external causes</td>
<td>E960-E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nature of Injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>N800-N829</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BN47</td>
<td>Fractures, intracranial and internal injuries</td>
<td>N830-N869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN48</td>
<td>Burn</td>
<td>N940-N949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN49</td>
<td>Adverse effects of chemical substances</td>
<td>N960-N989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BN50</td>
<td>All other injuries</td>
<td>N800-N999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LIST C

**LIST OF 70 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF MORBIDITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C 1 Typhoid, paratyphoid fever, other salmonella infections</td>
<td>001-003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 2 Bacillary dysentery and amoebiasis</td>
<td>004, 006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 3 Enteritis and other diarrhoeal diseases</td>
<td>008, 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 4 Tuberculosis of respiratory system</td>
<td>010-012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 5 Other tuberculosis, including late effects</td>
<td>013-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 6 Brucellosis</td>
<td>023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 7 Diphtheria</td>
<td>032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 8 Whooping cough</td>
<td>033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C 9 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever</td>
<td>034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C10 Smallpox</td>
<td>050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C11 Measles</td>
<td>055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C12 Viral encephalitis</td>
<td>062-065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C13 Infectious hepatitis</td>
<td>070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C14 Typhus and other rickettsioses</td>
<td>080-083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C15 Malaria</td>
<td>084</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C16 Syphilis and its sequelae</td>
<td>090-097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C17 Gonococcal infections</td>
<td>098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C18 Helminthiases</td>
<td>120-129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C19 All other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>130-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C20 Malignant neoplasms, including neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue</td>
<td>140-209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C21 Benign neoplasms and neoplasms of unspecified nature</td>
<td>210-239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C22 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C23 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C24 Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency</td>
<td>260-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C25 Other endocrine and metabolic diseases</td>
<td>240, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>243-246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250-258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>270-279</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C26 Anaemias</td>
<td>280-285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C27 Psychoses and non psychotic mental disorders</td>
<td>290-309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C28 Inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
<td>360-369</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C29 Cataract 374
C30 Otitis media and mastoiditis 381-383
C31 Other diseases of nervous system and sense organs 375-380
C32 Active rheumatic fever 390-392
C33 Chronic rheumatic heart disease 393-398
C34 Hypertensive disease 400-404
C35 Ischaemic heart disease 410-414
C36 Cerebrovascular disease 430-438
C37 Venous thrombosis and embolism 450-453
C38 Other diseases of circulatory system 440-448
C39 Acute respiratory infections 460-466
C40 Influenza 470-474
C41 Pneumonia 480-486
C42 Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma 490-493
C43 Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids 500
C44 Pneumoconioses and related diseases 515, 516
C45 Other diseases of respiratory system 501-514, 517-519
C46 Diseases of teeth and supporting structures 520-525
C47 Peptic ulcer 531-533
C48 Appendicitis 540-543
C49 Intestinal obstruction and hernia 550-553, 560
C50 Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis 574, 575, 526-530, 534-537, 561-573, 576, 577
C51 Other diseases of digestive system 590, 591
C52 Nephritis and nephrosis 593
C53 Calculus of urinary system 595-599
C54 Hyperplasia of prostate 601-609
C55 Other diseases of genito-urinary system 640-645
C56 Abortion 630-639
C57 Other complications of pregnancy, childbirth and the puerperium 650
C58 Delivery without mention of complication 651-678
### Cause Groups

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>C59</td>
<td>Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>680-686</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C60</td>
<td>Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue</td>
<td>690-709</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C61</td>
<td>Arthritis and spondylitis</td>
<td>710-715</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C62</td>
<td>Other diseases of musculoskeletal system and connective tissue</td>
<td>716-738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C63</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies</td>
<td>740-759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C64</td>
<td>Certain causes of perinatal morbidity</td>
<td>760-779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C65</td>
<td>Other specified and ill-defined diseases</td>
<td>286-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>310-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>780-796</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### External Cause of Injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE66</td>
<td>Road transport accidents</td>
<td>E810-E819</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE67</td>
<td>All other accidents</td>
<td>E820-E823</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE68</td>
<td>Attempted suicide and self-inflicted injuries</td>
<td>E830-E849</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE69</td>
<td>Attempted homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons; legal intervention</td>
<td>E950-E959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE70</td>
<td>All other external causes</td>
<td>E960-E978</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>E980-E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Nature of Injury

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CN66</td>
<td>Fractures</td>
<td>N800-N829</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN67</td>
<td>Intracranial and internal injuries</td>
<td>N830-N869</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN68</td>
<td>Burn</td>
<td>N940-N949</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CN69</td>
<td>Adverse effects of chemical substances</td>
<td>N960-N989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N830-N848</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N870-N939</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N950-N959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>N990-N999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## LIST D

### LIST OF 300 CAUSES

#### FOR TABULATION OF HOSPITAL MORBIDITY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Group</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 1 Cholera</td>
<td>000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 2 Typhoid fever</td>
<td>001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 3 Paratyphoid fever and other salmonella infections</td>
<td>002, 003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 4 Bacillary dysentery</td>
<td>004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 5 Amoebiasis</td>
<td>006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 6 Enteritis and other diarrhoeal diseases</td>
<td>008, 009</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 7 Other intestinal infectious diseases</td>
<td>005, 007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 8 Silicotuberculosis</td>
<td>010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 9 Pulmonary tuberculosis</td>
<td>011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 10 Tuberculous pleurisy</td>
<td>012.1, 012.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 11 Tuberculous laryngitis</td>
<td>012.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 12 Other respiratory tuberculosis</td>
<td>012.0, 012.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 13 Tuberculosis of meninges and central nervous system</td>
<td>013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 14 Tuberculosis of intestines, peritoneum and mesenteric glands</td>
<td>014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 15 Tuberculosis of bones and joints</td>
<td>015</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 16 Tuberculosis of genito-urinary system</td>
<td>016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 17 Other tuberculosis, including late effects</td>
<td>017-019</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 18 Plague</td>
<td>020</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 19 Brucellosis</td>
<td>023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 20 Leprosy</td>
<td>030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 21 Diphtheria</td>
<td>032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 22 Whooping cough</td>
<td>033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 23 Streptococcal sore throat and scarlet fever</td>
<td>034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 24 Erysipelas</td>
<td>035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 25 Meningococcal infection</td>
<td>036</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 26 Tetanus</td>
<td>037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 27 Septicaemia</td>
<td>038</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 28 Other bacterial diseases</td>
<td>{ 021, 022, 024-027, 031, 039 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Group</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 29</td>
<td>Acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 30</td>
<td>Late effects of acute poliomyelitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 31</td>
<td>Smallpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 32</td>
<td>Chickenpox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 33</td>
<td>Measles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 34</td>
<td>Rubella</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 35</td>
<td>Yellow fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 36</td>
<td>Viral encephalitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 37</td>
<td>Arthropod-borne haemorrhagic fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 38</td>
<td>Infectious hepatitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 39</td>
<td>Rabies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 40</td>
<td>Mumps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 41</td>
<td>Other viral diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 42</td>
<td>Typhus and other rickettsioses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 43</td>
<td>Malaria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 44</td>
<td>Leishmaniasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 45</td>
<td>Trypanosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 46</td>
<td>Relapsing fever</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 47</td>
<td>Early syphilis, symptomatic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 48</td>
<td>Cardiovascular syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 49</td>
<td>Syphilis of central nervous system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 50</td>
<td>Other syphilis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 51</td>
<td>Gonococcal infections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 52</td>
<td>Schistosomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 53</td>
<td>Hydatidosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 54</td>
<td>Ancylostomiasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 55</td>
<td>Other helminthiases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 56</td>
<td>All other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 57</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of buccal cavity and pharynx</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 58</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 59</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of intestine, except rectum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 60</td>
<td>Malignant neoplasm of rectum and rectosigmoid junction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST D

Cause Groups

D 61 Malignant neoplasm of other digestive organs and peritoneum 150
155-159
D 62 Malignant neoplasm of larynx 161
D 63 Malignant neoplasm of trachea, bronchus and lung 162
D 64 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified respiratory organs 160, 163
D 65 Malignant neoplasm of bone 170
D 66 Malignant neoplasm of skin 172, 173
D 67 Malignant neoplasm of breast 174
D 68 Malignant neoplasm of cervix uteri 180
D 69 Chorionepithelioma 181
D 70 Other malignant neoplasm of uterus 182
D 71 Malignant neoplasm of ovary 183.0
D 72 Malignant neoplasm of other and unspecified female genital organs 183.1, 183.9
184
D 73 Malignant neoplasm of prostate 185
D 74 Malignant neoplasm of testis 186
D 75 Malignant neoplasm of bladder 188
D 76 Malignant neoplasm of other genito-urinary organs 187, 189
D 77 Malignant neoplasm of brain 191
D 78 Malignant neoplasm of other specified sites 171, 190
192-195
D 79 Secondary and unspecified malignant neoplasm of lymph nodes 196
D 80 Secondary malignant neoplasm of other sites and malignant neoplasm of unspecified site 197-199
D 81 Hodgkin's disease 201
D 82 Leukaemia 204-207
200, 202
203, 208
D 83 Other neoplasms of lymphatic and haematopoietic tissue 210-215
209
216
D 84 Benign neoplasm of skin 217, 221
D 85 Uterine fibroma 222, 224
D 86 Other benign neoplasm of uterus 226-228
D 87 Benign neoplasm of ovary 229
D 88 Benign neoplasm of kidney and other urinary organs 234.0
D 89 Benign neoplasm of brain and other parts of nervous system
SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D 92 Other neoplasm of unspecified nature</td>
<td>{ 230-233, 234.1, 234.9, 235-239 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 93 Non-toxic goitre</td>
<td>240, 241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 94 Thyrotoxicosis with or without goitre</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 95 Other diseases of thyroid gland</td>
<td>243-246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 96 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 97 Avitaminoses and other nutritional deficiency</td>
<td>260-269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 98 Other endocrine and metabolic diseases</td>
<td>{ 254-258, 270-279 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D 99 Iron deficiency anaemias</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D100 Vitamin B12 deficiency anaemia</td>
<td>281.0, 281.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D101 Other deficiency anaemias</td>
<td>281.2-281.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D102 Other diseases of blood and blood-forming organs</td>
<td>282-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D103 Alcoholic psychosis</td>
<td>291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D104 Schizophrenia</td>
<td>295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D105 Affective psychoses</td>
<td>296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D106 Other psychoses</td>
<td>{ 290, 292-294, 297-299 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D107 Neuroses</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D108 Alcoholism</td>
<td>303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D109 Other non-psychotic mental disorders</td>
<td>{ 301, 302, 304-309 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D110 Mental retardation</td>
<td>310-315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D111 Meningitis</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D112 Other inflammatory diseases of central nervous system</td>
<td>321-324</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D113 Hereditary and familial diseases of nervous system</td>
<td>330-333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D114 Multiple sclerosis</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D115 Paralysis agitans</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D116 Epilepsy</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D117 Other diseases of central nervous system</td>
<td>{ 341, 343, 344, 346-349 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D118 Sciatica</td>
<td>353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D119 Other diseases of nerves and peripheral ganglia</td>
<td>{ 350-352, 354-358 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D120 Keratitis with ulceration</td>
<td>363.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D121 Iritis, choroiditis and other inflammation of uveal tract</td>
<td>364-366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D122 Inflammation of lacrimal glands and ducts</td>
<td>368</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D123 Other inflammatory diseases of eye</td>
<td>{ 360-362, 363.9, 367, 369 }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code Group</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D124 Strabismus</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D125 Cataract</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D126 Glaucoma</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D127 Detachment of retina</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D128 Other diseases of eye</td>
<td>370-372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D129 Otitis media without mention of mastoiditis</td>
<td>377-379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D130 Mastoiditis with or without otitis media</td>
<td>381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D131 Other diseases of ear and mastoid process</td>
<td>382, 383</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D132 Active rheumatic fever</td>
<td>384-389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D133 Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>390-392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D134 Essential benign hypertension</td>
<td>393-398</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D135 Hypertensive heart disease</td>
<td>401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D136 Other hypertensive disease</td>
<td>402, 404</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D137 Acute myocardial infarction</td>
<td>400, 403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D138 Other ischaemic heart disease</td>
<td>410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D139 Symptomatic heart disease</td>
<td>411-414</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D140 Other forms of heart disease</td>
<td>420-426</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D141 Cerebral haemorrhage</td>
<td>428, 429</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D142 Cerebral infarction</td>
<td>431</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D143 Acute but ill-defined cerebrovascular disease</td>
<td>432-434</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D144 Other cerebrovascular disease</td>
<td>435</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D145 Arteriosclerosis</td>
<td>437, 438</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D146 Other peripheral vascular disease</td>
<td>440</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D147 Other diseases of arteries, arterioles and capillaries</td>
<td>443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D148 Pulmonary embolism and infarction</td>
<td>444-448</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D149 Phlebitis, thrombophlebitis, venous embolism and thrombosis</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D150 Varicose veins of lower extremities</td>
<td>451-453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D151 Haemorrhoids</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D152 Other diseases of circulatory system</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D153 Acute pharyngitis and acute tonsillitis</td>
<td>456-458</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D154 Acute bronchitis and bronchiolitis</td>
<td>462, 463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D155 Other acute upper respiratory infections</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D156 Influenza</td>
<td>460-461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D157 Viral pneumonia</td>
<td>464, 465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D158 Pneumococcal pneumonia</td>
<td>481</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D159 Pneumonia due to other specified organism</td>
<td>482, 483</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D160</td>
<td>Pneumonia without specification of organism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D161</td>
<td>Bronchitis, emphysema and asthma</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D162</td>
<td>Hypertrophy of tonsils and adenoids</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D163</td>
<td>Chronic sinusitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D164</td>
<td>Deflected nasal septum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D165</td>
<td>Other diseases of upper respiratory tract</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D166</td>
<td>Empyema and abscess of lung</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D167</td>
<td>Pleurisy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D168</td>
<td>Pneumoconioses and related diseases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D169</td>
<td>Bronchiectasis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D170</td>
<td>Other diseases of respiratory system</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D171</td>
<td>Diseases of teeth and supporting structures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D172</td>
<td>Other diseases of oral cavity, salivary glands and jaws</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D173</td>
<td>Ulcer of stomach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D174</td>
<td>Ulcer of duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D175</td>
<td>Peptic ulcer, site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D176</td>
<td>Gastric ulcer, site unspecified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D177</td>
<td>Gastritis and duodenitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D178</td>
<td>Other diseases of oesophagus, stomach and duodenum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D179</td>
<td>Acute appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D180</td>
<td>Other appendicitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D181</td>
<td>Inguinal hernia without mention of obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D182</td>
<td>Other hernia without mention of obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D183</td>
<td>Hernia with obstruction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D184</td>
<td>Intestinal obstruction without mention of hernia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D185</td>
<td>Chronic enteritis and ulcerative colitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D186</td>
<td>Anal fisture and fistula</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D187</td>
<td>Abscess of anal and rectal regions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D188</td>
<td>Other diseases of intestines and peritonum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D189</td>
<td>Cirrhosis of liver</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D190</td>
<td>Cholelithiasis and cholecystitis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D191</td>
<td>Other diseases of liver and gall bladder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D192</td>
<td>Diseases of pancreas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D193</td>
<td>Acute nephritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D194</td>
<td>Other nephritis and nephrosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D195</td>
<td>Infections of kidney</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST D

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Detailed Lists Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D196</td>
<td>Calculus of urinary system</td>
<td>592, 594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D197</td>
<td>Cystitis</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D198</td>
<td>Stricture of urethra</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D199</td>
<td>Other diseases of urinary system</td>
<td>591, 593, 596</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D200</td>
<td>Hyperplasia of prostate</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D201</td>
<td>Hydrocele</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D202</td>
<td>Redundant prepuce and phimosis</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D203</td>
<td>Other diseases of male genital organs</td>
<td>601, 602, 604, 606, 607</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D204</td>
<td>Diseases of breast</td>
<td>610, 611</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D205</td>
<td>Salpingitis and oophoritis</td>
<td>612-614</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D206</td>
<td>Other diseases of ovary, Fallopian tube and parametrium</td>
<td>615, 616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D207</td>
<td>Infective disease of cervix uteri</td>
<td>620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D208</td>
<td>Infective disease of uterus (except cervix), vagina and vulva</td>
<td>622</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D209</td>
<td>Uterovaginal prolapse</td>
<td>623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D210</td>
<td>Malposition of uterus</td>
<td>624</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D211</td>
<td>Disorders of menstruation</td>
<td>626</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D212</td>
<td>Sterility, female</td>
<td>628</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D213</td>
<td>Other diseases of female genital organs</td>
<td>621, 625, 627, 629</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D214</td>
<td>Infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
<td>630, 635, 632.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D215</td>
<td>Threatened abortion</td>
<td>632.0-632.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D216</td>
<td>Other haemorrhage of pregnancy</td>
<td>632.4, 632.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D217</td>
<td>Pregnancy with malposition of foetus in uterus</td>
<td>634.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D218</td>
<td>Toxaemias of pregnancy and the puerperium</td>
<td>636-639</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D219</td>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy</td>
<td>631, 633, 634.1-634.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D220</td>
<td>Abortion induced for legal indications</td>
<td>640, 641</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D221</td>
<td>Other and unspecified abortion</td>
<td>642-645</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D222</td>
<td>Delivery without mention of complication</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D223</td>
<td>Delivery complicated by placenta praevia or ante-partum haemorrhage</td>
<td>651</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D224</td>
<td>Delivery complicated by retained placenta or other post-partum haemorrhage</td>
<td>652, 653</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D225</td>
<td>Delivery complicated by abnormality of bony pelvis, disproportion, malpresentation or other prolonged labour</td>
<td>654-657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D226</td>
<td>Delivery with other complications, including anaesthetic death</td>
<td>658-662</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Groups</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D227</td>
<td>Complications of the puerperium: 670-678</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D228</td>
<td>Infections of skin and subcutaneous tissue: 680-686</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D229</td>
<td>Other inflammatory conditions of skin and subcutaneous tissue: 690-698</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D230</td>
<td>Other diseases of skin and subcutaneous tissue: 700-709</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D231</td>
<td>Rheumatoid arthritis and allied conditions: 712</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D232</td>
<td>Osteo-arthritis and allied conditions: 713</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D233</td>
<td>Other and unspecified arthritis: 710, 711, 714, 715</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D234</td>
<td>Non-articular rheumatism and rheumatism unspecified: 716-718</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D235</td>
<td>Osteomyelitis and periostitis: 720</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D236</td>
<td>Other diseases of bone: 721-723</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D237</td>
<td>Internal derangement of joint: 724</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D238</td>
<td>Displacement of intervertebral disc: 725</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D239</td>
<td>Vertebrogenic pain syndrome: 728</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D240</td>
<td>Other diseases of joint: 726, 727, 729</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D241</td>
<td>Synovitis, bursitis and tenosynovitis: 730, 731</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D242</td>
<td>Hallux valgus and varus: 732, 733</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D243</td>
<td>Other diseases of musculoskeletal system: 734-736, 737, 738</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D244</td>
<td>Spina bifida and congenital hydrocephalus: 741, 742</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D245</td>
<td>Congenital anomalies of circulatory system: 746, 747</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D246</td>
<td>Cleft palate and cleft lip: 749</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D247</td>
<td>Congenital pyloric stenosis: 750.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D248</td>
<td>Other congenital anomalies of digestive system: 750.2-750.9, 751</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D249</td>
<td>Undescended testicle: 752.0, 752.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D250</td>
<td>Other congenital anomalies of genito-urinary system: 752.2-752.9, 753</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D251</td>
<td>Clubfoot (congenital): 754</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D252</td>
<td>Congenital dislocation of hip: 755.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D253</td>
<td>Other congenital anomalies of musculoskeletal system: 755.0-755.5, 755.6-755.9, 756</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D254</td>
<td>Other and unspecified congenital anomalies: 740-745, 748, 757-759</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LIST D

Cause Groups

D255 Birth injury

D256 Asphyxia, anoxia or hypoxia

D257 Haemolytic disease of newborn

D258 Immaturity, unspecified

D259 Other causes of perinatal morbidity and mortality

D260 Acute heart failure, undefined

D261 Haematemesis

D262 Abdominal pain

D263 Pain referable to urinary system

D264 Retention of urine

D265 Incontinence of urine

D266 Other symptoms

D267 Senility without mention of psychosis

D268 Other ill-defined conditions

SUPPLEMENTARY CLASSIFICATIONS

DY269. Normal pregnancy

DY270. Live births in hospital

DY271. Other special admissions or consultations

EXTERNAL CAUSE OF INJURY

DE272. Railway accidents

DE273. Motor vehicle accident to occupant of motor vehicle

DE274. Motor vehicle accident to pedal cyclist
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DE275</th>
<th>Motor vehicle accident to pedestrian</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DE276</td>
<td>Motor vehicle accident to other and unspecified person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE277</td>
<td>Other road vehicle accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE278</td>
<td>Water transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE279</td>
<td>Air and space transport accidents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE280</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by drugs and medicaments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE281</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by other solid and liquid substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE282</td>
<td>Accidental poisoning by gases and vapours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE283</td>
<td>Accidental fall on or from stairs, steps, ladders or scaffolding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE284</td>
<td>Other accidental fall from one level to another</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE285</td>
<td>Accidental fall on same level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE286</td>
<td>Other and unspecified accidental fall</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE287</td>
<td>Accidental conflagrations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE288</td>
<td>Accidental ignition of clothing or inflammable material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE289</td>
<td>Accidents from controlled fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE290</td>
<td>Accidents from other and unspecified fires</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE291</td>
<td>Accidental drowning and submersion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE292</td>
<td>Accident caused by firearm missiles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE293</td>
<td>Surgical and medical complications and misadventures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE294</td>
<td>Other and unspecified accidents, including late effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE295</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury by poisoning by solid or liquid substances</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE296</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury by poisoning by gases in domestic use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE297</td>
<td>Suicide and self-inflicted injury by other and unspecified means, including late effects</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE298</td>
<td>Homicide and injury purposely inflicted by other persons; legal intervention</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE299</td>
<td>Injury undetermined whether accidentally or purposely inflicted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DE300</td>
<td>Injury resulting from operations of war</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NATURE OF INJURY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DN272</th>
<th>Fracture of face bones</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DN273</td>
<td>Other fracture of skull</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Code</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN274</td>
<td>Fracture of spine and trunk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN275</td>
<td>Fracture of humerus, radius and ulna</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN276</td>
<td>Fracture of phalanges and metacarpal bones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN277</td>
<td>Fracture of neck of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN278</td>
<td>Fracture of other and unspecified parts of femur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN279</td>
<td>Fracture of tibia, fibula and ankle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Other fractures of limbs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN280</td>
<td>Dislocation without fracture; sprains and strains of joints and adjacent muscles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN281</td>
<td>Intracranial injury (excluding skull fracture)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN282</td>
<td>Internal injury of chest, abdomen and pelvis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN283</td>
<td>Laceration, open wound, superficial injury, contusion and crushing, affecting eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN284</td>
<td>Laceration, open wound, superficial injury, contusion and crushing, affecting hand and fingers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN285</td>
<td>Laceration, open wound, superficial injury, contusion and crushing, affecting other and unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN286</td>
<td>Foreign body in eye and adnexa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN287</td>
<td>Foreign body entering through other orifice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN288</td>
<td>Burn confined to eye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN289</td>
<td>Burn of other and unspecified site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN290</td>
<td>Adverse effects of salicylates and congeners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN291</td>
<td>Adverse effects of barbiturates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN292</td>
<td>Adverse effects of other medicinal agents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN293</td>
<td>Toxic effect of carbon monoxide</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN294</td>
<td>Drowning and non-fatal submersion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cause Group</td>
<td>Detailed List Numbers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN297 Asphyxiation and strangulation</td>
<td>N994.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN298 Injury, other and unspecified</td>
<td>N996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN299 Complications of surgical procedures and other medical care</td>
<td>N997-N999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DN300 Other effects of external causes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N950-N959</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N990-N993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N994.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N994.2-N994.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N994.8, N994.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>N995</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**LIST P**

**LIST OF 100 CAUSES FOR TABULATION OF PERINATAL MORBIDITY AND MORTALITY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chronic circulatory and genito-urinary disease in mother (P1-P4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 1 Chronic rheumatic heart disease</td>
<td>760.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 2 Chronic hypertension</td>
<td>760.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 3 Other chronic disease of circulatory system</td>
<td>760.1, 760.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 4 Chronic disease of genito-urinary system</td>
<td>760.4, 760.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other maternal conditions unrelated to pregnancy (P5-P11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 5 Syphilis</td>
<td>761.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 6 Diabetes mellitus</td>
<td>761.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 7 Rubella</td>
<td>761.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 8 Injury to mother</td>
<td>761.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 9 Operation of mother</td>
<td>761.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 10 Chemical substances transmitted through placenta</td>
<td>761.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 11 Other maternal conditions</td>
<td>761.8, 761.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxaemias of pregnancy (P12-P17)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 12 Renal disease arising during pregnancy</td>
<td>762.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 13 Pre-eclampsia of pregnancy</td>
<td>762.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 14 Eclampsia of pregnancy</td>
<td>762.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 15 Toxaemia unspecified</td>
<td>762.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 16 Hyperemesis gravidarum</td>
<td>762.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 17 Other toxaemia of pregnancy</td>
<td>762.5, 762.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternal ante- and intrapartum infection (P18-P20)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 18 Pyelitis and pyelonephritis of pregnancy</td>
<td>763.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 19 Other infections of genito-urinary tract during pregnancy</td>
<td>763.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 20 Other</td>
<td>763.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult labour with abnormality of bones, organs or tissues of pelvis (P21-P23)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 21 With birth injury to brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>764.0, 764.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 22 With other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>764.2, 764.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 23 Without mention of birth injury</td>
<td>764.4, 764.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Cause Groups

#### Detailed List Numbers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difficult labour with disproportion (P24-P26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 24 With birth injury to brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>765.0, 765.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 25 With other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>765.2, 765.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 26 Without mention of birth injury</td>
<td>765.4, 765.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult labour with malposition of foetus (P27-P29)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 27 With birth injury to brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>766.0, 766.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 28 With other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>766.2, 766.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 29 Without mention of birth injury</td>
<td>766.4, 766.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult labour with abnormality of forces of labour (P30-P32)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 30 With birth injury to brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>767.0, 767.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 31 With other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>767.2, 767.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 32 Without mention of birth injury</td>
<td>767.4, 767.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difficult labour with other and unspecified complications (P33-P35)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 33 With birth injury to brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>768.0, 768.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 34 With other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>768.2, 768.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 35 Without mention of birth injury</td>
<td>768.4, 768.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other complications of pregnancy and child-birth (P36-P41)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 36 Incompetent cervix</td>
<td>769.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 37 Premature rupture of membranes</td>
<td>769.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 38 Hydramnios</td>
<td>769.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 39 Ectopic pregnancy</td>
<td>769.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 40 Multiple pregnancy</td>
<td>769.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 41 Other complications of pregnancy or child-birth</td>
<td>769.5, 769.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions of placenta (P42-P46)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 42 Placenta praevia</td>
<td>770.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 43 Premature separation of placenta</td>
<td>770.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 44 Placental infarction</td>
<td>770.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 45 Other conditions of placenta</td>
<td>770.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 46 Placental insufficiency, unspecified</td>
<td>770.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditions of umbilical cord (P47-P49)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 47 Compression of cord</td>
<td>771.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 48 Prolapse of cord without mention of compression</td>
<td>771.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 49 Other</td>
<td>771.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth injury without mention of cause (P50-P52)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 50 To brain or spinal cord</td>
<td>772.0, 772.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 51 Other or unspecified birth injury</td>
<td>772.2, 772.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 52 Termination of pregnancy without mention of cause</td>
<td>773</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Haemolytic disease of newborn (P53-P56)

P 53 With Rh incompatibility
P 54 With ABO incompatibility
P 55 With other or unspecified blood incompatibility
P 56 Without mention of cause

Anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified (P57-P60)

P 57 Hyaline membrane disease and respiratory distress syndrome
P 58 Intra-uterine anoxia
P 59 Asphyxia of newborn, unspecified
P 60 Other anoxic and hypoxic conditions not elsewhere classified

Other conditions of foetus and newborn (P61-P68)

P 61 Immaturity, unqualified
P 62 Foetal blood loss before birth
P 63 Post-maturity
P 64 Haemorrhagic disease of newborn
P 65 Cold injury syndrome
P 66 Other conditions of foetus
P 67 Maceration
P 68 Other foetal death of unknown cause

Congenital anomalies (P69-P80)

P 69 Anencephalus
P 70 Spina bifida
P 71 Congenital hydrocephalus
P 72 Other congenital anomalies of central nervous system and eye
P 73 Congenital anomalies of circulatory system
P 74 Congenital anomalies of respiratory system
P 75 Congenital anomalies of digestive system
P 76 Congenital anomalies of genito-urinary system
P 77 Congenital anomalies of musculoskeletal system
P 78 Down’s disease
P 79 Other congenital syndromes affecting multiple systems
P 80 Other and unspecified congenital anomalies

Infections of foetus and newborn (P81-P88)

P 81 Diarrhoeal disease
P 82 Listeriosis
P 83 Tetanus
P 84 Septicaemia
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cause Groups</th>
<th>Detailed List Numbers</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>P 85 Viral diseases</td>
<td>040-079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 86 Congenital syphilis</td>
<td>090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 87 Toxoplasmosis</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 88 Other infective and parasitic diseases</td>
<td>Remainder of 000-136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other diseases of foetus and newborn (P89-P94)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 89 Diseases of thyroid gland</td>
<td>240-246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 90 Cystic fibrosis (mucoviscidosis)</td>
<td>273.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 91 Diseases of blood and blood forming organs</td>
<td>280-289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 92 Pneumonia</td>
<td>480-486</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 93 Other specified conditions</td>
<td>Remainder of 140-738</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 94 Symptoms and ill defined conditions</td>
<td>780-796</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>External causes of injury to newborn (P95-P100)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 95 Excessive heat</td>
<td>E900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 96 Excessive cold</td>
<td>E901</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 97 Hunger, thirst, exposure and neglect</td>
<td>E904</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 98 Inhalation and ingestion of food causing obstruction or suffocation</td>
<td>E911</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P 99 Accidental mechanical suffocation</td>
<td>E913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P100 Other external causes</td>
<td>Remainder of E800-E999</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**SPECIAL TABULATION LISTS**
DEFINITIONS
AND RECOMMENDATIONS
DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Definitions

1. Live birth

Live birth is the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of the pregnancy, which, after such separation, breathes or shows any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles, whether or not the umbilical cord has been cut or the placenta is attached; each product of such a birth is considered live born.

2. Foetal death

Foetal death is death prior to the complete expulsion or extraction from its mother of a product of conception, irrespective of the duration of pregnancy; the death is indicated by the fact that after such separation the foetus does not breathe or show any other evidence of life, such as beating of the heart, pulsation of the umbilical cord, or definite movement of voluntary muscles.

3. Causes of death

The causes of death to be entered on the medical certificate of cause of death are all those diseases, morbid conditions or injuries which either resulted in or contributed to death and the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced any such injuries.

4. Underlying cause of death

The underlying cause of death is (a) the disease or injury which initiated the train of events leading directly to death, or (b) the circumstances of the accident or violence which produced the fatal injury.

Recommendations

1. Responsibility for medical certification of cause of death

Medical certification of cause of death should normally be the responsibility of the attending physician. In the case of deaths certified by coroners or other legal authorities, the medical evidence supplied to the certifier should be stated on the certificate in addition to any legal findings.
2. **Form of medical certificate of cause of death**

The form of medical certificate of cause of death should conform to the model appended ¹ to these recommendations.

3. **Confidentiality of medical information**

In the statistical use of the medical certificate of cause of death and other medical records, administrative procedures should provide such safeguards as are necessary to preserve the confidential nature of the information given by the physician.

4. **Selection of the cause for mortality tabulation**

For the purpose of single-cause mortality coding, the cause for tabulation should be selected from the particulars entered on the medical certificate of cause of death in accordance with such rules as may be from time to time approved by the Assembly.

5. **Use of the International Classification of Diseases**

Mortality and morbidity statistics should be coded according to the Detailed List of three-digit categories of the International Classification of Diseases, with or without the fourth-digit sub-categories, using for the purpose the tabular list of inclusions and the alphabetical index. Save in exceptional circumstances, fourth-digit sub-categories, when published, should be those of the International Classification of Diseases; any additions or variations should be indicated in published statistical tables.

6. **Statistical tables**

The degree of detail in cross-classification by cause, sex, age, and area of territory will depend partly on the purpose and range of the statistics and partly on the practical limits as regards the size of particular tables. The following patterns, designed to promote international comparability, consist of standard ways of expressing various characteristics. Where a different classification is used (e.g., in age-grouping) in published tables, it should be so arranged as to be reducible to one of the recommended groupings.

(a) **Analysis by the International Classification of Diseases** should, as appropriate, be in accordance with:

(i) the Detailed List of three-digit categories, with or without fourth-digit sub-categories;

(ii) the List of 150 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity and Mortality (List A);

¹ See page 416.
DEFINITIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

(iii) the List of 50 Causes for Tabulation of Mortality (List B);
(iv) the List of 70 Causes for Tabulation of Morbidity (List C);
(v) the List of 300 Causes for Tabulation of Hospital Morbidity (List D);
(vi) the List of 100 Causes for Tabulation of Perinatal Morbidity and Mortality (List P).

(b) Age classification for general purposes

(i) Under 1 year, single years to 4 years, 5 year groups from 5 to 84 years, 85 years and over;
(ii) Under 1 year, 1-4 years, 5-14 years, 15-24 years, 25-34 years, 35-44 years, 45-54 years, 55-64 years, 65-74 years, 75 years and over;
(iii) Under 1 year, 1-14 years, 15-44 years, 45-64 years, 65 years and over.

(c) Age classification for special statistics of infant mortality

(i) By single days for the first week of life (under 24 hours, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 days), 7-13 days, 14-20 days, 21-27 days, 28 days up to, but not including, 2 months, by single months of life from 2 months to 1 year (2, 3, 4 . . . 11 months);
(ii) Under 24 hours, 1-6 days, 7-27 days, 28 days up to, but not including, 3 months, 3-5 months, 6 months but under 1 year;
(iii) Under 7 days, 7-27 days, 28 days but under 1 year.

(d) Classification by area should, as appropriate, be in accordance with:

(i) each major civil division;
(ii) each town or conurbation of 1 000 000 population and over, otherwise the largest town with a population of at least 100 000;
(iii) national aggregate of urban areas of 100 000 population and over;
(iv) national aggregate of urban areas of less than 100 000 population;
(v) national aggregate of rural areas.

Note 1. Statistics relating to (iii), (iv) and (v) should be accompanied by the definitions or urban and rural used in them.

Note 2. In countries where coverage of medical certification of cause of death is incomplete or limited to certain areas, separate figures should be published for medically certified and other deaths.
7. Tabulation of causes of death

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the territory as a whole should be in accordance with recommendation 6 (a) (i), or, if this is not possible, with recommendation 6 (a) (ii). They should preferably be classified by sex and the age-groups in recommendation 6 (b) (i).

Statistics of causes of death in respect of the areas in recommendation 6 (d) should be in accordance with recommendation 6 (a) (ii) or, if this is not possible, with recommendation 6 (a) (iii). They should preferably be classified by sex and the age-groups in recommendation 6 (b) (ii).
WORLD HEALTH ORGANIZATION

REGULATIONS REGARDING NOMENCLATURE
(INCLUDING THE COMPILATION AND PUBLICATION
OF STATISTICS) WITH RESPECT TO DISEASES
AND CAUSES OF DEATH

The Twentieth World Health Assembly,
Considering the importance of compiling and publishing statistics of mortality and morbidity in comparable form;
Having regard to Articles 2(s), 21(b), 22 and 64 of the Constitution of the World Health Organization,
ADOPTS, this twenty-second day of May 1967, the Nomenclature Regulations 1967; these Regulations may be cited as the WHO Nomenclature Regulations.

Article 1

Members of the World Health Organization for whom these Regulations shall come into force under Article 7 below shall be referred to hereinafter as Members.

Article 2

Members compiling mortality and morbidity statistics shall do so in accordance with the current revision of the International Statistical Classification of Diseases, Injuries and Causes of Death as adopted from time to time by the World Health Assembly. This Classification may be cited as the International Classification of Diseases.

Article 3

In compiling and publishing mortality and morbidity statistics Members shall comply as far as possible with recommendations made by the World Health Assembly as to classification, coding procedure, age-grouping, territorial areas to be identified, and other relevant definitions and standards.

Article 4

Members shall compile and publish annually for each calendar year statistics of causes of death for the metropolitan (home) territory as a whole or for such part thereof as information is available, and shall indicate the area covered by the statistics.
Article 5

Members shall adopt a form of medical certificate of cause of death that provides for the statement of the morbid conditions or injuries resulting in or contributing to death, with a clear indication of the underlying cause.

Article 6

Each member shall, under Article 64 of the Constitution, provide the Organization on request with statistics prepared in accordance with these Regulations and not communicated under Article 63 of the Constitution.

Article 7

1. These Regulations shall come into force on the first day of January 1968.

2. Upon their entry into force these Regulations shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace as between the Members bound by these Regulations and as between these Members and the Organization, the provisions of the Nomenclature Regulations 1948 and subsequent revisions thereof.

3. Any revisions of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations shall enter into force on such date as is prescribed by the World Health Assembly and shall, subject to the exceptions hereinafter provided, replace any earlier classifications.

Article 8

1. The period provided in execution of Article 22 of the Constitution of the Organization for rejection or reservation shall be six months from the date of the notification by the Director-General of the adoption of these Regulations by the World Health Assembly. Any rejection or reservation received by the Director-General after the expiry of this period shall have no effect.

2. The provisions of paragraph 1 of this Article shall likewise apply in respect of any subsequent revision of the International Classification of Diseases adopted by the World Health Assembly pursuant to Article 2 of these Regulations.

Article 9

A rejection, or the whole or part of any reservation, whether to these Regulations or to the International Classification of Diseases or any revision thereof, may at any time be withdrawn by notifying the Director-General.
Article 10

The Director-General shall notify all Members of the adoption of these Regulations, of the adoption of any revision of the International Classification of Diseases as well as of any notification received by him under Articles 8 and 9.

Article 11

The original texts of these Regulations shall be deposited in the Archives of the Organization. Certified true copies shall be sent by the Director-General to all Members. Upon the entry into force of these Regulations, certified true copies shall be delivered by the Director-General to the Secretary-General of the United Nations for registration in accordance with Article 102 of the Charter of the United Nations.

IN FAITH WHEREOF, we have set our hands at Geneva this twenty-second day of May 1967.

(signed) V. T. H. GUNARATNE,
President of the World Health Assembly

(signed) M. G. CANDAU
Director-General of the World Health Organization
The following corrections should be made to this Volume:

098.4  Amend sub-category number to 098.8

112  Amend “Chronic paronychia (candidal)” to “Chronic paronychia, candidal”

216.2  Transfer “Dermatofibroma” to 216.8

273.4  Amend “Syndrome (Martin)-Albright” to “Syndrome Martin-Albright”

355  Align “other specified (except optic, oculomotor, auditory, and those included in 350-354)” vertically with “nerve, cranial” and “toxic, due to unspecified poison”

442  Amend “438” to “437” in the exclusion note

458.9  Amend “778.3” to “778.2” in the exclusion note

701.1  Amend “098.4” to “098.8” in the exclusion note

E826  Amend “E811” to “E813” in the exclusion note

E827  Amend “E811” to “E813” in the exclusion note

E894  Add, “box or packet” after “matches”